



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

AFR. SUDAN R 561 d *Rare Book Room*

v. I

HARVARD UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY

OF THE

PEABODY MUSEUM OF AMERICAN
ARCHAEOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY

TRANSFERRED FROM

Widener Library

Received

April 4, 1962

A✓

HAUSA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY



**London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.**

AND

**THE SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE,
NORTHUMBERLAND AVENUE, CHARING CROSS.**

Glasgow: C. J. CLAY AND SONS, 263, ARGYLE STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Bombay: E. SEYMOUR HALE.

DICTIONARY
OF THE
HAUSA LANGUAGE

BY

CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON M.A.

TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

LECTURER IN HAUSA IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

HONORARY CANON OF RIPON

ASSISTED BY

W. H. BROOKS B.A.

LATE HAUSA SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE

TYRWHITT'S HEBREW SCHOLAR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

STUDENT OF THE HAUSA ASSOCIATION

VOL. I

HAUSA-ENGLISH

CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1899

[*All Rights reserved*]

AFR. SUDAN R. 561d v. 1

Rare Book Room

~~2235. #2~~

~~B~~

✓
Transferred from Harvard College library
April 4, 1962 ✓

~~HARVARD
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY~~

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

FRATRI · MEO
STVDIA · AB · IPSO · FELICITER · INSTAVRATA
MORTE · INTERCEPTA
TANDEM · PRO · VIRIBVS · MEIS · COMPLETA
DEDICO
SVMMO · DESIDERIO

PREFACE.

THE Hausa language is, as far as tropical Africa is concerned, undoubtedly the language of the future. Spoken as it already is by one per cent. of the population of the globe and with every prospect of obtaining a still wider currency in the near future, it seems almost incredible that it should have been so little studied in the past. The disgrace, if such it be, of this neglect rests almost entirely upon our fellow-countrymen, who from the days of Mungo Park onward have from time to time penetrated, if not to the centre of the Hausa-speaking country, at least to the borders of it. The fact that within the last few years England has included the whole of this vast area within her sphere of influence, which means that the future of this great race lies so to speak in our hands, renders the publication of a Hausa-English dictionary the more urgent. Before beginning to explain the method adopted in the compilation of the present work it will be well to state under what auspices the work has been carried out and to what extent it is based upon the labours of others who have gone before.

The task of compiling this dictionary has been accomplished under the auspices and direction of the Hausa Association. On the death in 1891 of the Rev. John Alfred Robinson, M.A. (a brother of the author), in the employment of the C.M.S. at Lokoja, a committee was formed in London to perpetuate his memory and carry on his work "by providing for a thoroughly scientific study of the Hausa language." The present committee of the Association contains such representative names as the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Commander in Chief,

Importance of the Hausa Language.

Origin of present work.

the President of the Royal Geographical Society, the Governor of the Royal Niger Co., and the President of the London Chamber of Commerce, in addition to those of the well-known philologists Professor Max Müller and Dr Peile. The expedition which the author was enabled to make to the centre of the Hausa country for the purpose of studying the language and collecting native manuscripts with a view to compiling a dictionary was carried out under the direction of this committee.

Previous
Vocabu-
laries.

The first vocabulary of the Hausa language was that drawn up by Mr Richardson, the leader of the expedition which reached the Hausa country by crossing the Sahara desert from Tripoli. The list of words sent home by Mr Richardson before his death was printed by the Foreign Office, but was so short and incomplete as to be practically of no value. Dr Barth, who afterwards took charge of Mr Richardson's expedition, published in 1862 a series of linguistic notes on Hausa and several other central African languages. This work is of considerable interest, though from the nature of the case extremely incomplete from the point of view of a vocabulary. The only other vocabulary deserving of notice, and by far the most important of all, is that published by Dr J. F. Schön, a missionary of the C.M.S. in 1876, with an appendix published in 1888. Dr Schön may justly be regarded as the pioneer of Hausa study. He learnt the language from some freed slaves in Sierra Leone, and afterwards took part in the Government expedition which ascended the R. Niger in 1841. Unfortunately he was never able to penetrate into the Hausa country; and, as he afterwards spoke of himself as having reduced to writing a hitherto unwritten language, he was apparently unaware at the time he wrote that the Hausas possessed any kind of literature or that they had long ago adopted, with some modifications, a form of the Arabic alphabet as their own. Another difficulty under which Dr Schön laboured was his lack of acquaintance with the Arabic language. In dozens of instances words and expressions have been entered either in the dictionary or appendix as Hausa, which are quite common in Sudanese Arabic, but are unknown to the Hausas of the interior. Dr Schön's inability to recognize them as Arabic, when they were suggested

Dr Schön's
work.

Diffi-
culties
under
which he
laboured.

to him by Arabic-speaking Hausas, coupled with his want of opportunities for verifying them by personal contact with Hausas who had never come under Arab influence, made it inevitable that such words should be inserted. An attempt has been made in this dictionary to point out as far as possible in each case where a word used by the Hausas has been derived from, or is obviously connected with, a word in Arabic or any other language. There are a great many words in Hausa which are pronounced and spelt in four or five different ways in different parts of the country or even at different times by the same people. In these cases Dr Schön has entered them as separate words without supplying any cross-references, of which his entire work does not, I think, contain half a dozen. By grouping such words under one or more heads and inserting altogether nearly two thousand cross-references from one part of the dictionary to another, an attempt has been made to avoid the confusion produced by the former plan. Considering the difficulties under which Dr Schön laboured, his work is deserving of the very highest commendation. The present work is the result of a careful study of that published by Barth and by Schön, and of about six years' independent study of the language in Hausaland, in N. Africa and in England. Whilst living amongst the Hausas in the heart of their country, I went through the whole of Schön's dictionary, verifying or rejecting every entry and adding a large proportion of new words. The MSS. which were obtained in Hausaland, some of which have since been published, furnished many new words and the means of verifying others. These MSS. have also provided a trustworthy standard of Hausa orthography, or rather they have served to show how far a fixed and uniform standard has as yet been formed. As these MSS., which were published under the title of *Specimens of Hausa Literature*, are constantly referred to and quoted in this dictionary, I would like to add to the introduction published with them one or two further explanatory statements in order to facilitate the use of this dictionary in translating them. In the *Specimens* I have given a facsimile of the Hausa MSS., an English translation, and in addition, on the pages opposite to the translation, a

Compila-
tion of
present
work.

*Specimens
of Hausa
Litera-
ture.*

transliteration in Roman characters. In this transliteration an attempt has been made, not to reproduce the original letter by letter, but rather to give the sound of these poems, which were written down line by line as I heard them chanted in the heart of the Hausa country. As might naturally be expected, a careful comparison of a transliteration so formed with the original MSS. reveals a large number of apparent inconsistencies of spelling. The student who desires to see the poems as they were written, rather than as they appeared to be pronounced in Kano, is referred to the facsimile of the original MSS. In all quotations from the *Specimens* introduced into this work (where, to save expense, I have not reproduced the original characters), I have tried to represent the exact sound of the words as written, instead of giving the transliteration printed in the *Specimens*. Of the apparent inconsistencies between the Hausa originals and the transliteration given in the *Specimens* the commonest relates to the representation of the Hausa vowel ى . This should properly be pronounced like the Italian *e* or like the English *a* (in cake); but in common conversation in and round Kano, and still more in the chanting of songs, this *e* is pronounced like the Italian *i*. In a considerable number of cases in these poems and in many other specimens of writing obtained by me in Hausaland, this vowel is written, as well as pronounced, *i*; many Hausas in fact use the vowel ى to represent the sound both of *e* and *i*. Others again use ى to express the sound *e*, thus, D 17 بلى for بلى , 24 غرى for غرى ; cf. also D 8, 91, etc. The most correct representation of the sound is undoubtedly ى .

*Hausa
Grammar.*

The above remarks apply in part to the elementary Hausa Grammar recently published. As stated on p. 122, I have tried in the grammar to represent the sounds most commonly heard in Kano where, even in the case of the substantive verb 'to be,' it seems impossible to say whether the sounds more frequently used by the common people are *ni*, *ki* and *chi*, or *ne*, *ke* and *che*. In the dictionary I have taken as the standard of correctness the written forms, though I have pointed out the cases where these differ from the colloquial. I have also for the sake of greater

exactness made use of the form ع to represent the sound of the Italian *e* instead of using ى , as some Hausas do, to represent both *e* and *i*. The grammar was intended for beginners, many of whom will probably never attempt to get beyond the colloquial; the present work will, it is hoped, be of use not only to beginners but to genuine students of the language.

In order to suit the requirements of both classes I have transliterated every word in the dictionary so that it may be of use even to those who have not learnt the distinctive Hausa alphabet. I have not thought it worth while to transliterate the Arabic, as beginners, who have not mastered the Hausa and Arabic characters, would not presumably take much interest in suggested derivations from Arabic. I have, somewhat reluctantly, arranged the words in the order of the English alphabet, and this for two reasons; 1. to have adopted the genuine Hausa order, i.e. the order of the Arabic alphabet, would have been to render the book entirely useless to the beginner; 2. there are several letters in Hausa which are pronounced exactly alike and are frequently interchanged, e.g. $\text{ص} = \text{س} = s$, $\text{ك} = \text{ف} = k$, $\text{ذ} = \text{ز} = z$, $\text{ح} = \text{ه} = h$. In Arabic these letters have distinct sounds and they do not follow each other in alphabetical order. If the words had been arranged according to the order of the Hausa, i.e. the Arabic, alphabet, the English student, who would be unable to decide from the sound under which letter to look, would in many cases have to search under two or even three headings in different parts of the book in order to find any particular word. The present arrangement is the only one which would obviate this difficulty.

There are a considerable number of words in Hausa which are generally or always pronounced as though they possessed a double consonant but in which the reduplication is not written in the original. Thus the Hausa for 'near' is written *kusa* كُوس but is pronounced *kussa*. In these cases the second of the two consonants is placed in a bracket, but the letter in a bracket does not affect the alphabetical arrangement; thus *kus(s)a* will be found before *kushe*. The general rule in Hausa is that all words ending in *a* in addition to all words denoting female objects are

Order in which the words are arranged.

Double consonants.

Feminine gender.

of the feminine gender. As this rule is so nearly universal I have only pointed out the exceptions, cf. *rana sun*, *safe* evening. In some instances there are four or five distinct ways of writing and pronouncing what is obviously the same word, cf. *kurji*, *goraka*, *kobri*, *sab(b)ero*. All the variations will be found given under what appears to be the original or the commonest form, cross-references being provided from each variation.

The system of transliteration adopted is that originally propounded by the Royal Geographical Society. It has been sanctioned by the British and by most of the continental governments for the representation of geographical names. The general principle is that all vowels are to be pronounced as in Italian, all consonants as in English.

The following is a brief sketch of the system of transliteration adopted, a more complete account of which will be found in the Hausa Grammar.

Names.	Pronunciation in Hausa.
ا (<i>alif</i>)	
ب <i>b</i>	English <i>b</i> .
ت <i>t</i>	„ <i>t</i> .
ث <i>ch</i>	Soft <i>ch</i> as in ‘church.’
ج <i>j</i>	English <i>j</i> .
ح <i>h</i>	„ strong <i>h</i> , the same as <i>h̄</i> .
خ <i>h̄</i>	„ strong <i>h</i> .
د <i>d</i>	„ <i>d</i> .
ذ <i>z</i>	„ <i>z</i> .
ر <i>r</i>	„ <i>r</i> .
ز <i>z</i>	„ <i>z</i> , the same as <i>z</i> .
س <i>s</i>	„ <i>s</i> , the same as <i>ʃ</i> .
ش <i>sh</i>	„ <i>sh</i> .
ص <i>ʃ</i>	„ <i>s</i> .
ض <i>d</i> or <i>l</i>	„ <i>d</i> or <i>l</i> , cf. under <i>d</i> in Dictionary.
ط <i>ts</i>	„ <i>ts</i> or less commonly as hard <i>t</i> .
ع (<i>ain</i>)	
غ <i>g</i>	English hard <i>g</i> as in ‘gate.’
ف <i>f</i>	„ <i>f</i> .

Names.	Pronunciation in Hausa.
ف <i>k</i>	English <i>k</i> , the same as seq.
ك <i>k</i>	„ <i>k</i> , the same as prec.
ل <i>l</i>	„ <i>l</i> .
م <i>m</i>	„ <i>m</i> .
ن <i>n</i>	„ <i>n</i> .
ه <i>h</i>	„ <i>h</i> .
و <i>w</i>	„ <i>w</i> .
ي <i>y</i>	„ <i>y</i> .

The letters *alif* and *ain* are used in Hausa simply as the bearers of the vowel-sounds and are frequently interchanged, cf. *ita* اِتْ and *she* عِشْ; the presence of an *alif* does not at all necessarily imply that the syllable is long or that the accent rests on that syllable. The letter *ain* ع is but rarely used by the Hausas except in words which they have borrowed from Arabic. Many words when they stand at the end of a line or a sentence, especially in poetry, have a final *alif* ا or *y* ي which they would not otherwise take, and which is therefore omitted in the dictionary.

The vowel-sounds used by the Hausas are: *a* ا as in 'father,' *e* ع pronounced like *a* in 'fate', *i* ي or *y* as in 'ravine' or *ee* in 'feet,' *ɛ* a shortened *e* or *i*, e.g. *litafi* لَتَاب or *letafi*, writing; it is also used for *i* in a closed syllable, i.e. when it is preceded and followed by a consonant as in *linke* لِنِكِي, to roll up. When *ɛ* occurs in a closed syllable it is sometimes pronounced *a* as in 'rag,' sometimes *e* as in 'beg,' thus *farifet* فَرِفَتْ, very white. The long vowel *o* is written *o* or occasionally *oo*, thus *rogo* رُوْغُو, to ask; *sarota* سَرُوْتَا, kingdom; *o* in a closed syllable is written *ɔ*, thus *konga* كُونْغَا, a plain; the sound *u* as in 'flute' is written *u*, or occasionally *u*, thus *samu* سَامُو, to find; *u* in a closed syllable is written *u*, thus *muska* مُسْكَا, musk.

¹ In modern Arabic the sound of the Italian *e* is often represented thus *ɛ*, cf. Wright's *Ar. Gr.* i. 6, rem. c. "The sound of *ɛ* inclines in later times and in certain localities from *ā* to *ē*, just as that of *fatha* does from *ā* to *ɛ*; this change is called *al-imala* اَلْإِمَالَة, the deflection."

Diphthongs.

The diphthongs are *ai* **اِي** pronounced like *i* in 'nice,' thus **مَيْتَا** *maita*, witchcraft; *au* **اُو** pronounced like *ow* in 'how,' thus **بَوْتَا** *bauta*, slavery; and *oi* **اِي** pronounced like *oi* in 'loiter,' thus **بُكِّي** *bokkoi*, seven; *iu* **اُو** like *ew* in 'few,' **شِيُو** *shiu* silence.

Accents.

As the emphasis laid on different syllables differs a good deal in different localities I have made very sparing use of accents, only employing them where the emphasis to be placed upon a syllable is very pronounced or specially liable to be misplaced.

Hamza.

The sign *hamza* ء which the Hausas have borrowed from the Arabs, and which denotes the cutting off of the stream of breath which can precede or follow a vowel, is only used irregularly by the Hausas. Thus *abinda* occurs with *hamza* in B 32 but without it in B 57, *en* occurs without *hamza* in B 48 but with it in B 54. The *hamza* sometimes occurs by itself without either ا or ع. I have however inserted the *hamza* wherever it would be inserted in correct writing.

Modifications of Arabic article.

The following are specimens of the changes which many Arabic words and letters undergo when adopted into Hausa, both in regard to their writing and pronunciation.

The Ar. article appears in Hausa: 1. Unchanged from the Ar. form, e.g. *alkali* **الْقَضِي**, Ar. id., judge; *aljenna* **الْجَنَّة**, Ar. id., paradise; *addini* **اَدِين**, Ar. **دِين**, religion; cf. also *addua*, *annabi*, *annabanchi*. 2. As the letter *l*, e.g. *lada* **لَادَا**, Ar. **عَادَة**, wages, pay; *lokachi* **لُوكِشِي**, Ar. **وَقْت**, Kanuri *lokta*, time; *laya* **لَايَا**, Ar. **آيَة**, a writing, a charm; *lisha* **لِشَا**, Ar. **الْعِشَاء**, late evening. 3. As the letter *a*, e.g. *azuhur* = Ar. **الظُّهْر**, afternoon. 4. With closer assimilation in the case of words containing *l*, e.g. *allewa* **اَلْوَا**, Ar. **حَلْوَى**, sweetmeats; v. under **ض**.

Some of these Arabic words appear in Hausa both with and without the article, though occasionally with a slight difference of meaning, e.g. *aiya*, *ada*, *amru*, *alameri*. In the same way we employ in English *koran* and *alkoran*, *kali* (as in *lemon-kali*) and *alkali*. For modifications of the Arabic article in English

similar to those found in Hausa we may note alcohol which appears in Hausa as *kulli* (antimony), alkali, almacantar, and almagest. This last which is used in astronomy to denote Ptolemy's great collection of problems, is a combination of the Arabic article *ال* and the Greek *μεγίστη* 'greatest.'

An interesting example of the modification of the Arabic alphabet in a manner closely parallel to what occurs in Hausa is afforded by the history of the Greek *ἀμβίξ* 'goblet': borrowed by the Arab chemists it appears as *أَنْبَيْفٌ* and *أَنْبَيْكٌ* *ambikun* which, with the Ar. article, is seen in the French alambic, Eng. alembic, while a further reduction of the article gives the English limbeck, Italian lambicco. Illustrations of this assimilation and disappearance of the article may be found in the European languages themselves, thus, Eng. newt = an ewt, an adder = a nadder¹: Eng. ounce (a lynx) Fr. once, It. lonza: Eng. manatee (a sea cow) Fr. lamantin.

A reduplicated consonant in Arabic often appears in Hausa as a single consonant followed by an *alif*, thus *kal(l)i* *قَالِي*, to disregard = Ar. *ḵalla* *قَلَّ*; *sābe* *سَابَى*, to revile = Ar. *sabba* *سَبَّ*. Conversely a syllable, originally long, appears in Hausa as one ending in a double consonant; thus *daffa* *دَفَّ*, to cook = Ar. *dāb*; *fatilla* *فَتَّلَا*, lamp = Ar. *fatīla*.

Reduplicated Arabic consonants.

The Ar. *b* frequently appears in Hausa as *f*, occasionally as *m*; thus Ar. *tobun* *تَوْبٌ* becomes H. *tufa* *تُوفَا*, a shirt; Ar. *labada* *لَبَدَدٌ*, H. *lufudi* *لُوفُدِي*, a coat of mail; Ar. *rakubun* *رَكُوبٌ*, H. *rakumi* *رَكْمِرٌ*, camel.

Changes in words derived from Arabic.

Ar. *th* is regularly pronounced *ch* in Hausa, thus H. *chabura*, Ar. *ḵubūr*, trouble; occasionally however it appears as *t* or *s*, thus Ar. *ḵabata* *ثَبَّتَ*, H. *tabbata* *تَبَّتَ*, to continue; Ar. *miḡāl*, H. *miḡāl* *مِغَالٌ*, a weight.

Ar. *hh* sometimes appears in Hausa as *alif* ¹; sometimes it

¹ An interesting parallel to this is seen in mod. Ar. itself, comparing *بَعِي* 'viper' with the classical Ar. *الْبَعِي* 'the viper.'

disappears altogether, thus Ar. رِبْح *rabakha*, H. رِبَا *riba*, unlawful gain.

Ar. *kh* is often changed to *h* ح, thus Ar. *khamasa* خَمَسَ, H. *humushi* حُمُشِي, tax; the Ar. *khasratun* خَسْرَةٌ appears in Hausa under the three forms: *hasara* حَسَارًا, *asara* أَسَارًا and *tasari* تَسَارِي, loss; the Hausa word *labari* لَابَارِي, news, comes from the Ar. *khavarun* خَبَرٌ, the article having first been prefixed and then assimilated; cf. also *fas(s)o* فَسُو, chapping, from Ar. *fasikha* فَسَيْخٌ; *foma* فُومًا, pride, from Ar. *fakhuma* فَخَمَرٌ.

Ar. *dh* or *ds* is pronounced *z* in Hausa, occasionally however it appears as H. *ch* ث or H. *ts* ط, thus Ar. *dsoro* دُورٌ, H. *choro* ثُورُو or *tsoro* طُورُو, fear; Ar. *adamra* اِذْمَرًا, H. *chukumara* تُفْمَرًا, cheese; the Hausa word *idan* إِدْنٌ, i.e. the Ar. إِذَا, is usually pronounced *idan*; cf. also H. *dira* دِرًا, cubit, from Ar. *dsira'un* ذِرَاعٌ.

Ar. *s* sometimes changes to Hausa *sh* ش before *i*, thus Ar. *sunnatun* سُنَّةٌ, H. *shini* شِنِي, knowledge.

Ar. *ṣ* may appear in Hausa as *z* ذ, *z* ز, *ts* ط or *j* ج, thus Ar. *sabba* سَبٌّ, H. *zuba* ذُبُّ or *zuba* زُبُّ; Ar. *sarihun* صَرِيحٌ, H. *tsari* طَرِي, pure; Ar. *ṣaumun* صَوْمٌ, H. *azumi* أَذْمِي, a fast; Ar. *kaṣirun* فَصِيرٌ, H. *gajere* غَجِيرِي, short.

Ar. palatal *d* is often written and pronounced in Hausa as *d* د, thus H. *ḡada* فَادٌ, to judge, from Ar. قَضَى; H. *yerda* يَرْدٌ, to consent, from Ar. رَضَا; H. *rubda* رُبْدٌ, to crawl, from Ar. رَبَضَ. In a few instances the *ḡ* is changed by the Hausas to *l* ل, thus H. *alābi* أَلَابِي, arrogance, from Ar. بُضُولٌ; H. *alābi* أَلَابِي, trouble, from Ar. أَلْسٌ. Sometimes the *ḡ* is retained in the written Hausa but is pronounced as *l*, thus *lullo* لُلُّو, purification, from Ar. وُضُوءٌ with article prefixed. As an instance of the variety brought about by the juxtaposition of the *l* ل of the Ar. article and *ḡ*, cf. in Dict. under *allowa*, *alwal(l)a*, *arwalla* and *lullo*, all derived from Ar. وَضَأٌ.

Ar. ط emphatic *t* is regularly pronounced *ts* in Hausa, e.g. *tsaka* طَكَا, midst; *tsaya* طَيَّ, to stand. Occasionally in borrowed words the proper Ar. pronunciation is retained, thus H. شَيْطَانٌ *shaitan*. An Ar. ط sometimes appears in Hausa as ت, e.g. H. *tasa* تَاسَا, cup, from Ar. طَسَّةٌ; H. *butulshi* بُتْلُشِي, ingratitude, from Ar. بُطْلٌ. A tendency to pronounce ط as د may be seen 1. in the substitution of the latter for the former in words borrowed from the Arabic, e.g. H. *sherađi* شَرَاڊِ, an agreement, from Ar. شَرَطٌ; 2. by using ط to express the Hausa د *d*, e.g. in G 2 بَطَا = بَدَا, fight, so too طَيَّا is used for دَيَّا, one; cf. H. *Spec.* p. 107, note.

Ar. ظ weak emphatic *s* appears in Hausa writing 1. unchanged, e.g. A 50 ظَالِمِي (pronounced *tsalimchi*), deceit, from Ar. rt ظَلَمَ; 2. as ط, with which it is then more or less identified in pronunciation, e.g. H. *tsalimi* طَالِمِ, also from the Ar. rt ظَلَمَ. 3. Hausa forms of the same origin show as well ڙ *z*, e.g. B 59, E 36, *zulumi* ذُلْمِي, doubt, fear. 4. In the Hausa word *minzeri* مَنزَرِي, spectacles, fr. Ar. مَنظَرَةٌ, the ظ has become ڙ *z*. This weakening of the sibilants renders it sometimes difficult or impossible to decide with certainty the exact origin of words derived from Arabic, thus *azurfa* أَزْرَبَا, silver, is probably derived from the Ar. rt صَرَب (as suggested in the Dict.), but it may possibly come from the Ar. ظَرْبٌ; in either case the initial letter in Hausa represents an attenuated form of the Ar. article.

Ar. ع *ain*. As a general rule, to which however there are numerous exceptions, the occurrence of this letter in a Hausa word suggests that it is borrowed from Arabic. Its occurrence in words which have been definitely incorporated into the Hausa language does not affect the pronunciation, and no mark has therefore been used to represent it in transliterating. In words merely borrowed from the Arabic and where the Arabic pronunciation is retained its presence is marked by ‘. The Hausas constantly interchange ع and ا, thus we have *ido* عِدُو and اِدُو,

eye; *ita* عِتا and اِتا, she; *ishe* عِشِي and اِشِي, to reach. In C 22, 23 what was once the Ar. article is spelt with ع, thus *alkaweli* عَلَفُولِي, agreement. From the Ar. *allama* عَلَم the Hausas get *halama* حَلَم, to mark.

Ar. ف *k*, 1. may either remain as it is in Hausa or be written as *k* ك, the pronunciation being the same in either case, thus H. *kal(l)e* كَالِي and *kal(l)i* قَالِي, to disregard, from Ar. قَلَّ, H. *fasiki* فَاسِفِي or *fasiki* فَاسِكِي, a profligate, from Ar. فَاسَفَ ; 2. it is sometimes represented by the Hausa *g* غ, thus H. *gufa* غُوبَا, basket, from Ar. فَبَّةٌ, H. *shirga* شِرْغ, to overcharge, from Ar. شَرَفَ. In the colloquial Arabic spoken in N. Africa and in some parts of Arabia the Ar. ف is frequently pronounced as *g*.

Ar. ه *h*, the Ar. شَاهِيَّة *shahiyatun* appears in Hausa as شَاوُو *shahu* and شَاوُو *shafu*.

HAUSA
PHONO-
LOGY.
Labials.

The treatment of the sound *f* ف in Hausa causes much variation in forms and is strongly characteristic of the language. Generally speaking in Europe the *f* sound is produced by making contact of the lower lip with the edge of the upper teeth and forcing out the stream of air with audible friction of the passing breath¹. The Hausas however exhibit a tendency to avoid the contact referred to. They simply draw the lips near one to another, producing a 'bi-labial' fricative. In consequence of this looser articulation the barrier between this and the other labials is slight and on the least occasion, say, that of a following *f*, *p* and *b*. explosive, a labial stop *p* or *b* is heard instead of *f*. Thus a word which, as we know, had originally our *f*, *tufka* (Ar. طِفْ), to plait, may be correctly pronounced *tupka* or *tubka*; cf. also

<i>hafshi</i>	<i>hapshi</i>	<i>habshi</i>	to bark.
<i>safko</i>	<i>sapko</i>	<i>sabko</i>	to start.
<i>tafki</i>	<i>tapki</i>	<i>tabki</i>	a pool.
<i>tafshi</i>	<i>tapshi</i>	<i>tabshi</i>	soft.

¹ Dwight Whitney, *Life and Growth of Language*, p. 64, Max Müller, *Sc. of Lang.* II. p. 148.

Again the Ar. **بَار** pl. **بَيْرَان**, mouse, appears in Hausa as *bera*,
 A 44. Other examples of this fluctuation at the beginning of
 words are,

<i>falasa</i>	<i>palasa</i>	to revile.	<i>f</i> and <i>p</i> .
<i>fansa</i>	<i>pansa</i>	reward.	
<i>fasshe</i>	<i>passhe</i>	to break.	

Further, words which must have come into the language with
h have sometimes changed this to *f*, e.g. Ar. **شَيْخ** *sheik* appears
 as *shetu* C 46 note, so Ar. **حُجَّة** as *huja* or *fuja*, excuse. Finally
 an original *f* may be weakened to a mere breath, e.g. *fira*
 (cf. Ar. **بِرَى**, to trump up falsehood), an untrue story, is also
 found as *hira*; cf. also

<i>fuda</i>	<i>huda</i>	to pierce.	<i>f</i> and <i>h</i> .
<i>fuska</i>	<i>huska</i>	face, B 171.	
<i>taffo</i>	<i>taho</i>	to come, C 18, 19.	
<i>fudu</i>	<i>hudu</i>	four.	

In closed syllables the labial is often entirely vocalised¹. Vocalised
 The labial is then merged into a diphthong or vowel, thus, *hafshi*,
haushi to bark, *sabtu* (orig. Pers. *safta*), *sotu* a trust, *shipka*,
shuka to sow.

The same slackness of articulation will explain cases like
zunufi = *zunubi*, Ar. **ذَنْب**; *hawainya*, Ar. **حَبِيْنَة**, chameleon;
rakumi, Ar. **رَكُوْب**, camel; *samako*, Ar. **صَبَح**, to start. It
 was noticed above that *hafshi*, to bark, appears also as *habshi*
 and *haushi*. Equally complete absorption of an original *b* occurs
 in Hausa *alura* = *alibra* = Ar. **الْإِبْرَة**, needle.

In a similar way *m* is vocalised in *damre*, *dauwe*, *dora* to bind,
 fasten up, *zamna* and *zona* to sit down. Hence it is probably
 correct to refer the H. *hauka* (B 23, F 32) foolish, mad, to the
 Ar. **حَيْف**.

One of the most characteristic phenomena of Hausa pro-Labialism.
 nunciation is the tendency to labialise the sounds *k* and *g*. In *k* and *g*.

¹ Cf. Ar. **كوكب** *kaukab* for **كبكب** *kabkab*.

connection with Indo-European languages its origin is described by Dr Peile¹: “*k* is the hardest of all consonants to pronounce, and requires the most distinct articulation to keep the sound pure from subsidiary breaths. If we pronounce it lazily without fully opening the mouth, the result is that together with it a slight *w*-sound is quite unconsciously pronounced, because the position of the tongue is almost exactly the same for *k* and *g* as for *w*, and if the lips be nearly shut an imperfect labial is necessarily produced: the *k* or *g* sound is followed by a labial after-sound, a ‘halbvocalischer labialer Nachklang,’ Corssen calls it, though the sound is a genuine consonant².” In the Indo-European languages this labialism has resulted in a change of the *k* or *g* into another consonant, e.g. Sanskrit *gaus*, Gr. *βοῦς*, O. H. G. *chuo*. In Hausa however this labialism is still in an initial stage and the after-sound causes no actual change in the consonant which it follows. In fact it is so unfixed that it may be introduced or omitted at will. Thus it is equally correct to say, *koda* or *kwoda* although, *komi* or *kwomi* anything, *koría* or *kworía* a gourd, *takwoshi* or *tarkoshi* to go lame, *gonda* or *gwanda* a pawpaw, *goza* or *gwaza* a sweet potato, *koi* or *kwoi* an egg. The last example, if the identification with the Ar. فَوَّى chick, and فَاوِيَّة egg, be right, shows how through force of custom the *w* is treated as if it were not radical but parasitic, being omitted or rejected at pleasure. In most though not all of the above instances a ‘rounded’ vowel of the *o*, *u*, class follows the labialised consonant. This may perhaps have tended to facilitate the labialisation, though how far this has been so it is difficult to say. The suggestion derives some support from the fact that in a few words a *y* sound is at times heard after *k* or *g* when followed by ‘front’ vowels (such as those in Eng. bell or bale). Thus we may equally say *ketu* or *kyetu* a flint, *kemru* or *kyemru* a reed, *kenwa* or *kyanwa* cat, *gero* or *gyero* corn.

¹ *Introd. to Gk. and Lat. Etymology*, p. 404.

² For further discussion of this principle cf. Brugmann, *Comp. Gram. of the Indo-Germanic Langs.* i. 417 in Wright’s translation, also Max Müller, *Science of Language*, ii. 272.

The Hausa language possesses the palatal *ch* (as in Eng. Palatals. which), e.g. *wonchan* that, *chiniki* trade, *chiwo* sickness, *chocha* ant; also *sh* (as in Eng. wish), e.g. *ishirin* twenty, *shiga* gusset, and in addition their "voiced counterparts" *j* (as in Eng. jungle), e.g. *jawo* to draw, *jefa* to throw, and *j* pronounced as Eng. *s* and *z* in leisure and azure, i.e. a kind of *jh*, e.g. *aje* truly. To these must be added the "glide" *y* whose affinity with the palatals is exemplified in E 117 where *junwa* = *yunwa* hunger, cf. note ad loc. How strong this tendency to palatalism is we may see in the Hausa pronunciation of the Ar. ش . That of Arab speakers varies much in different districts. Thus in Tripoli it is heard as *t*, e.g. *beid tnein* two eggs, while in Egypt¹ it is pronounced either as *t* or *s* and in Algiers² as *ts*. From whatever quarter Arabic loan-words came into Hausa the attempt to differentiate ش from س gave occasion to its palatalisation as *ch*.

The front vowels *e*, *i*, regularly change a preceding *t* into *ch*, e.g. *kotanta* and *kotanchi* to compare; *mata* and *mache* a woman; *sata* and *sache* to steal. This change is most clearly seen in the case of participles, e.g. m. *batache*, f. *batachia*, pl. *batatu* spoiled; m. *matache*, f. *matachia*, pl. *matatu* dead. Under the same circumstances *s* becomes *sh*, e.g. *tarsa*, *tarshe* and *tarshi* to help; *kassa* and *kasshe* to kill; *hausa* and *bahausha* Hausa.

The Hausas, as before remarked, pronounce ط as *ts*, but the assibilation often leads to palatalisation, e.g. *tsaga* or *chaga* to tear; *tsarki* or *charki* purity; see Dict. under *chira* etc. and *H. Spec.* F 6 note, and for connection of these variations with dialect cf. notes on F 125, 135, 159, 162, 192, 223. We may add as further examples of fluctuating articulation in connection with palatals: *shikkin* (A 9) = *chikkin* in; *shariri* = *jariri* child; *shere* = *jere* line; *shure* = *jure* to kick; *saurara* = *jurara* to listen.

Close relations subsist between the trilled (*r*) and lateral (*l*) Liquids. semivowels³. In Hausa as in many other languages the one *l* and *r*.

¹ Vollers and Burkitt, *Mod. Egypt. Dialect*, p. 8.

² Machuel, *L'Arabe Parlé*, pp. 2, 4.

³ Cf. Dwight Whitney, *ibid.* p. 66; Max Müller, *ibid.* II. p. 186.

sound readily runs into the other. Thus the change seen in the Fr. *armet*, Eng. *helmet*, is common in Hausa, cf.

<i>galgassa</i>	<i>gargassa</i>	hairy.
<i>galma</i>	<i>garma</i>	a hoe.
<i>halbi</i>	<i>harbi</i>	to shoot.
<i>tsalka</i>	<i>tsarki</i>	purity.

In open syllables too this lispings, like that satirised in the *Wasps* (44) of Aristophanes, may frequently be heard, e.g. *l* and *n*. *fasala* = *fasara* to explain. Of the connection between *l* and *n* we have instances in *ladama* = *nadama* repentance; *limke* = *nimka* to fold. The commonest illustration is afforded by the Hausa connective form, e.g. *gonal* = *gonan* 'garden of,' *lahiralka* = *lahiranka* thy future state. Compare It. *alma* contracted from the Lat. *anima*. This *l* which has been substituted for *n* may further change into *r*, e.g. *dukiarka* thy wealth, and *duniarga* F 63, 71, 73.

d, l and *r*. In Latin *d* sometimes becomes *r* or *l*, e.g. *nemo me lacrumis* (= *lacrumis*) *decoret*¹, *arbiter* = *adbiter*; a similar instance is found in Algerian Arabic in the use of *أَلِي* for *أَدِي*²; this latter is most likely due to the influence of African speech. In Hausa a *d* may change into an *r*, cf. *fada* = *fad* = *far* F 190 where its occurrence at the end of the word probably assisted the change. These illustrations suggest the reason why in attempting to pronounce the Ar. palatal *d* ض the Hausas sometimes substitute for it *l*. In studying Hausa MSS. the reader may occasionally come across an instance where, by a mannerism of the writer, ض is used instead of ل in the spelling of words like *sarki* king سَرْكِي when intended to be pronounced as *salki*.

r and *s*. Of the interchange of *r* and *s* we have as examples

<i>asna</i>	=	<i>arna</i>	heathen.
<i>bisne</i>	=	<i>birna</i>	to bury.
<i>hasbia</i>	=	<i>harbia</i>	pigeon.

¹ Peile, *ibid.* p. 339.

² Machuel, *ibid.* p. 129.

With this may be compared the similar treatment of medial *s* in Latin, e.g. *mures* = *muses*, *mice*.

The Hausa language has been compared to the Italian owing to its preference for ending words with vowels. With a few exceptions, to be referred to later on, the Hausas seem to find a difficulty in pronouncing consonants at the end of words. "The difficulty is one which English-speakers can hardly realise, since they allow freely every consonant in their alphabet (with the accidental exception of the *zh* sound) at the end of a word, or of a syllable, before another consonant; but the Polynesian dialects, for example, admit no groups of consonants anywhere, and end every word with a vowel; the literary Chinese has no final consonant except a nasal; the Greek none save *ν, σ, ρ* (*n, s, r*); the Sanskrit allows only about half a dozen and almost never a group of more than one; the Italian rarely has any final consonant¹."

The following are illustrations of variation and interchange among the vowel sounds.

The change from *u* to *i*, whenever it does not arise from mere carelessness, seems to take place through a modification of the *u* to a sound resembling the Fr. *u* or the Germ. *ü*; cf.

<i>duduge</i>	<i>didigi</i>	heel.
<i>fukafuki</i>	<i>fikafike</i>	feather.
<i>rufe</i>	<i>rife</i>	to cover.
<i>tulli</i>	<i>tilli</i>	heap.

The rounding of *a* to *o* is met with, e.g.

<i>kewaye</i>	<i>keroye</i>	to go round.
<i>tufafi</i>	<i>tufofi</i>	shirts.
<i>waje</i>	<i>woje</i>	quarter.

An *i* is frequently transformed or degraded into an *e*, e.g.

<i>dalishi</i>	<i>dalashe</i>	to be blunt.
<i>halbi</i>	<i>halbe</i>	to strike.
<i>tsiwa</i>	<i>tserca</i>	insolent.

When *s* is followed by the vowels *e* or *i* the effect is often the palatalising of the consonant, e.g. *tarsa*, *tarshē*, *tarshi* to help,

¹ Dwight Whitney, *ibid.* p. 72.

fansa, fanshe to ransom. So also *t* becomes *ch*, cf. *daidaita, daidaiche* to be or make similar, *mata, mache* woman, *batache*, pl. *batatu* destroyed.

Short *a*.

In the English vulgar pronunciation of 'yes' a sort of dull *a* is heard. By the ear alone it is hard to tell whether the vowel be *a* or *e*, as it really lies between them. Such an *a* or *e*, represented in Hausa script by ٸ, is found in words such as *bere* بَری, to leave; *dere* دَری, night; *ferko* فَرَكُو, beginning; *sayes* سَيس, to sell; *tsayesda* طَيسَدَا, to detain.

Vowel assimilation.

The influence of vowels on other vowels when separated from them by consonants is seen in the change from Eng. man to men owing to the former presence of an *i* vowel in the plural ending¹. In the word men the *a* of the singular was never wholly lost but was modified through anticipation of the *i* of the plural ending. But in Hausa and in some of the other African languages this assimilation is carried to a much greater degree. We meet with introduction or substitution due to a feeling for assonance and made in obedience to a harmonic law. This is most clearly seen in the modifications of the preposition *ma* to, when followed by suffixed pronouns, e.g. *mini* = *mani*; *mumu* = *mamu*; *muku* = *maku*; *musu* = *masu*. Cases like *fitilla* = *fatilla* a lamp, and *kuruchia* = *kurichia* a dove, are perhaps illustrations of the same principle; cf. also *muguje* = *maguje* fugitive.

Parasitic vowel with liquids.

In connection with liquids a parasitic vowel, generally assimilated to that of the syllable, is often introduced. Parallel cases in other languages are *periculum* = *periculum*, *lucinus* = *λύχνος*. Examples in Hausa are:

<i>girbi</i>	<i>giribi</i>	to reap.
<i>girma</i>	<i>girima</i>	great.
<i>sarki</i>	<i>sariki</i>	king.
<i>kurkono</i>	<i>kurukunu</i>	guinea-worm.
<i>sulkumi</i>	<i>surukumi</i>	bag.
<i>zarmi</i>	<i>zarumi</i> <i>zaromi</i>	officer.

Doubling of consonants.

In a large number of instances where a vowel precedes and follows a consonant the latter is pronounced with an emphatic

¹ Dwight Whitney, *ibid.* p. 71.

stress as if doubled. This energetic doubling is found in Aramaic and in Hebrew, e.g. Heb. constr. pl. *innebhê*, grapes. In Hausa we may compare, *bakki* black, *sanni* to know, *chikka* to fill, *gidda* house, *tokkos* eight, *godda* to show, *tsukke* to chew. As before stated, in these cases where the doubling of the consonant is uncertain, or where it is pronounced but not written, the second consonant will be found in the Dictionary with a bracket thus *bak(k)i*. There is, of course, a total difference between this varying energy of pronunciation and cases where, on the junction of two words, the doubling is radical, cf.

san(n)i know, with *sanni* know me.
gan(n)i see, ,, *ganni* see me.

The number of consonants which can be used at the end of a word in Hausa is extremely limited. Final consonants.

The very few words which are found ending in *b* are Arabic, b.
 e.g. *magarub* west, *ajub* wonderful.

f, the word *jifjif* morning, B 56, is poetical; *alif* thousand is Arabic. f.

k, the chief and almost only example is *duk* all, an abbreviated form of *duka*. It is very often employed and the preservation of the *k* seems helped by the emphasis natural to its meaning; so too with *tutuk* on which see below. k.

l, a final *l* occurs rarely, e.g. *chisal* a disease, *ful* and *pul* very many; *rotel* a pound and *halal* lawful are Arabic. l.

m, there are a few instances of final *m*, e.g. *anim* be sought, B 155, a poetical use, *bam* palm wine, *bambam* different, *dabam* id., *dankam* for ever, *dungum* much. From the Arabic are *haram* lawful, *kullum* always. m.

n, final *n* is apparently but not really common. It is used, as an abbreviated form of *na* of, as a connective, e.g. *abin mamaki* a thing of wonder, *chikkin gidda* on the inside of the house, *rawanin sarauta* badge of royalty. In the case of a proper name no difficulty is felt, e.g. *sudan*; for other instances cf. *nan*, *kerrin*. n.

p, *shakup* light, *kutup kutup* tottering, occur. In the latter case the retention of the final *p* is aided by the repetition. p.

r, comparatively rarely used. In most instances where it r.

appears at the end of a word it is substituted for a connective *n*. *beri* to leave is sometimes contracted to *ber*, cf. also *biar* five, *dakkir* with difficulty, *giger* leg-irons, *iddubar* a red ass, *wur* very (red). Words derived from the Arabic are *akbar* great, *alhanzir* boar, *askar* soldier, *azuhur* afternoon.

- s. *s*, this is the most commonly used of the final consonants: examples are, *akass* down, *akras* file, *lalas* hot iron, *tilas* by force, *tubbas* certainly. *s* often appears suffixed to primary verbs in order to produce secondary forms, cf.

<i>ba</i>	<i>bayes</i>	to give.
<i>bata</i>	<i>batas</i>	to destroy.
<i>saye</i>	<i>sayes</i>	to sell.
<i>tuda</i>	<i>tudas</i>	to spill.

In many instances such forms have *da* appended to them, the effect being to give to the word a causative meaning or otherwise to modify its sense, e.g.

sanni to know, *sanas* to learn, *sanasda* to teach.

tara to bring together, *taras* to reach to, *tarasda* to come up with.

The following words ending in *s* are Arabic: *albaras* leprosy, *albarus* gunpowder, *alzibbus* gypsum, *arsas* a bullet, *buss* less.

- t. *t*, the difficulty of pronouncing a word ending with a consonant is nowhere more clearly manifested than in the case of a final *t*. It alternates in this position with final *l*, *n*, and *r*, e.g.

<i>biar</i>	<i>bial</i>	<i>biat</i>	five.
<i>dakkir</i>		<i>dakket</i>	with difficulty.
<i>tutur</i>	<i>tutul</i>	<i>tutut</i>	<i>tutuk</i> for ever.

The word *farifet* very white, is probably to be explained in this way as being equivalent to the reduplicated form *farifar* for *farifari*. So also in *far* for *fad* = *fadda* fight, F 190, the dental is interchanged with the final *r*.

- Apocope. The following are illustrations of the shortening of final vowels and syllables which is sometimes found.

dau and *do* for *dauka* to take.

du for *duka* all.

fau up and *hau* to mount from *hawa*.
lai and *luu* very (well) from *lafia*.
ma great for *mainya*, and *ma* to thee for *maka*.
ra and *ran* for *rana* day.

The following are instances of words common to Hausa and European languages, most if not all of which have come into Hausa through the Arabic. European words in Hausa.

From **Greek** or **Latin**; *zinaria* gold, from Grk. *δηνάριον*, Lat. denarius; *kauwera* a flat place, Grk. *χώρα*; *sabuni* soap, Grk. *σάπων*; *takarda* paper, Grk. *χάρτης*.

From **Italian**; *bumbu* a child carried on the back, probably from It. *bambino*; *bindiga* a gun, probably a corruption of Venedigo (see under *bindiga*); *augulu* or *agulu* a vulture, from It. *aguglia* Lat. *aquila*; *araha* cheap, possibly from It. *arra*, Lat. *arrha* earnest money.

From **Spanish**; *liar* a dollar, apparently an inverted form of *rial*; *tambari* a drum, Sp. *tambor*, in Barbary *تَمْبُور*.

From **French**; *kankanchi* quarrelling, possibly an Arabicised form of *cancon* idle gossip; and perhaps *sambazai* sandal, from Fr. *savate*.

German; *talashi* satin, cf. Germ. *Atlass* fr. Ar. *أَطْلَس*.

The word *takas* a badger is the Lat. *taxus*, *taxo* (Augustine), It. *tasso*, Germ. *dachs*. *takanda* sugar cane is the Ar. *قَنْدَة*, Eng. *candy*. *samfalwa* a blue bead is probably the Ar. *صَفِير*, Eng. *sapphire*.

The most cursory study of this Dictionary will serve to show to the Arabic scholar that there are not only numerous words borrowed direct from Arabic, but that there are also a large number of idioms and of methods of word building and construction which must have had a semitic source unless the hypothesis be adopted that the Hausa language was itself semitic. This latter hypothesis may some day conceivably be established, but at present the fact that two-thirds of the Hausa vocabulary present no similarity to any semitic language forms an almost insuperable obstacle to the acceptance of this theory until such time as a careful study of the surrounding languages, and more Connection between Hausa and Arabic.

particularly of the languages which are spoken in and on the borders of the Sahara Desert, e.g. Berber, Tuareg, Songai, etc., may prove either the existence or non-existence of connecting links between Hausa and Arabic or any other semitic language. In the *Specimens of Hausa Literature* pp. x—xlv I have given some reasons for supposing that a connection may be established between Hausa, Berber and Coptic, a connection which if genuine would seem to point to a sort of sub-semitic group of languages spoken by a stream of immigrants from the east who entered Africa at an earlier epoch than the semites proper¹.

The question still remains in regard to the large number of words which have obviously been borrowed or added to the Hausa language from the Arabic language as it now exists, from what exact sources did the Hausas obtain the words, so many of which they have incorporated into their language? The answer which we should naturally expect to this question would be, from Arab traders or travellers who many years ago may have visited the country and have introduced articles previously unknown, leaving behind not only the articles but their Arabic names. An examination of the Dictionary will however show that such an answer is altogether incorrect. The majority of the Hausa pronouns and many other words of everyday use though obviously derived from Arabic are extremely unlikely to have been introduced by traders. Several animals which were probably introduced from Arabic-speaking countries do not appear to have semitic names. Moreover the Arabic words borrowed or incorporated by the Hausas are not in most cases taken from the colloquial but from the classical Arabic. The camel, for example, which is clearly an animal introduced by Arabs, does not bear the name universal amongst the Arabs, but is a modification of a word which is sometimes used in classical Arabic for camel, cf. under *rakumi*. A very large proportion of the words borrowed from Arabic and now universally adopted by the Hausas have been borrowed from

¹ For arguments for and against this suggested connection the student may consult Renan, *Histoire des langues sémitiques* i. 2, 89, Prof. Wright, *Comp. Gramm. of the Sem. languages* pp. 33—34, Dwight Whitney, *ib.* pp. 248—253, Max Müller, *ib.* p. 326.

written as contrasted with spoken Arabic, and not only from the Koran but from other literary works current among the Arabs. Mohammedanism had very little hold in Hausaland until the beginning of the present century, whereas long before this it is certain that the Hausa language contained many of the words connected with Arabic roots which are now found in it.

It is just conceivable that the introduction of many semitic words into Hausa and some other West African languages may be traced back as far as the Carthaginian expedition described in the *Periplus* of Hanno. According to Pliny this was sent out "Carthaginiis potentia florente" (500 B.C.?). It consisted of 60 ships with 50 oars each, containing 30,000 men and women colonists. That they reached as far as the Congo seems certain from the description given of gorillas, three skins of which were afterwards hung up in the temple of Kronos. The modern word 'gorilla' is derived from this account¹.

The Persian language, half of the vocabulary of which is Arabic², affords an illustration of how the Moslem carries with him not only his religion but his language, but in this case the Persians have been in contact with Islam for centuries. We can but hope that a careful study of some of the other languages, by which Hausa is surrounded, may ere long shed further light upon the problem suggested at once by the similarity and dissimilarity of the Hausa and Arabic languages.

The British and Foreign Bible Society have just issued the Gospel of S. John in Hausa. As this will probably be used by students beginning to study the language, I should perhaps explain how it came into existence. During my stay in Kano in 1895, the most learned Hausa in the city, who was at the same time an extremely good classical Arabic scholar, translated, at my request, the Gospels of S. John and S. Luke from Arabic into Hausa his own native language. The version just published represents his translation with a certain number of corrections which I have thought it necessary to make.

¹ On the subject of the circumnavigation of Africa, etc. cf. Herod. ii. 32, 33, iv. 42, 43 with Blakesley's notes, also Pomponius Mela, iii. 90, 94, Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* ii. 67, v. 1, Cic. *Tusc.* v. 32, 90.

² Cf. Duncan Forbes, *Gr. of the Persian Language*, p. 99, vi.

Conclu-
sion.

It remains for me to express my gratitude to those who have so kindly helped in the somewhat laborious task of preparing this work for publication. I am indebted to Mr Hermann Harris of Alexandria for several suggestions and for reading over the proofs. I am also indebted and that to a far larger extent to Mr Brooks, whose name appears on the title-page. In addition to correcting the proof-sheets he has suggested a large proportion of the derivations from Arabic contained in the body of the work and has helped me greatly in writing this preface. Without his help the Dictionary could not have been published as soon as it has been, nor would it have been nearly so complete. My special thanks are due to the Royal Niger Company, to the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and to the Government of Lagos, for grants which they have made towards defraying the expenses of publication and to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for undertaking the work.

CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON.

RIPON. *September* 1899.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<p>A, B, C, etc. = no. of piece in "Specimens of Hausa Literature."</p> <p>abstr. abstract.</p> <p>acc. accusative.</p> <p>ad loc. at that place.</p> <p>adv. adverb, adverbial.</p> <p>aor. aorist.</p> <p>Ar. Arabic.</p> <p>aux. auxiliary.</p> <p>card. cardinal.</p> <p>causat. causative.</p> <p>*cf. compare.</p> <p>comm. common.</p> <p>comp. compound.</p> <p>conj. conjunctive, also = conjunction.</p> <p>constr. construct, construed.</p> <p>e.g. for instance.</p> <p>etc. et cetera.</p> <p>expr. expression.</p> <p>f. feminine.</p> <p>fin. at end.</p> <p>fr. from.</p> <p>fract. fractional.</p> <p>gen. generally.</p> <p>Gk. Greek.</p> <p>Gr., Gram., } Hausa Grammar.</p> <p>H. Gr. }</p> <p>ib., ibid. in the same work.</p> <p>id. the same.</p> <p>i.e. that is.</p>	<p>indef. = indefinite.</p> <p>intr. intransitive.</p> <p>l., ll. line, lines.</p> <p>lit. literally.</p> <p>n. noun, also = note.</p> <p>n. ag. noun of the agent.</p> <p>n. verbi. verbal noun.</p> <p>num. numeral.</p> <p>ord. ordinal.</p> <p>p. page.</p> <p>particip. participle, also = participial.</p> <p>pass. passive.</p> <p>periphr. periphrasis.</p> <p>phr. phrase.</p> <p>pl. plural.</p> <p>prec. preceding.</p> <p>prep. preposition.</p> <p>pres. present.</p> <p>prob. probably.</p> <p>prov. proverb.</p> <p>q. v. which see.</p> <p>recipr. reciprocal.</p> <p>redupl. reduplicated.</p> <p>refl. reflexive.</p> <p>rt root.</p> <p>seq., seqq. following article, articles.</p> <p>spec. specially.</p> <p>Spec. Haus. "Specimens of Hausa Literature."</p> <p>subst. v. the verb to be.</p> <p>v. see.</p>
---	---

* Cf. placed after any word does not necessarily imply that the word referred to is the same word or derived from the same root. It is used quite generally.

N.B. A letter enclosed in a bracket, e.g. *gid(d)a*, is usually, or at least occasionally, pronounced, but is not written. The letters *ḡ*, *ḣ*, *ḣ̄* are written *k*, *s*, *z*, *l* except at the beginning of an article or in referring to it.

CORRIGENDA AND ADDENDA.

a denotes the first and *b* the second column in the page.

- P. 9 *b*, l. 35 ADD *amma* ^{آما}, but.
- P. 13 *b*, l. 20 FOR *kawa* READ *kaura*.
- P. 36 *a*, l. 32 ,, to no ,, on.
- P. 41 *a*, l. 1 ,, ^{دَو} ,, ^{دَو}.
- P. 43 *b*, l. 17 ,, ^{دَلَال} ,, ^{دَلَال}.
- P. 44 *a*, l. 4 ,, ^{دَمَع} ,, ^{دَمَع}.
- P. 46 *a*, fin. ,, ^{دُئِجُو} ,, ^{دُئِجُو}.
- P. 53 *a*, l. 13 ,, *akayi* ,, *ahaiifa*.
- P. 56 *a*, l. 17 ADD *fifiche*, see *mafifichi*.
- P. 57 *a*, l. 19 FOR *raia* READ *rai ya*.
- P. 62 *a*, l. 27 ,, at ,, . At.
- P. 76 *b*, l. 28 ADD Ar. ^{فَقِه}.
- P. 76 *b*, l. 31 fin. ADD cf. *gafaka*.
- P. 187 *b*, l. 6 FOR ^{رَمَع} READ ^{رَمَع}.
- P. 192 *b*, l. 8 ,, *sakaina* ,, *sakainia*.
- P. 213 *b*, l. 17 ,, ^{سوم} ,, ^{صوم}.
- P. 222 *a*, l. 2 ,, unbelievers ,, believers.

HAUSA DICTIONARY.

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA TO VOL. I.

ADDENDA.

- dalma* دَلْمَا, n. lead.
- dalulu* n. a small bottle, see *lulu*.
- fifiche* n. a fan, see *mafuchi*.
- futo** فُتُو, intr. v. to swim.
- isgili** عَسِغَلِي, tr. v. to mock.
- jimrache** جِمْرَتِي, tr. v. to bear with anyone.
- kififia* كِيْفِيْفِيَا, n. a tortoise.
- kwadaye* كُودَيِي, tr. v. to long after.
- lizami* or *lezami* لِيْزَامِي, n. a horse's bit.
- machewa** مَاشَوَا, n. bile.
- matsorachi* مَطَّرِثِي, n. cowardice.
- musaya* used with *yi*, to exchange.
- toari* طَوَارِي, n. cough; *yin t.*, to cough.
- tsalla* adj. chaste = *tsaba* (?).
- tsokali* طُوكَلِي or *chokali* تُوكَلِي, n. wooden spoon.
- tuntube* used with *yi*, to stumble.
- zaki* ذَاكِي, n. sweetness, flavour.

CORRIGENDA.

a denotes the first and *b* the second column in the page.

P. 34 b, l. 9	FOR	lamb	READ	kid.
P. 40 b, l. 21	„	دَرِيْنُ	„	دَرِيْنُ.
P. 43 b, l. 17	„	دَلَالُ	„	دَلَالُ.

P. T. O.

P. 44 a, l. 11	FOR	دَبْرُو	READ	دَبْرُو.
P. 44 b, l. 29	„	man	„	men.
P. 52 b, l. 27	„	san san	„	sun san.
P. 76 b, l. 28	ADD	cf. Ar. قَبَّة.		
P. 79 b, l. 22	FOR	فِرْش	READ	فِرْش.
P. 102 a, l. 20	„	فَضَى	„	فَضَى.
P. 104 a, l. 18	„	كَأْفُورُ	„	كَأْبُرُ.
P. 116 a, l. 30	BEFORE	kāsa	INSERT	فَاسَ kāsā or.
P. 134 b, l. 11	FOR	make	READ	made.
P. 137 a, l. 30	„	كُوسَاتُو	„	كُوسَاتُو.
P. 193 b, l. 3	„	صَلَات	„	صَلَات.
P. 222 a, l. 17	„	takura	„	tankura.
P. 237 b, l. 37	„	ka	„	kai.
P. 245 b, l. 14	„	أَنْغُنِي	„	أَنْغُنِي.

HAUSA DICTIONARY.

*Words to which * is affixed are not in general use amongst the Hausas, or are Arabic words not definitely incorporated into Hausa.*

- a* اء, verbal prefix to denote passive voice of the present or aorist tense, cf. also *an, ana*.
- a* or *aa* اءء, no. The reduplicated form is that most frequently used, esp. in expressing disapprobation.
- a* اء, at, to, in. It is almost equivalent to *ga*, but of much less frequent occurrence. It is very often prefixed to the prepositions *gare, chikkin, and bissa*. Prefixed to *baya, gabba, kasa*, it is used adverbially, thus *abaya* behind, *agabba* in front, *akasa* or *akass* on the ground.
- abada* اءءءء, cf. Ar. اءءء eternity, ever; *hal abada* for ever, F 170.
- abawa* اءءءءء (cf. Ar. اءءءءء a woollen cloak), spun cotton, thick cotton yarn (cf. *zarre* thin cotton thread). It is also applied to the white cotton embroidery on a tobe.—A piece of cloth made of cotton.

abduga اءءءءء or *audiga* اءءءءء

(probably from Ar. اءءءء to card wool, with article prefixed), cotton before it is spun. The cotton plant is found throughout a great part of Hausaland.

abin اءءء or *abu* اءءء, pl. *abubua*

ءءءءء or *abu* اءءءء, thing. 1. followed by *da*, it is used as an ordinary relative pronoun; cf. Gr. 25, *abinda ka ke* so what you wish; 2. followed by a verb, noun, or preposition it is used as an indefinite pronoun; thus *abinchi* anything to eat, *abinsha* anything to drink, *abinso* a wish, desire, *abin murna* a cause for joy, *abin baya* that which is behind; 3. it is used of living creatures; thus, *abin da rai* anything living, *abin daji* creatures of the forest; 4. followed by the personal pronoun it means alone; thus, *ka zona abinka*

- remain by yourself, G 2 *abin-shi* by himself alone.
- abinchewa** **أَبِنْشَوَا** = *abin mamaki*, a marvel.
- abki* **أَبِك**, prosperity etc.; cf. *auki*.
- aboiyi* **أَبُوِي**, secretly, A 35; cf. *boye*.
- aboki* **أَبُوك**, fem. *abokia* **أَبُوكِيَا**, pl. *abokai* **أَبُوكَيَا**, friend; *abokin gabba* enemy, lit. friend to the opposite side, *abokin taffia* fellow traveller.
- abude* **أَبُودِي**, opened, openly; cf. *bude*.
- abu kaza* **أَبُوكَا**, so and so, such and such a thing; cf. *kaza*.
- abuta* **أَبُوتَا**, friendship.
- abuyi* **أَبُويَا**, f. a friend; cf. also *abokia*.
- acha* **أَئَا** (pennisetum typhoideum), a small white grain, which is ground and made into a kind of porridge. It grows about eighteen inches high, and two or even three crops are raised during the rainy season.
- achi** **أَئِي** (cf. (?) Ar. **أَث** to grow luxuriantly), grass, A 77; cf. *hachi*.
- achika*, see *chika*.
- ada* **عَادَا**, cf. Ar. **عَادَةٌ**, religious observance, custom, manner; *kumada adansu* according to their custom; cf. *tada*.
- adawa* **أَدَوَا**, sometimes used for
- tadawa* ink; cf. Ar. **دَوَاةٌ** ink-stand.
- addini** **الدِّين**, Ar. **دِينٌ**, religion, creed, worship, B 77, 136; *mai addini* a religious person.
- addua* **الدَّعَا** (i.e. Ar. **دَعَا** with article prefixed), prayer; *yin addua* to pray, D 2.
- adiko* **أَدِيكُو**, a handkerchief tied up so as to form a bag.
- adila* **أَدِيلَا** or *adilan kaya* (cf. Ar. **عَدْلٌ** equilibration of the two sides of a load), a heavy load, a large basket for salt two of which form a donkey load, a load of cloth given as a pre-sent.
- adilchi* **عَدِلْتِ**, cf. Ar. **عَدِلٌ**, righteousness, justice.
- adwo* **عَدُو** or **أَدُو**, pl. *adodi* **عَدِيدِي**, beauty, show, splendour of dress; cf. *riguna nu ado* beautiful garments, F 216, 238.
- adua* **أَدُوَا** or *adwa* **أَدُوَا** (balanites aegyptiaca), a thorny tree from which gum is obtained, its fruit is edible, its gum is called *kwaron adua*.
- aduda**, cf. *maaduda**, B 122 **مَعْدُودِي** reckoned up, from Ar. **عَدَّ** to reckon.
- af(f)i* **عَفِب**, cf. Ar. **عَفُو** (cf. also under *lafia*); *yin affi* to make a slight inclination of the head, to bow; it is also used to denote the native custom of prostrating the body

and placing earth upon the head in token of submission.
afko اَفْکُو, desolation, destruction (possibly from Ar. اَفْکَتْ), cf. B 93, note; *maiafkawa* about to fall or be destroyed; cf. B 142, 105.
*afko** اَفْکُو, Ar. اِفْکَةٌ, a lie.
afua اَفْوَا, cf. Ar. رت عمو, restoration to health, becoming better; *samu afua* to recover, F 78 note, 177; cf. *af(f)i*, *lafia*.
agaga اَغَاغ, tottering, B 109, probably a passive form of *gaga* to be stiff.
agaisheka اَغَيْشِكَا, hail! a very common form of salutation; cf. *gaisha*.
agala, see *akala*.
agana اَغَانَا, smallpox; cf. *zan-zana*.
agola اَغُولَا, stepfather (?).
agua اَغْوَا, wild dove with dark ring round its neck.
agulu, vulture; cf. *angulu*.
agwagwa اَغْوَغْوَا, turkey, probably onomatopoeitic; cf. *talatalu*.
ahaiya اَحْيَا, cf. Ar. اَحْب, claw of animal, finger-nail.
aharus اَحْرُسَا, f. *aharasa*, a brown horse.
ai اِي, Ar. id. verily, indeed, B 79, F 136.
aiya اِيَا, the grain or fruit of a grass or reed from which a sweetmeat called *dakua* is made; cf. (?) *aya*.

*aiar** اَيْر, Ar. اَيَّة a verse of the Koran, F 161 *fa aiar adhulu* and the verse 'enter'; cf. *aya*.
aibu اَيْبُ, Ar. id. spot, blemish, fault, used in regard to men it denotes a worthless fellow.
aika, to send, to do; cf. *aiki*.
aikata اَيْكَتَا, to do, to act, A 85; cf. also *aiki*.
aiki اَيْك, pl. *ayuyuka* اَيْيُكَا, *ayuka* اَيْكَا (F 139), *aikoki* اَيْكُوكِي or *aikuna* اَيْكُنَا (F 140), labour, work, act; *yin aiki* to labour, to work, *aikin raga* net-work.
aiki اَيْكِي or *aika* اَيْكَا, to do, act.
aiki اَيْكِي, *aika* اَيْكِي, *aika* اَيْكَا, to send; *maaikachi* a workman, *maaiika* messengers, F 159.
aiko اَيْكُو, to send to the place where the speaker is; *aiki* to send forth from; thus *ya aikoni* he sent me here; *ya aikini* he sent me there. *aiko* is also used generally for to send.
*aiko** اَيْكُو, work, C 53 (F 140 ?).
*aiman** اَيْمَان, cf. Ar. اَيْمَان, faith.
aimanshi for *aimanchi* اَيْمَنْشِي, E 30 note; cf. prec. id.
ainin اَيْنِنْ, true, correct, truly, on purpose (?); cf. *ai*.
ainya اَيْنْيَا, beehive; cf. *butumi*.
aiwa or *ewa* اِيْوَا, indeed, truly.
aiya, cf. *aya*.
aiyari اَيْيَارِي, Ar. عَيْرِي, caravan,

- train of men or animals; cf. *alaro*.
- ajaba* عَجَبًا, Ar. عَجَبٌ, wonder.
- ajabi* عَجَبِي, to cause to wonder, marvel; cf. prec., also *lajibi*, *ajub*.
- ajali* أَجَلِي, cf. Ar. أَجَلٌ, 1. destiny, decree, day of death; *ajalinsa na chika* his time is come, *ajali dunia*, C 25; 2. delay in paying money which is due; 3. tax-collector.
- ajami** عَجَمِي, Ar. عَجَمٌ, foreign, B 175.
- aje* أَجِي, 1. to put, place, lay aside; 2. to hold; *ya aje kofa* he held the door; *ajia* to set up, A 13.
- aje* أَجِي, truly; cf. *ashe*.
- ajera* أَجِرًا or *ajere* أَجِرِي, in line, abreast; cf. *jera* (F 94 ?).
- ajerta* أَجِرْتُ, to become rich.
- ajia* أَجِيَا, 1. treasures, secret stores, A 44 *giddashen ajia* storehouses; 2. *ajian zuchia* sighing, distress of heart; *ajia* A 13 = is placed; cf. *aje*.
- ajub* عَجَبٌ, anything wonderful, cf. *ajaba*.
- aka* أَك, verbal prefix to denote the perfect tense in the passive voice; cf. *anka*.
- akal** أَكَلٌ, if, when, D 43; cf. *akan*.
- akala* عَقَلًا, cf. Ar. rt عَقَلَ, a rope such as is used for tying up a camel.
- akan** أَكَنْ, if, when, F 19.
- akan* أَكَنْ, above, on the top of; probably a contraction of *akai-n* at the head of, F 96.
- akawali* أَكْوَالِي (cf. Ar. أَكْحَلٌ black), a black horse; cf. also *chicherro*.
- akbar** أَكْبَرٌ, Ar. id. great, an epithet usually applied to God, A 72.
- akib(b)a** عَافِيَا, Ar. عَافِيَةٌ, end, result, reward; cf. B 35; *akibba maikau* a fair reward, *shina da akibba* it is useful.
- akodi* أَكُوْدِي, 1. box, drawer; 2. pistol (cf. Germ. Büchse, box and gun); cf. *algaderia*, *akotia*.
- akoi* أَكُوِي, probably a contraction of *akayi*, there is, there are. Very commonly used as an affirmative answer to a question. It is sometimes prefixed to the personal pronouns; thus *akoishi* he is, or he is there; *akoisu* they are.
- akoko* أَكُوْكُو, grey baft.
- akoshi* أَكُوْشِي, a large dish made of wood.
- akotia* أَكُوْتِيَا, pistol, probably the same as *akodi*, q. v.
- akras* أَكْرَسٌ, *yin akras* to file (a sword, etc.).
- aku* أَكُو, parrot.
- akumari* أَكْمَارِي (cf. (?) Ar. حِمَارٌ ass), a pad placed on a donkey.

akurike أَقْرِفِي, pl. *akurikai* أَقْرِفِي, cf. Ar. rt *فرف*, a place where fowls etc. are kept, a coop; cf. *akuriken kaza*.

akuturche, leprous; cf. *kuturchi*.

akwati (?) أَكْوَتِ, a case of gin or spirits.

akwia أَكْوِيَا, pl. *awaki* أَوَاكِي, goat, f.; cf. *bunsuru* he-goat.

al أَل, in the case of many words which have been borrowed by the Hausas from the Arabs, the initial *al* represents the Arabic article; where the word has been regularly adopted as a Hausa word, e.g. *alberka*, it will be found in the dictionary under *al*; in other cases, i.e. where the word is an Arabic word pure and simple, it will be found under the letter following the prefix *al*. Thus for *alwali* relations, see under *wali*.

*ala** عَلَى, Ar. id. upon, A 1.

*alada**, see *ada*.

alafa أَلَابَا (cf. Ar. *حَمِي* to go footsore), a disease on horses' feet just above the hoof.

*alahua** أَلَاهُو, members of family (?); cf. C 44 note.

*alajabi**, see *ajabi*.

glale أَلَابِي, cf. Ar. rt *اض*, trouble, annoyance; also used as a verb.

alama عَلَامَا, pl. *alamomi* عَلَامُومِي, 'Ar. *عَلَامَةٌ*, frequently pronounced *halama*; 1. sign, in-

struction, cf. B 131; 2. a large white bead in a set of black beads used for prayer, a book-marker.

alameri الْأَمَرِي, cf. Ar. *أَمْرٌ*, work, task, affair, talk, palaver; *alameringa* behold something wonderful! *alamerin dunia* the course or vicissitudes of life whereby the poor become rich, the rich poor.

alaro الْأَارُو, cf. Ar. *عَارَ* to roam (from which *aiyari* also is derived); hired carrier, animals used for transport, a heavy load; *dan alaro*, lit. son of a carrier, is one of the commonest designations of an ordinary porter; *sarikin alaro* a head carrier; cf. also *dan gurunfa*.

*alaura** الْعَوْرُ, cf. Ar. *عَوْرَةٌ*, pudenda, A 30.

alayed(d) أَلَيْدِ, the oil obtained from the *kwakwa* palm, any dark-coloured oil.

albad(d)a أَلْبَدَا, pl. *albad(d)u* أَلْبَدُودِي or *albad(d)odi* أَلْبَدُودِي, cf. Ar. rt *بَدَد*, the strips of cloth of which a dress is composed, a seam.

*albaraṣ** أَلْبَرَصُ, Ar. *بَرَصٌ*, leprosy, white leprosy.

albarka or *alberka* أَلْبَرْكَ, cf. Ar. *بَرْكََةٌ*, blessing, thanks; in bartering it is equivalent to 'no thank you,' cf. use of French *merci*; as an epithet applied

to a field it means fertile; *yi alberka* or *sa alberka* to bless or to thank.

albarkachi **الْبَرْكِيثُ**, B 20; cf. *al-barka*.

albarus **الْبَارُوسُ** or *albarud* **الْبَارُودُ**, Ar. **بَارُودٌ**, gunpowder.

albas(§)a **الْبَصَا**, pl. *albas(§)osi* **الْبَصُوسِي**, cf. Ar. **بَصَلٌ**, onion; *albassan kwadi* a white flower something like a lily.

albishir **الْبِشِيرُ**, Ar. **بِشِيرَةٌ** good news; *albishirinka* good news for you! the usual reply to this salutation is *goro*; cf. *bishara*.

alfádari **الْفَادِرِ**, f. *alfádara* **الْفَادِرَا**, pl. *alfádaru* **الْفَادِرُو** (possibly connected with Ar. **بَرْدَعَةٌ** a pack saddle), mule.

alfaruwa **الْفَرُوَا** or *alfaua* **الْفَاوَا**, Ar. **فِرْوَةٌ**, a tent, made of skins or leather.

alfasha **الْفَشَا**, cf. Ar. **فَشَاءٌ**, *alfasha magana* blasphemous or shameless language.

alfátia **الْفَاتِيَا** (cf. Ar. **الْفَاتِحَةُ**, the opening chapter of the Koran), prayers said daily in the early morning, prayers said by a mallam at a funeral; cf. *fátiha*.

alfin **الْفَيْنُ**, cf. modern Ar. **الْفَيْنُ**, two thousand; cf. *alif*.

alfohami, see *alhowami*.

alfuta **الْفُوطَا**, pl. *alfutai* **الْفُوطَى**, Ar. **فُوطَةٌ**, a handkerchief used

by women to bind round the head.

algaba **الْغَبَا**, a cloth worn next the skin in front and behind like a small *tugua*.

*algaderia** **الْغَدِيرِيَا**, Ar. **غَدَارَةٌ**, small pistol; cf. *akodi*.

algaita **الْغَيْتَا** or *algaitu* **الْغَيْتُو**, a wind instrument blown in a somewhat similar way to a bagpipe; a flute; cf. *algaitun sararuta*, F 241.

algarib **الْغَرِيبُ**, pl. *algaribi* **الْغَرِيبِي** (cf. Ar. **غَرِيبٌ**, to be black); the red and black seeds of a certain plant; the black are eaten, the red used in making ointment.

algideri **الْغِدِيرِ** or *alkideri* **الْكِدِيرِ**, cf. Ar. **فِدِيرٌ**, a brass cooking pan with a handle.

algringumi **الْغَرِنْغُمِي**, f. *algringuma* **الْغَرِنْغُمَا**, an idle gossip.

algus **الْغُسُّ** or *albus* **الْبُسُّ**, green.

algushi **الْغُشِي** or *algashi* **الْغَشِي**, needlework done in green as on a tobe.

alhaki **الْحَكْفِ**, Ar. **حَكْفٌ**, judgment, condemnation, oppression, right or claim put forward by one who has been defrauded, B 11 *shi ke da alhaki* he receives judgment.

alhamis **الْحَمِيسُ**, Ar. **الْخَمِيسُ**, or *rana alhamis*, Thursday, lit. the

fifth day, G 6; sometimes pronounced *alamis*.
alhanzir الخنزير, Ar. خنزير, wild boar.
alhari الحري, pl. *alharini* الحريينى, Ar. حرير, silk; the plural form is often used instead of the singular, F 217 *rigansu na alharini*.
alheri الحيرى, Ar. خير, kindness, free gift; *yin alheri* to do a kindness.
alhowami الحوم, cf. Ar. rt بحمر, tinder, anything used to catch sparks, e.g. cotton of the *rimi*. In the colloquial it is sometimes pronounced *alfoami*.
*alibra** البرا, Ar. إبرة, needle; cf. *alura*.
alf ألف, Ar. ألب, thousand; cf. *alfin*.
*aliyan** الين, cf. Ar. آل, family, relations, E 51, B 174.
*aljama** الجما or *aljima* الجيما, story, narrative, speech; B 153 *aljama maianfani* words which will profit.
aljan الجن, pl. *aljannu* الجنو demons; cf. *jinnu*.
aljenna الجنة, Ar. جنة, a garden, paradise; cf. F 222 *aljenna ta nima*; A 58 *gididan aljenna*. The word suggests to a Hausa the Mohammedan paradise pictured in the Koran; cf. *sama*.
alzibbus, pronounced *alzibbus*, q.v.

aljifi الجيب or *aljifa* الجيما, pl. *aljifu* الجيو or *aljifuna* الجيفنا, cf. Ar. جيب, pocket, e.g. the large pocket in front of a tobe, a small bag.
aljimua الجمعة, Ar. الجمعة, Friday, this being regarded as the last day in the week *aljimua* is sometimes used for a week.
aljinnu, demons; cf. *jinnu*.
*alkaki** الكاكي, wheat, B 14; cf. *alkama*.
alkalami القلم, pl. *alkalamai* القلمى, Ar. قلم, pen, reed used as pen.
*alkalanchi** القنث or *yi alkanlanchi*, to act as *alkali*; cf. seq.
alkali القضى, pl. *alkalai* القضاى, Ar. قاض, judge; E 10 *alkalai da masuzua sheria* the judges and those who come to be judged.
alkam(m)a الكما, wheat. It is grown in the north-east part of Hausaland.
alkamura القمرا (cf. Ar. قمر to be white), calico; it is imported into Hausaland from the East.
*alkaria** القريا, pl. *alkariyu* القريو, Ar. قرية, a village composed of houses with no free land inside.
alkaueli الفولى, Ar. فوول, promise,

- agreement; *gama alkaueh* or *yi alkaueh* to promise; cf. C 22, note.
- alkawara** **الكَوَرَا**, cowrie-shells, E 25; cf. *kurdi*.
- alkebbā* **الْقَبَا**, pl. *alkebbu* **الْقَبُو** (cf. Ar. **قَبٌ**, a cow), a sort of burnous.
- alkideri*, see *algideri*.
- alkil(l)a* **الْكَلَا**, blue and white or black and white shawl made in alternate strips.
- alkiyama*, resurrection; cf. *kiyama*.
- alkumali* **الْقَمَلِي**, cf. (?) Ar. rt **فمر**, a red lion.
- allah* **اللَّه**, Ar. **اللَّه** God; the plural *allohi* **الْهِي** is only used of the gods of the heathen.
- alleluba* **الْتُوبَا** (cf. Ar. **حَلْبٌ** a plant with milky juice), a tree resembling a fig-tree in appearance with sweet-tasting leaves.
- allewa* **الْبَوَا**, cf. Ar. **حَلْوَى**, any kind of sweet-meat.
- alli* **الْبِي**, chalk or white earth used for bleaching thread.
- allo* **الْوُح**, Ar. **لَوْحٌ**, a writing board, made of a smooth piece of wood used for writing charms etc. on; the ink is afterwards washed off and drunk by the person who is to be benefited by the charm.
- allowa** **الْوَا**, Ar. **وَضُوءٌ**, ablution before prayer; cf. *bullo*.

- almajiri* **الْمَاجِرِي**, f. *almajira* **الْمَاجِرَا**, pl. *almajirai* **الْمَاجِرَايَا** (cf. Ar. rt **اجر**, VIII to give alms), disciple, beggar, A 83, B 134 *almajira mijinta al-majiri* the disciple will marry one who is a disciple; D 6.
- almaḡaṣṣi* **الْمَغْصِي**, Ar. **مَغْصٌ**, scissors.
- almanani** **الْمَنْبِي**, lintel or beam above a door.
- almara** **الْمَارَا** (cf. Ar. **مَرَى**, IV to doubt, or **أمر**, a matter), a story which is not true.
- almauru** (?) **الْمُورُو**, very late in the evening; cf. *magarub*.
- almoza* **الْمُوزَا**, cf. Ar. **مُوسٌ**, a small knife.
- almugrub*, see *magarub*.
- aloba* **الْوَبَا**, Ar. **وَبَأٌ** sickness, pestilence.
- alraata** **الرَّاعَتَا**, instruction (?); cf. D introductory note.
- alshafi* **الشَّعْبِي**, f. *alshafa* **الشَّعْبَا**, horse speckled white with black.
- aluma* **الْعُرْمَةُ**, Ar. **أُمَّةٌ**, 1. people, assembly, C 42; 2. relations (?), C 42 note.
- alura* **الْوُرَا**, pl. *alurai* **الْوُرَايَا**, probably from Ar. **إِبْرَةٌ** (for similar change cf. *auduga* from *ab-duga*), needle; cf. *alibra*.
- alwali** **الْوَلِي**, cf. Ar. rt **ولى**, relations, D 99.

*alwal(l)a** الوَضَى, ablution; cf. *allowa* and *lullo*.

alwashi الوَشَى (cf. Ar. وَشَى, to misrepresent or denounce), 1. discussion preliminary to making a bargain or doing business; 2. threat to do that which is impossible.

*alzibbus**, *aljibbus** الْجِبْسُ, q.v.

Ar. جِبْسٌ, Greek γύψος, gypsum, chalk.

amadeshi اَمْدَشِ (cf. (?) Ar. مَدَوَسٌ a beater for corn), large hammer used by blacksmith.

amai اَمَى, sickness; *yin amai* to vomit.

amale اَمَلَى, Ar. يَعْمَلُ, very large male camel = *kutunku*.

amami اَمَامِ, mats used for roofing, made from leaves of palm-trees (a Nupé word?).

amána اَمَانَا, cf. Ar. اَمَانَةٌ, arrangement in regard to sale of goods, part payment for goods, earnest money; cf. E 15, 25 *masutabin amana* those who steal a deposit; trust, confidence, security; cf. G 4 *kasa amana ga mutane duka* security of land-tenure for all; *chinye amana* to betray confidence.

*amara** اَمْرَا, Ar. اَمْرَةٌ, marker in book, land-mark, mark on ground.

amarchi اَمْرِحِ, wedding festivities; cf. *amre*.

amaria اَمْرِيَا, bride, lawful wife as distinguished from a concubine.

amas(s)ani اَمَسَنِ or *amas(s)ana* اَمَسَنَا (cf. (?) Ar. rt سَخَن), rheumatism.

amawali اَمَوَلَى, veil, such as that worn by a king over his mouth hanging down in front.

ambachi اَمْبَحَى, to make known, to address to.

ambata اَمْبَتَا or *ambato* اَمْبَتُو (cf. (?) Ar. rt نَبَا IV), to think of, to remember, to mention; *ambatoni* explain it to me.

ambato اَمْبَتُو, a memorial.

ameri اَمْرُ, Ar. اَمْرٌ judgment, commandment.

amin اَمِين, Ar. id., amen, verily, B 44.

amina اَمِينَا (Ar. اَمِينَةٌ, lit. faithful one), a name given to the hyena (*kura*), when appearing at night it is regarded as an evil spirit.

aminchi اَمِنْحَى, cf. Ar. اَمِنْ, faith, faithfulness, security; D 98 *allah shina dada aminchi* may God increase faith, B 84 *dunia ba tan yi aminchi ba* the world is not to be relied on.

*amini** اَمِينِ, cf. prec., friend, B 24.

*amiru** اَمِيرُ, Ar. id., prince, emir.

am(m)o اَمُو or اَمُو, hum, buzz, noise, report of a gun; *ammon*

- kuge* sound of a war-drum or bell which has several distinct notes, *ammo* or *yin ammo* to hum.
- amre* ^{أَمْرِي} or *amri* ^{أَمْرِي} or *aure* ^{أُورِي} (cf. Ar. ^{أَمْرَأَة}, woman), marriage; *amre* or *yin amre* to marry, B 26.
- amru** ^{أَمْرُ}, Ar. ^{أَمْرٌ}, commanding; F 151 *amru da kiyauta* exhorting to do that which is good.
- amsa* ^{أَمْسَا}, reply, answer; *amsa* or *yin amsa* to answer, reply, B 130 *ba ka amsa ba* wilt thou not reply? D 45.
- amshi* ^{أَمَشِي}, to snatch; cf. seq.
- amshiwa** ^{أَمَشِيوَا}, cf. Ar. ^{مَشَع}, participial form of prec., receiving, snatching away; cf. C 24 note, *ta ka yi amshiwa* she would snatch it away. The reading here should perhaps be *amshiya* ^{أَمَشِي}.
- amunchiwa** ^{أَمُنْشِيوَا}, confidence, C 38 note; another form of *aminchi*, q. v.
- amurgude* ^{أَمْرُغُودِي}, lame, for *anagurgu*; cf. *guragu*.
- amusan** ^{أَمْسُن}, A 33, possibly for *anason*, from *so* to love.
- an* ^{أَنْ} or *ana* ^{أَنَّ}, verbal prefix to denote the passive voice of the aorist or the present tense; cf. Gr. p. 26.
- anade* ^{أَنْدِي}, rolled up; cf. *nade*.

- anago* ^{أَنْغُو}, illness caused by lack of food, dysentery.
- anagudawa* ^{أَنْغُدَوَا}, dysentery; cf. *gudawa*.
- anamimanchi** ^{أَنْمِيْمَنْشِي}, F 13; cf. *ananminchi*.
- anamusu*, denial; cf. *musu*.
- ananminchi* ^{أَنْنِيْمِنْشِي}, cf. Ar. ^{نَر}, evil-speaking, tale-bearing.
- anche*, cf. *che*.
- anche* or *enche* ^{أَنْشِي}, verily, indeed!
- anchia(r)** ^{أَنْشِير}, plenty to eat, D 57; cf. *chi*.
- anfani* ^{أَنْفَانِي}, cf. Ar. ^{نَفَع}, use, advantage, benefit; *enna anfani* of what use is it? *da anfani* useful, *babu anfani* useless, *anfani* *dayawa* it is of great use; *maianfani* useful, B 44 *addua maianfani* a prayer that shall be effective.
- angarmia* ^{أَنْغَرْمِيَا}, cf. Ar. ^{فَرَم}, a stallion—a large mare (possibly *angarmia* may be for *yangarmia*; cf. *anguria*).
- angashe*, weary; cf. *gashi*.
- ango* ^{أَنْغُو} or ^{عَنْغُو}, pl. *anguna* ^{أَنْغَنَا} (possibly from Ar. ^{عَنْف}, to embrace), a bridegroom.
- angonchi* ^{أَنْغَنْشِي} or ^{عَنْغَنْشِي}, marriage.
- angulu* ^{أَنْغُلُو} or ^{أَغُلُو} or ^{أَوْغُلُو}, f. *angula* ^{أَنْغَلَا}

or *agula* أَغْلَا (cf. Italian *aguglia*, Lat. *aquila*), vulture.
anguria أَنْغْرِيَا, seeds of the cotton plant. It is sometimes spelt *yanguria* and is probably the Ar. فَوْزُ cotton.
*anim** أَنْمِر, an imperative form of *nema*, B 155.
aniya عَنِ يَا, Ar. عَنَايَة, diligence, haste, intention; *yin aniya* to show diligence, to hasten, D 25 *ku do aniya* take to yourselves diligence, D 25 *aniyar*; cf. A 72.
anjima أَنْجِمَا, by-and-bye; *sai anjima* good-bye for the present! cf. *jima*.
anka أَنْكَ, verbal prefix to denote the passive voice of the perfect tense = *aka*, q.v. The same prefixes are used to denote the passive imperative, e.g. *akakawo* let it be brought; cf. Gr. p. 26.
annabi أَنْبِي or النَّبِي, pl. *annabawa* أَنْبَاوَا or النَّبَاوَا, cf. Ar. نَبِيٌّ, prophet, A 83, F 25, 37.
annabanchi أَنْبَنْث or النَّبَنْث, the office of a prophet, prophecy.
annaṣ(ṣ)āra النَّصَار (cf. Ar. نَصْرَان, coll. النَّصَارِي), a Christian, lit. the Nazarene; originally used as a term of reproach, but as used in Hausaland it does not necessarily suggest such.
annuri أَنْوُر, Ar. نُورٌ, light, glory, light of heaven; cf. *nuri*.

ansaki أَنْسَفِ or *hansaki* حَنْسَفِ, small pincers, F 104.
*anshifi** أَنْشَيْفِ, cf. D 39, laid out in death (?).
anta أَنْتَا or *hanta* حَنْتَا, liver, D 67.
antaya أَنْطَى or أَنْتَى, price; *nawa antaya* what is the price?
araara عَرَعَرَا, a large Bornuese ram with conspicuous horns.
araha عَرَحَا, cheapness; *da araha* cheap (probably from the Italian *arra*, Lat. *arrha* earnest money).
arame أَرَامِي, lean, thin, emaciated; cf. *rama*.
aranfaki أَرَنْبَكِي, to lie in wait; cf. *rafaki*.
araraki أَرَارَكِي, gimlet; *mararaki* the man who uses a gimlet.
arataye أَرَاتِي, hanging; cf. *rataya*.
arbaa or *arba* أَرْبَع, Ar. أَرْبَعَةٌ, four, often used for four thousand; cf. Gr. p. 38; *arba mia* four hundred.
arbain أَرْبَعِينَ, Ar. أَرْبَعِينَ, forty.
ariwa أَرِيوَا or *ariawa* أَرِيوَا, north; G 4, etc.
*ariwachi** أَرُوْتِ, the northern region.
arna أَرْنَا or *asna* أَسْنَا, heathen, i.e. the worshippers of idols; cf. E 6 *addini na asna* idolatry.
aro عَرُو, Ar. عَرُوَّة, 1. loan, *bada aro* to lend, *yin aro* to borrow;

2. an addition made to sum paid by debtor.
arradu ارعد or ارعدو, Ar. ارعد, thunder; *ya yi arradu* or *arradu ta faru* it thunders.
arrafa الرِّفِيَا, Ar. رِفِيعٌ, very fine thread.
arrafichi الرِّفِثِ, i. q. prec.
aršaberi ارصبر or الصبر (cf. (?) Ar. صَبَارٌ, fruit of tamarind tree), a mat made of grass let down in front of a door-way; cf. *šabara*.
aršaš ارصص, Ar. رَصَاصَةٌ, bullet, lead for bullets.
artai ارتنى, beating, driving away, defeat in war.
arufu اروفو, alphabet; cf. *hurufi*.
aruwa اروا, soothsaying, the telling of secrets which are unknown to the questioner by a soothsayer (*boka*).
arwalla, ablution; cf. *alwalla*.
*arza** ارزا, a species of laurel.
arzuki ارزفي, cf. Ar. رَزْفٌ, prosperity, riches; A 65 *alla ya kan gamma arzikinka* God may give thee prosperity; D 23 *ayi masa arzuki* he shall be successful; prosperous D 91; giver of sustenance D 3 note, *ya yi arzuki* a common expression for 'it was fortunate.'
asalo اسلو (cf. Ar. اسل, a rush), a round mat made of plaited grass.
asanchi اسنث or ازنشى, knowledge, understanding, cleverness; *yin asanchi* to devise; cf. *sani*.

asara اسارا, Ar. اسارة, loss, misfortune; *yin asara* to lose; cf. *hasara*, *tasari*.
*asawaḳi** اسوفي B 64; see *sauki*.
asben اسبن, pl. اسبنوا, the name of a tribe of Tuareks in the Sahara Desert.
aserimi اسبرم (cf. Ar. سمر, to cut in pieces), round flat pieces of salt.
ashasha اشاشا, a kind of bag made of grass with narrow opening.
ashauma اشوما, salt or natron used in dyeing for fixing colours.
ashe اشى or اشى or اجهى, surely, indeed, F 136.
asheggi اشغى, profligate, D 32; cf. *shegge*.
ashirin اشيرين, Ar. عشرين, twenty; cf. *ishirin*.
*ashiyerda** اشيرد, C 34, abandon (?); cf. *yerda*.
asiri اسير or اشير, cf. Ar. rt سر, secret, in secret; D 63 *loloki asiri* secret recesses, *buden asiri* (lit. open secrets) scandal.
aska اسكا, pl. اسكى razor; cf. *aski*.
askar اسكار, pl. اسكاروا, Ar. عسكر (Turk. Persian id.,

(?) Eng. lascar) soldier; the ordinary word for soldier in Hausa is *dan-yaki*.
aski اسكى, or *yin aski*, to shave.
askunia اسكونيا, anything used to cover the opening of a doorway or window opening, e.g. grass-mat; windows proper do not exist in Hausaland.
asna اسنا, heathen, E 6, 15; cf. *arna*.
aṣṣalatu اَصَلَاتُو or *aṣṣalati* اَصَلَاتِ, Ar. اَلصَّلَاةُ, 1. prayer E 3; 2. the call to prayer repeated at dawn, B 88; cf. *ṣal(l)ati*.
assalawi اسلاوى (cf. (?) Ar. *rt* (صلو), rope or halter for leading a horse.
aṣṣuba اَصْبَحُ, Ar. صَبْحَةٌ, usually pronounced *azuba*, dawn, the time between *jijifi* and *hanchi*; cf. *rana*.
assubat اَسْبَتُ or اَسْبَتِ, Ar. اَلسَّبْتُ, Saturday.
asu عَسُو (possibly from Ar. عَسَ to prowl about at night), a moth from a small black caterpillar, its larva is very destructive to cloth, wool, etc.
*atake** اَتَكِي, suddenly, at once, abruptly (?).
atarata اَتَارَاتُ or *ataru* اَتَارُو or *atarat* اَتَارَتْ, gathered together; B 25, F 112 *ataru wurin dala*, D 49.
atarus اَتَارُسُ, a name given to kola nuts newly imported from Gwanja.

atatare اَتَاتَرِي, completely, collected together, A 28, 45; cf. *tatara*.
atisha عَطِيشُ or *atishawa* عَطِيشُوا, cf. Ar. عَطَسَ, to sneeze.
attajiri اَتَّاجِرِي, cf. Ar. تَاجِرٌ, a person of rank or wealth, a merchant.
atuni اَتُونِي, dysentery.
audiga, cotton; cf. *abduga*.
augulu, vulture; cf. *angulu*.
auki اَوِكِ or عَوِكِ, expansion as of rice when boiled, abundance, prosperity, a quantity of salt; cf. *abki*.
awna اَوْنُ or *awni* اَوْنِي or *awuna* اَوْنَانُ, to weigh, to measure; F 139 *ayuka awunsu* actions are weighed; *maawuni* scales.
*aura** اَوْرًا, *auran saraki* chief minister of a king; cf. *kawa*.
aura اَوْرًا, a red ass.
aure, to marry; cf. *amre*.
*ausagi** اَوْسَغِي, a shirt put on under a shroud, D 88 note.
ausigi اَوْسَغِي or اَوْسَغِي, half a piece of cloth, paper when it has been cut in two.
auta اَوْتًا, smallest, youngest; *auta yasa* the little finger.
awaki, goats; cf. *akwia*.
*awali** اَوَالِي, cf. Ar. اَوَّلٌ, ancestors, F 74.
awanke, washed; cf. *wanke*.

awasa اَوْس (cf. Ar. وَسَى iv to cut), to sharpen a knife.

awo اَوُو, measure, weight; F 139 *abin awo* anything to measure or weigh with; *yin awo* to measure, to weigh; cf. *auna*.

awoje اَوُوْجِي, abroad, outside; cf. *woje*.

awortak(k)i اَوُوْرْتَك or *hawortakki* حَوُوْرْتَك, tongs.

awoza اَوُوَزَا or *awaza* اَوَزَا, pl.

awozai اَوُوَزِي, rib, side.

awuna, to weigh; cf. *auna*.

aya اَيَا (arachis hypogaea), a kind of ground-nut, sweet inside, a quarter of an inch in length; it has a yellow pea-shaped flower; its pods contain from two to four reddish seeds, from which an oil, e.g. the oil used by watch-makers, is obtained; cf. *guchia*.

aya اَيَا, pl. *ayoyi* اَيُوِي, Ar. اَيَّة,

1. a verse of the Koran, also applied to the points °. used as a sign of punctuation; 2. sign, wonder; 3. an expression of incredulity.

ayaba اَيَابَا, 1. banana tree; 2. banana fruit.

ayu اَيُو (Fulah id.), the name of a mythical man or creature supposed to live in water and to drag anyone in who happens to see it.

*aza** اَز for *aje*, B 171.

*az(z)a** اَز with *wuta*, to rake together cinders; cf. *hassa*.

azaba عَذَابَا, Ar. عَذَابٌ, pain, punishment, illness, A 7 *shi ke shakka azaba lahira* he doubts the existence of pain in the next world, *wurin azaba* a dark place in which criminals are confined, a place of execution.

*azalumi** اَزْلُمِي, deceiver; cf. *tsalumi*.

azanchi اَزَنْشِي, cleverness; cf. *asanchi*.

azara اَزْرَا, the cross-beam on top of a doorway.

azarigagi عَزْرَغِي or *mazarigi* مَزْرَغِي, a noose for catching animals with.

azawa عَزَاوَا, cf. (!) Ar. rt عَدُو, treasures, F 94 *alazawa*.

azirka اَزْرُقَا, cf. Ar. طَرْفَةٌ, a hole made in the nose of an ox to put a rope through.

*azizu** اَزِيْز, Ar. id. mighty.

azuba, dawn; cf. *aşuba*.

azuḥur اَلْظُهْر, Ar. id. the time about 3 p.m. or 4 p.m., the call to prayer at that time; cf. *rana*.

azumaki اَزْمَك, worms in horses or asses.

azumi اَزْمِي, cf. Ar. صَوْمٌ fast, *yin azumi* to fast, D 22 *kuna azumi kuna zaka da haji* fast and go on the pilgrimage.

azurfa اَزْرُفَا or *azurufa* اَزْرُفَا, cf.

Ar. صَرِيف silver, F 225.

azurumi اَزْرُمِي, a large pyramid
(*kanto*) of salt.

b—for interchange of *b* and *f*
sounds, cf. *burtumi*—*furtumi*,
rubsa—*rufsa*.

ba...*ba* بَا بَا, not. It is placed before and after the verb or the sentence which it negatives, thus we may have *ba ya gani ba mutum* or *ba ya gani mutum ba* he did not see the man; the former is the more idiomatic. In the case of a negative interrogation the second *ba* is frequently omitted; *ba ya* and *ba ya yi* are usually abbreviated to *bai*; *ba na* is abbreviated to *ban*, thus *ban sani ba* I do not know. When *ba* is joined to the following word the *!* is usually omitted.

ba بَا, a prefix to nouns to denote origin, ancestry, etc.; thus *ba-haushe* a Hausa native, *ba-laraba* an Arab, *bature* a white man.

ba بَا, to give, to cause; *ya bani daria* he made me laugh, *ya bashi tsoro* he made him afraid, *ban hanu* to clap, F 234; cf. also the following modifications or voices of *ba*, *bada*, *bashi*, *bayes*, *bayesda*.

baa بَاعَا or *yi baa* (cf. Ar. بَاعَا, to

attack with evil eye), to deride, to scoff at.

baba بَابَا, pl. *mainya* مَائِي or *maiya* مَائِي, sometimes pronounced *babba*, great, large; as used of persons, important, of high rank. When placed before the noun which it qualifies it is usually written *baban*; thus *baban kai* great head (a very common Hausa surname), A 10 *baban gari*.

baba بَابَا, chief, leader, eldest.

baba بَابَا, pl. *babani* بَابَانِي (cf. (?) Ar.

بَوَّاب, doorkeeper), eunuch.

baba بَابَا (indigofera endecaphylla), Indigo. It grows wild in many parts of Hausaland. It is also cultivated for the sake of its dye which is obtained by the fermentation of its leaves in water; cf. Hausaland, p. 160.

babaki بَابَكِي (cf. (?) Ar. بَوَّاف, to blow a trumpet), roar of a camel, crackling of hell-fire, D72 note, A 31 *rana kiama kan wuta ta babaki*.

babaku, black, pl. of *baki*, q. v.

babambade بَابَمْبَادِي or *bade** بَادِي (lit. great *bade* i.e. fool etc.), jester, buffoon, a king's singer, a crier.

babani بَابَانِي (cf. Ar. بَابَا, father, grandfather, etc.), uncle, father's brother.

*babawa** بَابَاوَا, a lengthened form of *ba* to give; cf. B 69 note.

babe بَابِي, f. *babania* بَابِنِيَا a large species of locust; cf. *fara*, *farandere*, *birdudua*, etc.

*babin** بَابِن, inside (?); cf. B 72 note.

babu بَابُو, or بَابُ (i.e. *ba abu* not anything), nothing, no, not, without; *babu wonda* no one, *babu komi* nothing, or there is nothing the matter, *babu keau* it is not good, *babu wawa* F 137 seqq. without doubt (cf. similar use in Kanuri of *ago* something, and *bago* nothing).

bache بَشي, to destroy, to spoil, to be spoiled, to speak evil of, B 139 *su bache tare* they perish together; cf. *bata*.

*bachia** بَشِيَا, bush goat.

bachrucheni بَشْرُشِنِي, the son of a slave, but not himself a slave; cf. *cheche*.

bada بَادَا, to give, to give up, usually joined with some other word; thus *bada girima* to honour, *bada gaskia* to believe or to acquit, *bada laifi* to condemn, *bada wuri* to give place to, used with *hainya* it means to lead, *hainya ya badamu* the road led us to; cf. *ba*.

*badu** بَدَد, for *bata*, to destroy (?); cf. B 108 note, F 72 note.

badada بَدَادَا or *badabada* بَدَبَدَا, a fool, D 20; cf. *babambade*.

*badagela** بَدَدَغَل, to sharpen a knife.

badagula بَدَدَغَلَا or بَدَدَغَوْلَا, foolish talking.

badbilla بَدَبِيَلَا or *belbela* بَلَبِيَلَا, or *bilbila* بَلَبِيَلَا (buphus leucotus), a white bird like a small heron.

bade, jester; cf. *babambade*.

bad(d)i بَدِي (cf. Kanuri *bali*), next year; B 120 *makada mai-zache badi* meditating coming next year; cf. *banna* and *bara*.

bafade بَعَادِي or *bafadi* بَعَادِي, a king's minister, a hanger on at court; pl. *fadawa*, q. v.

ba-gab(b)azi بَعْبَزِي, one who has come from the east.

bag(g)arua بَعْرُوَا (acacia nilotica), acacia tree, the bark of which is used for tanning; it grows near water; an astringent medicine is made from its seeds.

*bage** بَغِي, a warrior.

bahago بَحَغُو, a left-handed person; cf. *hugum*.

*bahili** بَحِيلِي, Ar. بَحِيلٌ a miser, an idle or cowardly person.

bai بِي, a contracted form of *baya* or *ba ya yi*.

*bai** بِي, for *ba* to give, A 83.

baia, after; cf. *baya*.

baiala, wide plain, D 75; cf. *bayala*.

baibai بَيْبَى, backwards; equivalent to *da baya*.

baibai بَيْبَى, pl. *baibaiyi* بَيْبَى or

baubarwa بَوْبُوا, barbarous people, people who wear no clothes.

baibaiyi بَيْبَى, a ring put through a man's lower lip; cf. *dabebeyi*.

baiki, roar, D 72; cf. *babaki*.

baiso, a drink, i. q. *beso*, q. v.

baiwu بَيُّو, female slave; *baiwan allah*, lit. the slave of God, a bird rather smaller than a sparrow; cf. *bawa*.

baiwa بَيُّو, generosity, gifts; A 83 *sadaka da baiwa du* (= *duka*) *ya bai*; A 46; cf. *ba* to give.

bajini(n)* بَجِينِ, great, mighty; cf. B 85.

bajini or *bajimi* بَجِنَى or *bijimi* بَجِنَى, a bull.

baka بَاكَ, pl. *bakuna* بَاكُنَا, bow; *bakan kibia* bow and arrows, *bakan allah* (lit. God's bow) or *bakan gizo* (lit. spider's bow) a rainbow; cf. also *mashan rua*.

baka, بَاكَ; *bakan gishiri* a load of salt after it has been cut up into small pieces; cf. *kanto*.

bakache بَكْتَبَى (cf. Ar. بَفَتْ, to mix up food etc.), 1. to fan, to winnow; 2. a fan; *maibakache* one who fans or winnows.

baki بَاك, pl. *bakuna* بَاكُنَا, mouth, edge, brink; F 199 *wuta na fita baki* fire shall come out of

their mouth, *bakin kofa* doorway, *bakin rua* the bank of the river, *bindiga da baki biu* gun with two barrels, *bakin wuta* stick on which meat is placed to be cooked over a fire, torch, *bakin gatari* the handle of the axe, *yi baki* to promise, *yi baki daia* to make an agreement, to conspire, *gama baki* to speak the same language, to agree together.

*baki** بَغَى, F 228 *abin baki* a thing regarded; cf. Ar. بَغَى to regard, to protect, F 27 (?).

bak(k)i بَكِي, f. *bak(k)a* بَكَا, pl.

babaku بَبَكُو, black; A 21 *sun sun fari sun san bakki* they knew the difference between black and white, *bakkal chiuta*, cf. B 15 note, *bakkin zuchia* (lit. blackness of heart) evil disposition, evil thought, sadness, B 99 *ku ber bakkin chikki* leave off evil hankering after.

bako بَاكُو, f. *bakua* بَاكُوَا, pl. *bakuna* بَاكُونَا, *baki* بَاكِي or *bakokuna* بَاكُونَنَا, strange, stranger, guest, visitor; A 15 *bako da dangari* stranger and citizen.

bakonchi, بَاكُنْثِ, i. q. seq.

bakontaka بَاكُنْتَا, strangeness, that which belongs to a stranger, a feast given to a stranger; *yi bakontaka* or *yi bakonchi* to act as a stranger.

- bakwondoro** بَكْنَدُورُو, measles (?).
*balaga** بَلَّغ, Ar. id., to arrive at the age of 17, to reach puberty.
*balagaga** بَلَّغَا, pl. *balagagu* بَلَّغُو, one who has reached the age of puberty; cf. prec.
balaguro بَلَّغُرُو, a bachelor.
balante بَلَّتَنِي, much more, C 48; cf. *balatana*.
*balatana** بَلَّتَنَا, much more, C 2.
bal(l)e بَلِي (usually preceded by a negative particle), much less, A 44 *ba bera bale tausangara* there are no mice, much less ants; by no means, F 69 *bale taffiar tutut ka zaka* thou shalt by no means ever come. *bale fa* = *balante*; cf. *fache*.
*balle** بَعْلِي, Ar. بَعْل, master of house = *maigidda*.
balle بَلِي, 1. for *halbe* to sting; 2. to unfasten, untie, open.
balli balli بَلِي بَلِي, sores or scabs.
balma بَلْمَا, an inferior kind of salt, salt such as is given to horses, perhaps originally = the salt from Bilma, the salt mine at the south of the Sahara.
*balshé** بَلْشِي, but; cf. *fache*.
bam بَم or *bumbi* بُمْبِي, palm wine; D 10 *aber sha gia da bam da buza* leave off intoxicants, drinks etc. The wine is obtained by direct incision into the stems of the palm-tree (*tukurua*), it begins to ferment

- on the second or third day; cf. under *gia* and *buza*.
*bama(n)chi** بَمَيْت, sport, trick.
bamaguje بَمَّغْجِي, heathen, esp. those living among Moham-medans; cf. *majusi*.
bambam بَمْبَم, different, separate, distinct from; F 146 *tambaya bambam ga kowa* the questions at each are different, *ya yi bambam* it is different, *bambam dagga* different from.
*bambam** بَمْبَم, name of a tree; i. q. *bambana* (?).
bambamchi بَمْبَمْت or *bambamta* بَمْبَمْتَا, difference, distinction; *minene bambamchi wanan da wanan* what is the difference between this and that? cf. *dabamchi*.
bambami بَمْبَمِي (cf. (?) Ar. بَوْم, an owl), the name of a small bird. It usually builds its nest of cotton.
bambana بَمْبَانَا, 1. a large tree, with edible fruit, *asclepias gigantea* (?); 2. an aquatic plant; cf. *shalla*.
*bambar** بَمْبَم, bark of a tree.
bambarokai بَمْبَمْرُوكِي, dimness of sight.
bamda بَمْدَا, besides, apart from, in addition to; *bamda wanan* in addition to this.
bamota بَمُوتَا or *bamarwuta* بَمُوتَا, butterfly; cf. *litafin allah*.

بِن, a contracted form of
ba-ni or *ba-na*.
banu, F 234, to clap; cf. *ba*.
بانَا (cf. (?) Ar. *بَانُ*), a small
 tree with edible fruit.
بانچه *بَنْتَبِي*, to mock, to de-
 clare falsely; cf. *banna*.
بانغا بانغا *بَنْغَا بَنْغَا* or *bunga*
بانغا بَنْغَا بَنْغَا, a royal pro-
 cession.
بانگو *بَنْغُو* or *bungo* *بَنْغُو*, pl. *ban-*
gaye *بَنْغَيْبِي* or *banguna* *بَنْغُنَا*,
 cf. Kanuri *bongo*, 1. the wall of
 a house built of mud; 2. the
 stiff cover of a book = *taderishi*.
بانگو *بَنْغُو*, a royal officer = *do-*
garin sariki.
*باني** *بِن*, perhaps = Ar. *بَنَى*, to
 raise up; cf. B 134, note.
بانکه *بَنْكِي*, 1. a patch on cloth;
 2. to patch, to mend.
banna *بِنَا*, Kanuri id., 1. waste,
 evil; 2. to no purpose, in vain,
 B 133 *wonda ya zazari banna*
 he who hastens after evil;
 3. to destroy, to waste.
banna *بِنَا*, this year; cf. *bara* and
baddi.
*bannai** *بِنِي*, harm, evil; B 12, i. q.
banna, q. v.
bante *بَنْتِي*, pl. *bantuna* *بَنْتُنَا*,
 Nupe id. towel, apron, loin
 cloth.
banza *بَنْذَا*, Fulah id. vain, use-
 less, worthless, evil, without
 reward, gratuitous; B 136, C 9,

D 20 *aber rikichi na banza*
 leave off vain deceit.

bara *بَرَا*, f. *barania* *بَرَانِيَا* or *ba-*
ranya *بَرَنْيَا*, pl. *barori* *بَرُورِي*

or *barurua* *بَرُورُوا* a servant as
 distinguished from *bawa* a
 slave. A servant (*bara*) could
 not lawfully be sold. The
 plural *barurua* implies a large
 number of servants such as
 a king would have.

bara *بَارَا*, last year; cf. *banna*,
bad(d)i.

*bara** *بَارَا*, a charm (?); cf. *sha*
bara; *maida bara* = name of a
 Hausa song *re* the guinea fowl.

barage *بَرَغِي*, a narrow line in a
 piece of cloth, usually made
 with silk; cf. *saki* a broad line
 in cloth.

barakonchi *بَرَكَنْتِي*, thieving; cf.
barao.

*baramchi** *بَرَمْتِي*, name of a large
 fish.

baranchi *بَرَنْتِي*, stealing; cf. *baráo*.

barandem(m)i *بَرَنْدَمِي* (cf. (?) Ar.
بَرَنْد, an old sword), a hatchet
 with broad blade.

baráo *بَرَاوُو*, f. *baraunia* *بَرُونِيَا*,
 pl. *baraye* *بَرَايِي* or *barai* *بَرِي*,
 thief.

barazza *بَرَزَا* or *barassa* *بَرَسَا* (cf.
 (?) Ar. *بَرَس*, opiate), an in-
 toxicating drink, a name esp.
 applied to imported gin.

*barbada** بَرَبَدَ, to gird (?).
barbaddi or *berbaddi* بَرَبَدِي (cf. Ar. rt بَدَد, to scatter), crumbs of food, grains of sand; *ya barbaddi* = *ya zuba akasa*.
*bardi** بَرْد, pl. *baradine* بَرَدِينِي, cavalry without shields; cf. *garki*.
bardinuwa بَرَدِنُوَا or *birduduwa* بَرَدُوَا (cf. Ar. بَرْدِي, locust's wing), a black locust which flies about at night, it is frequently attracted by a light.
bare بَارِي, 1. to peel, to divide in half; 2. the half of a goro nut.
*bare** بَرِي (cf. Ar. بَرَانِي), an alien.
barewa بَرِنُوَا, pl. *bareyi* بَرِينِي, deer, antelope.
bari بَارِي, to dry in the sun, to cast the young, to miscarry.
*baria** بَرِيَا, hole, opening (a Kanuri word ?); cf. *dambaria*.
barka بَرَك (cf. Ar. بَرَك II), 1. to thank, to bless, to congratulate, F 215 *sunu barka da jiuna* they congratulate one another; 2. *barka* بَرَكَا, E 38 *da yi allah da albarkar* by the power of God and the blessing of....
*barkatai** بَرَقَتِي (cf. (?) Ar. بَقَطَ to talk quickly), in phr. *shina magana barkatai* he talks nonsense, or, he is confused.

barke or *berke* بَرَكِي, to tear.
barra بَرَر, to beg, to supplicate; C 1 *na barra domin ka tsrshani* I supplicate thee that thou would'st save me, *mi-barra* a beggar.
*baru** بَرُو, a hyena.
burugo, marrow; cf. *burgo*.
*barzahu** بَرَزَخ, Ar. id. tomb, time between death and resurrection; cf. F 70, note.
basara بَسَرَا (cf. Ar. بَسَارٌ, refreshing rain), the hottest part of the dry season just as the rains are beginning; the dry season *rani*, including *basara*, lasts about eight months, then follows *damana* the wet season, which lasts three months, then *kakka* the harvest season, which lasts one month.
bashe بَشِي, but, A 84; cf. *fache*.
bashi بَاش, pl. *basusuka* بَاسُوكَا (cf. (?) Ar. بَضَعَ, to invest capital), debt, credit; *shina da bashina* he owes me; this might also be expressed *ina binsa bashi*; cf. under *bi*.
bashi بَاشِي, to give up; cf. *ba*.
*basira** بَصِيرَا, Ar. بَصِيرَةٌ, prudence, sagacity, discernment; B 152 *en·ba shinni ba anyi basira ba* if there be no knowledge there is no discernment.
bat(t)a بَتَا, pl. *bat(t)ochi* بَتُوُوتِي, a small box usually made of skin, e.g. a snuff-box.

bata بَتَ، to destroy, lay waste, spoil, perish; *ya bata* may either be 'it is spoilt' or 'he destroyed,' F 176 *malika ya batansu* the angel shall afflict them, *bata hainya* to lose the way, *bata zunche* to make a mistake; cf. *bache*.

batache بَتَّيْ، f. *batachia* بَتَّيَا، pl. *batatu* بَتَّو، spoiled, destroyed, wasted.

batachi بَتَّي، destruction.

batas بَتَّس، to destroy, to waste, to spend.

batasda بَتَّسَد = *batas*; *batasda hainya* to lose the way.

*batsini** بَاتِنِي، Ar. بَطِن، within, B 35 note.

battu بَتُّو (apparently a Fulah word), conversation; *yi battu* to converse.

*batunda** بَتُّنْدَا، conversation; cf. *battu*.

bature بَتُّورِي or *baturi* بَتُّور (Kanuri id.) Arab, lit. son of Arab (*ture*), a word applied to any white man or stranger; A 45 *mutum uku ne baturi a lahira* there are three strangers in heaven; cf. *ture*.

bauchi بَوُّث، slavery; cf. *bauta* and *bawanchi*.

bauda بَوُّد، used with *hainya* = to deviate from a straight course; cf. *seq*.

baudiwa بَوُّدُوا، causing to deviate;

C 23 *tana baudiwa kowa* she makes everyone to deviate (from the right way).

baruji بَوُّج، girth; *barujin doki* horse girth.

bauna بَوُّنَا، pl. *bakani* بَكَانِي (cf. Fulah *m̄bauna*), buffalo.

baure بَوُّرِي or *bore* بَوُّرِي، fig-tree, fig.

baushi بَوُّش، name of a tree with edible fruit, its wood is of a reddish colour.

baushia, a hedge-hog; cf. *bushia*.

bauta بَوُّتَا، 1. slavery; 2. to serve; D 42 *barwa wanda ke bauta ta banza* a slave who has served a vain service.

barwa بَاوَا، f. *bairwa* بَيْرَوَا، *bauya* or *bawuya* بَوُّيَا، pl. *bayi* بَايِي or *bai* بَيِي، slave; *bawan allah* (lit. a slave of God), or simply *bawa*, a servant of God.

bawanchi بَاوُنْث، slavery; cf. *bauchi*.

*barwon** بَاوُنْ—*barwon itache* bark of a tree.

baya or *baia* بَايَا، the back, the hinder parts, used also as preposition, behind, beyond, below, besides; A 6, note *shi kan ji fada ta baya kumuwa* he would hear behind his ears, *bayan hanu* the palm of the hand, *abin baya* the past, that which lies beyond, *bayan hakka* moreover, after this. *baya* is frequently followed by *ga*, *baya*

ga chin tuo after eating food. *nabaya* is used adverbially, 'afterwards.' *baya baya*, cf. C 33, 'creeping,' an expression applied to a cat. *bayansa* in his absence.

*baya**, to give; cf. *mabaya* مَبَايَ, giver, F 14.

*bayala** بَيَاظَا (cf. Ar. بَيْضَاءُ), a wide plain, D 75.

bay(y)an(n)a or *bay(y)en(n)a* بَيِّن (cf. Ar. بَانَ II), to declare, make manifest, spread out, appear; F 203 *masuriba akabayennasu* those who have made unjust profits shall be made manifest, F 246.

bayes, to give; cf. *ba*.

bayesda, to restore; cf. *ba*.

baza بَزَ, to spread out, e.g. to spread out wheat to dry.

*bazere** بَزْرِي (cf. (?) Ar. بَزْرُ), a tree the root of which is used as a charm in childbirth.

bebe بَبِي, pl. *bebaye* بَبَايِي, a deaf and dumb person.

begeyi بَغْيِي, a tree the fruit of which when eaten acts as a charm to reconcile a husband and wife; cf. *seq*.

begi بَغْيِي (cf. Ar. بَغْيِي), to long after an absent friend.

begua بَغْوَا (Nupe id.), porcupine; cf. *makibia*.

belbela, see *badbilla*.

*benema** بِنَمَا, a small white diving bird.

ber, to leave; cf. *beri*.

bera بَيْرَا or *bira* بِيرَا (cf. Ar. بَيْرَاةٌ), mouse, rat; A 44 *ajiar da ba bera* riches free from the attacks of mice.

berbachi بَرَبَشِي, horse-fly, called *damisan dawaki*, because spotted like a leopard.

berbaddi, crumbs; cf. *barbaddi*.

berbera بَرَبَرَا (cf. Ar. بَرَبَرَا to jabber), to bray; A 6 *shi tada ha-ba yi jaki berbera*.

berbira بَرَبِيرَا, a small black bird that eats mosquitoes.

berchi بَرَشِي or *berichi* بَرِشِي, sleep; D 26 *ku yi berchi ku falaka* sleep and awake.

berdo بَرْدُو, pl. *berdaye* بَرْدَايِي, wild pigeon, also applied to a small red bird with black beak and some white feathers.

berere بَرَبَرِي, f. *bererria* بَرَبَرِيَا, pl. *bereru* بَرَبَرُو, freed; cf. *beri*.

bergo بَرَّغُو or *burgo* بُرَّغُو (cf. Ar. بَرَّغٌ, a veil etc.), covering, blanket; A 32 *rana kiama ta rufu a bergo wuta* on the day of the resurrection she shall be covered with a blanket of fire.

ber(r)i بَرِي or *ber* بَر, to leave, leave behind, suffer, allow; A 14 *tsofo ba yin kaya ba sai dayawa berri* an old man cannot carry a load without leaving

much behind, *maiberri* epithet applied to a carrier who keeps putting down his load, A 16, note; *berri dai* = but, however, *ber(r)o* to leave a thing and come back, *ya berro shi wuri chan* he left it there and returned. [For use of verbs ending in *o*, cf. gram. p. 59.] Cf. *berere*.

berichi, sleep; cf. *berchi*.

*berima** بریما, Ar. بریمه, gimlet.

berke, to tear; cf. *barke*.

*berkete** برکتی, very many, a crowd (?); cf. (?) *barkatai*.

berkono برکونو, pepper; *berkono defu* a small kind of pepper, *berkono tatasai* a large kind of pepper.

bermushi برموش, a variegated cloth used for making turbans.

berna برنا or *birna* برنا, loss, waste, G 2.

ber(r)o, see *ber(r)i*.

*bersa** برس or *birza* برز (cf. (?) Ar. برش, to grate), to grind roughly so as to render unfit for food.

bershi برش, much less, B 160; cf. *ber(r)i dai*, *bale*, *balshe*, *bashe*, *fache*.

berza برزا, 1. mud dug out to make a wall; 2. wall; cf. D 28 *idan ya fita hankalinsa da berza* if he go out, his wits remain at home.

beso بيسو or *baiso* بيسو, a drink

made of honey, pepper and water.

bi بی, to follow, to obey; *bimbashi* to go after anyone in order to recover a debt, *ina binka bashi* you are indebted to me, *kana bina bashi* I am indebted to you. Used with *hainya* or *tafarki*, A 22 *suna bi tafarki wanda ta fandare* they followed a path that was crooked; *bi dere* to go by night.

bia or *biya* بیا (cf. (?) Ar. rt بيع), 1. to pay, to reward; 2. payment, wages; *bia bashi* to pay a debt.

bial بیال, *biar* بیر or *biat* بیت, five.

biashi بیاشی, to pay; i. q. *bia*, q. v.

biawa بیوا, to follow; cf. *bi*, E 39 *mu ke biawa har bakura* we follow the road to Bakura.

bibia بیبیا, 1. judgment; 2. بیبی, to judge, to discern, to look carefully into.

*bibini** بیبینی, grumbling, for *bimbini* B 46.

bidaa بدعا, Ar. بدعة, anything new, hence that which is evil, F 25, note.

bid(d)a بد, to seek, to search after; B 4 *komi ni ke bida da bukata* that which I seek and need, *sai ambideka* (wait) till you are sent for.

bid(d)o بدو, to seek and return

with; F 130 *ya muhammad bido* (sh)etonmu O Mohammed seek for us salvation.

*bidi** **بِدِي**, the inside of a small ground nut (?).

*bige** **بِغِي** or *bigi* **بِغِي**, seat, place on ground for sitting; cf. F 71 *duniar ga babu bigi ka zamna* there is no place for sitting down in this world.

*big(e)ri** **بِغِرِي**, place; *bigerinsa* instead of it, in its place. [*bigri* is possibly derived from mod. Ar. **بَغْعَة**, a place or spot. *bigerinsa* may be formed from this or it and *bigri* may come from Ar. **بِغِير**, instead of.]

bijaji **بِجَاج**, side plaits of a woman's hair.

bijinta **بِجِنْتَا**, victory, prosperity; *ya yi bijinta* he is prosperous.

bika **بِيكَا**, pl. *bikoka* **بِيكُوْكََا**, ba-boon; cf. *gogo*.

biki, marriage feast; cf. *buki*.

biko **بِيكُو**, to try to persuade, entreat, beg, reconcile.

bilbila, cf. *badbilla*.

bimbini or *binbini* **بِنْبِينِي**, 1. grumbling, fault-finding; B 54 *rika binbini* refrain from grumbling; 2. to grumble, to examine in order to find fault with, B 18; cf. *bibini*.

binchik(k)i **بِنْشِكْ**, f. questioning;

yi binchikki to enquire, to ask for news.

bindiga **بِنْدِغَا**, pl. *bindigogi*

بِنْدِغُوغِي, gun; *bindiga da baki biu* double barrelled gun.

The word *banduka* **بَنْدُقَة** is used by the Arabs in N. Africa for a gun. It is perhaps a corruption of the word 'Venedigo'; in former time guns were largely imported into N. Africa by the Venetians.

bindu **بِنْدُو**, an edible reed, which grows in water; it is not cooked before being eaten.

bingi **بِنْغ**, a large dark-coloured male donkey.

bingi **بِنْغ**, a large cistern, or a pond of stagnant water = *kur-duduffi*.

bingira **بِنْغِرَا**, to roll, to roll over in sleep; cf. (?) *birgima*.

biobashi **بِيُوْبَاشِ**, to collect a debt; cf. *bia*.

*bira** **بِيرَا** or *bera** **بِيرَا**, a young girl (?), a spectre (?).

bira **بِيرَا**, to skip.

bira, a mouse; cf. *bera*.

birane, E 19, pl. of *birni*, q. v.

birbira, to bray; cf. *berbera*.

birdudua, black locust; cf. *bardi-nuwa*.

birgami **بِرْغَمِر**, a large bag for holding cowries made of skin; cf. *buhu*.

birgima بَرِغِمَا or *birkima* بَرِكِمَا, rolling; D 27 *shina birkima kamanda chocha* he rolls like an ant.

biri بَرِي, pl. *birai* بَرِي, *biraye* بَرَايِي or *biruna* بَرُنَا, monkey; perhaps derived from *bira* to skip.

biribiri بَرِبَرِي, a small bat.

birkichi بَرِكِي or *birkiche* بَرِكِي, to upset, overthrow, to shake like a leaf.

birkida بَرِكِدَا, to go back.

birkido بَرِكِدُو, to come back; D 13.

*birkishe** بَرِكِشِي, to close; F 80 *ido shim birkishe* (thine) eye closes.

*birkonchi** بَرِكُونْتِي, thieving, trickery.

birna, waste; cf. *berna*.

birna, to bury; cf. *bisne*.

birni بَرِنِي, pl. *birane* بَرَانِي or *birnuwa* بَرِنُوَا [Kanuri *berni*, Fulah *berniol*], town; it is usually applied only to large and walled towns, smaller places would be called *gari*, e.g. *masuzua ga kofofin birane* those who frequent the gates of the cities. *birnin kano* = Kano.

birtuntuna بَرِتُونْتُونَا, *dawa babu ido*, i.e. wheat or guinea corn which has gone bad, or failed to ripen.

birza, to grind roughly; cf. *bersa*.

bis(s)a بَسَا, pl. *bis(s)ashe* بَسَاشِي

or *bis(s)aje* بَسَاجِي (Fulah id.), animal, beast; *bissashen daji* wild beasts, lit. animals of the desert, *bissashen gidda* domestic animals, lit. animals of the house.

bis(s)a بَسَس or *abis(s)a* اَبَسَا, 1. top, summit; 2. on, upon; *bissa doki* or *bissan doki* on horseback, G 7 *wanan litafi ta chika bissa yerdan allah* this account is completed by the will of God. *abissa* is sometimes used for 'in order that,' A 72 *aniyar ka dokaka abissa fadi...* thou must take care to say. *bissa gare* concerning; *mi ka che bissa gareni* what did you say in regard to me?

bishara بَشَرَا (cf. Ar. بَشَر, to rejoice, or in II to bring tidings), 1. a letter or paper of introduction; 2. *yin bishara* to rejoice with anyone; cf. *albishir*.

bishiga, helmet; cf. *bushia*.

*bismi** بَسْمِي, Ar. in the name, A 1 etc.

bisne بَسِنِي or *birna* بَرِنَا, to bury.

biso بَسُو (cf. (?) Ar. rt بيش II to dig holes for planting trees), burial, also applied to planting of seeds.

biu or *biyu* بِيُو, sometimes contracted to *bi*, two; *nabiu*, f. *tabiu* second.

biz biz بَزِيز = *bis(s)a bis(s)a*.

bobawa بُوَبُوَا or *bobowa* بُوَبُوَا

- pl. *bobaiyi* بُوبَيِي, foreign speech, usually in bad sense; *su yi bobawa* they talked foolishly.
- bobua* بُوبُوا, a large fly; it attacks horses and donkeys.
- boda* بُودَا, lowing of a cow or camel.
- boena** بُوَانَا, an aquatic plant (?).
- boiya*, secret; cf. *boya*.
- boka* بُوكَا, pl. *bokaye* بُوكَيِي, quack doctor, wizard, usually used in a bad sense.
- bokanchi* بُوكَنْتِي, the profession of a *boka*; cf. prec.
- bokkoi* بُكِّي, seven; *nabokkoi*, f. *tabokkoi*, seventh.
- bola* بُوَلَا, horse with white face (and weak eyes ?).
- boli** بُوَلِي, Ar. rt بول, 1. to make water; 2. cf. F 200. *masuboli* = *masubori*; cf. *bori*.
- bombegi* بُبْنِغِي (cf. Ar. بُغِي), harlot.
- bori* بُورِي, evil spirit, demon, delirious person; *masubori* or *masuboli*, persons possessed with an evil spirit, esp. applied to women; cf. *boli*.
- borintunki* بُورْتَنْكِي, a large bird, species of stork (?).
- bota** بُوتَا, handle of knife, axe, pen, etc.
- boya* or *boiya*, بُوَيَا, hiding, secret; D 9 *enna boiya* where there is a secret, *maboiya* hiding-place.
- boye* or *boiye* بُوَيِي or *boiyi* بُوَيِي

1. to hide, to be hid, B 140 *muna fadi ba mu boiye ba we* tell you and hide it not; 2. *boiyi* or *aboiyi* secretly, B 163 *muna da murna boiyi* we rejoice secretly; *boiyeya* hidden, *boyiwa* hiding, B 98.
- buaya* بُوَيَا or *buaye* بُوَيِي (cf. Fulah *huri*), to exceed, to be too much for, *ya buayeni* he is stronger than I, *na buayaka* I am stronger than you, *abin ya buayeni* it is too difficult for me, *na buaya* I could not do it; cf. *faskare, fu*.
- bube* بُوبِي, a contracted form of the name Abubekr.
- bubuga* بُبُغ, an intensive form of *buga* to strike.
- buda* بُودَا, cf. Ar. بُرْد, frost, hail.
- buda* بُود, *bude* بُودِي, *budi* بُودِي, to open, B 163; *abude* openly; *budu* بُودُو, to be open; *budede* opened; *hainya ta budu* (or *budi*) the way is open.
- budi* بُودِي (cf. Ar. rt بدع IV, to excel), wisdom, cleverness.
- budurua* بُدُرُوا, pl. *budurai* بُدُرِي (cf. (?) Ar. بُدُر, to become full grown), virgin from age of puberty; C 16 *yal budurua dunia* the world is a virgin child.
- buduruchi* بُدُرُثِي or *buduruanchi* بُدُرُونُثِي, virginity; cf. prec.
- buga* بُغ, to strike, to beat; *buga*

- buga* to strike repeatedly, *buga kofa* to knock at a door, *buga bindiga* or simply *buga*, to fire a gun; cf. *bubuga*, *mabugi*.
- buhu** بُهُو, a large sack (at Zaria) made of skin (= *birgami* at Kano).
- buhu** بُهُو, cheap.
- buka* بُكَأ, pl. *bukogi* بُكُوغِي, tent, temporary shed.
- bukari** بُوكَارِ, Ar. بُيَمَكَارُ, iron compass for drawing circles.
- bukāta* بُكَاتَا, 1. business, merchandise, need, C 52 *bai kulla domin bukata* he cared not for merchandise; 2. بُكَاتُ, to need, B 4 *komi ni ke bida da bukata* that which I ask and need.
- bukata** بُكَتَا, blows; D 44, note *su dora bukata suna sa masu uku uku* they heap up blows, they lay them on them three at a time.
- buki* بُكِي or *biki* بُكِي (Fulah id.), marriage feast; *abin buki* anything good to eat, D 83 *yi buki* to make a feast.
- bula** بُولَا (cf. (?) Ar. بَاضَ, to be white), a long white robe.
- bulāla* بُلَالَا, pl. *bulālai* بُلَالِي, a whip, usually made of hippopotamus skin.
- bulbudi**, crumbs; i. q. *barbaddi*, q. v.
- buma**, rat-trap; cf. *burma*.
- bumbi*, palm wine; cf. *bam*.
- bumbu* بُمُو, child carried on the back; cf. (?) It. *bambino*.

- bummi* بُمِي, intoxicating drink, palm wine; cf. *bam*.
- buna** بُونَا, eel (?).
- bunga bunga*, a procession; cf. *banga banga*.
- bungo*, cover of a book etc.; cf. *bango*.
- bungulawa** بُنْغَلَاوَا, to pour forth; F 190 *machizai deffi su ka bungulawa* snakes pour forth poison.
- bunsuru* بُنْسُرُو, pl. *bunsurai* بُنْسُرِي, *bunsuraye* بُنْسُرَايِي, he-goat.
- bunu* بُونُو, pl. *bunai* بُونِي, 1. grass for thatching or for door-covers; 2*. black striped cloth made by natives.
- burāka** بُرَافَ, the name of the horse on which Mohammed ascended to heaven; F 239.
- burbishi* بُرْبِشِ, brim, that which is over.
- burbura* بُرْبُرَا, a large bee.
- burbushi*, crumbs; cf. *burugushe*.
- burdudugi* بُرْدُدُغِ, an edible frog.
- burdumi* بُرْدُمِ, 1. wrapping made of grass, used for packing natron or salt; a heap of natron.
- burga* بُرْغَا, stable for a horse.
- burgo* بُرْغُو or *barugo* بُرْغُو, marrow.
- burgo*, covering; cf. *bergo*.
- burgu* بُرْغُو, a large rat = *gafia*, larger than *kusu*.
- burima* بُرِمَا (cf. (?) Ar. بَرَمَ, to

- plait), large bag made of grass, used by women; cf. (?) *berima*.
- burka* بُرْكَ, to churn.
- burkuti* بُرْكَتِي, to grope about with the hand in the dark.
- burma* بُرْمَا or *buma** بُمَّا, a rat-trap, e.g. a hole in the ground used as a trap.
- burtu* بُرْتُو, a large bird, it lives in the forest and is said by the natives to drink only once in two days.
- burtumi* بُرْتُمِي, a large (castrated?) bull; cf. *furtumi*.
- burugu* بُرْغُو, a kind of cane which grows in the water.
- burugushe* بُرْغُشِي or *burbushi* بُرْبُشِي, 1. crumbs; 2. lump of clay (?).
- buruntu* بُرْتُنْتُو, to seize by force, to despoil a house in war.
- busa* بُوس, to blow, to blow a trumpet; *maibusa* one who blows a trumpet A 78, *rana da maibusa ya busa kafo nasa* on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound, F 241.
- busashe* بُوسَشِي, blown upon, dried.
- bushe* بُوشِي, to dry.
- bushe bushe* بُوشِي بُوشِي, any kind of wind instrument.
- bushia* بُوشِيَا or *baushia* بُوشِيَا, a hedgehog.
- bushia* بُوشِيَا or *bishiga* بِشِغَا, helmet, protective covering for the head.

buss بُس, cf. mod. Ar. بَس, sufficient, enough, only, less (= *garin*), e.g. *metin goma buss* = 190, lit. 200 less 10. Used as an exclamation = do not speak more!

busu, a mat; cf. *buzu*.

buta بُوتَا, small earthenware bottle.

*butulshi** بُتْلُشِي or *butulchi* بُتْلُتْ

(cf. Ar. بَطْلٌ, falsehood, vanity), ingratitude; E 5 *maibutulshi ba shi tsira* he who is ungrateful shall not be saved.

butulu بُتْلُو, ungrateful; cf. prec.

butumi بُتْمِي, pl. بُتْمَا, beehive. In Hausaland a beehive consists of a piece of matting or of plaited bushes placed in a tree; cf. *ainya*.

buza بُوزَا (Ar. بُوْزَة, beer), intoxicating drink made with salt, honey and water; D 10 *aber sha gia da bam da buza* leave off drinking intoxicating drinks.

buzu بُزُو, or *busu** بُسُو (cf. (?) Ar. بَزْلٌ, a goat), a mat made of goat's skin with the hair on; cf. *bunsuru*.

*buzu** بُزُو (a Tuarek word?), slave.

buzuzu بُزُو, a centipede.

*chabura** ثَبُورَا, cf. Ar. ثَبُورٌ, trouble; F 142 *su dora kira chabura ga chabura* they shall begin to call out, they shall have trouble upon trouble.

chacha **شَاأَا**, a gambling game played with cowries or ground nuts, F 10, note.

chachagi **شَاغِي**, to crackle; used of split wood or torn paper; D 72 *tana baike kamal chachagi* it makes a noise like the splitting of wood; cf. *chage*.

chage **شَغِي** or *tsaga* **شَغ**, to tear, split, rend.

*chaim**, obstinate; cf. *chuya*.

chainye **شَيْي** or *chinye* **شَيْي**, to eat, to devour; cf. *chi*.

chakagi **شَاغِي**, a large wading bird with white breast.

chakankami **شَاكَاكِي**, rings made of brass or iron worn on the feet by women as ornaments.

*chakara** **شَاكَا**, an edible root like a yam.

chakasabra **شَاكَاسَابِرَا**, head ornament for horses; cf. (?) *chikasora*.

*chakpi** **شَاكِي**, to attach oneself to, become a retainer of (?).

chan **شَان** or *chana* **شَان**, 1. yonder, there; 2. that; used as a demonstrative pronoun agreeing with preceding noun. A longer form, *chananka* **شَانَاكَا**, is sometimes used in written Hausa.

*chani** **شَانِي**, name of a commentary on the Koran (?); cf. E 11, note.

chanza **شَانَزَا**, hazel nut, almond (?).

char(r)a **شَار** or *chira* **شِير**, to crow; *zakara ya chara* (or *ya yi*

chara), the cock crew; cf. *maishara*.

chari **شِيرِي** or *tsari* **شِيرِي**, cf. Ar.

شِيرِيغ, pure, clean, clear; *al-kamma tsari*, wheat in good condition.

char(i)kake **شَارِكَاكِي** or *tsar(i)kake*

شَارِكَاكِي, past particip. of *char-kaka*, q. v.; cf. *tsar(i)kake*.

char(i)ki **شَارِكِي** or *tsar(i)ki* **شَارِكِي**,

purity, holiness; B 45 *allah shi bamu tsarki kwanaki* may God grant us days without sin, *wuri maichar(i)ki* a holy place.

charkaka **شَارِكَاكَا** or *tsarkaka* **شَارِكَاكَا**,

cf. Ar. **شَارَحَ**, to cleanse, make holy, sanctify, revere; D 81 *enka bishi ka charkakashi shi baka chira* if you follow and revere Him, He will grant you salvation. In this and three preceding words initial letter is usually written **ش** but pronounced **ط**.

*charwanta** **شَارَوْنَتَا**, to be established (?), D 84, = (?) *tsawanta*.

che **شِي**, to say, to suppose; *mi anche* (or *akache*) *da shi* what is its name? The pres. participle *chewa* is frequently used, e.g. *shina chewa* he is saying.

che **شِي**, the fem. form of the substantive verb; *ita che* it is she, or she is; -or, followed by masc. = it is, e.g. A 43 *ita che dalili* this is the reason; cf.

Nupé, from which it has perhaps been borrowed.

cheche, to save; cf. *cheto*.

chechewa, a swallow; cf. *tsaijewa*.

chedia ئىدىيا, a large tree with milk-like sap.

chegi ئىچى, spite; *don chegi* for spite.

cherki ئىرك, a black bird which settles on donkeys and pecks their backs.

cheto ئىتو or *cheche* ئىشى, 1. to save, to deliver; 2. deliverance, A 4 *rana da ba cheto* a day on which there shall be no salvation.

chewa ئىوا or *chiwa** ئىوا, 1. that, used after the verb 'to say' in written but not in colloquial Hausa, and only when it is desired to lay special emphasis on the statement which follows; 2. because, cf. also *dominchewa*.

chi, frequently used as a suffix in forming abstract substantives, used also to denote office or work of person or thing, e.g. *dabamchi* difference, *diyauchi* freedom, *turanchi* that which belongs to a foreigner; cf. similar use of suffix *ji* in modern Arabic, e.g. *كَلَّارِجِي* cellarer.

chi ئى, to eat, to devour, to destroy, to gain the advantage of or over, to gain jurisdiction over; *chi riba* to make a profit

on a business transaction, *chi sarota* to gain possession of a kingdom, *chi gari* to capture or to destroy a place, *chi kasua* to trade successfully in the market, F 169 *masuchin zaka* those who stole the tithes, used in gambling *na chi* (or *chinta*) I win, *abinchi* anything to eat; cf. *chida*, *chinta*, *chishe*, *machia*, *machikura*, *maichi*.

*chi** ئى (Kanuri id.), mouth.

chiawa ئىوا, pl. *chiayi* ئىياي, grass; *chiawa dainyi* green grass; cf. (?) *chi*.

chibara ئىبرى or *tsibara** ئىبرى

(cf. (?) Ar. *صَبَّرَ*, to heap up), to roll, to roll into the form of a ball; used of rolling mud into balls prior to using it to build with.

chibaru ئىبرو, to be rolled together, to congeal; *jinina ya chibaru sabbada dari* my blood is congealed with the cold.

chibda ئىبدا (Kanuri id.), or *dadin chibda* a sweet smell.

chibia ئىبيا, pl. *chibioyi* ئىبويى, the navel.

*chibia** ئىبيا, arrow; cf. *kibia*.

chibiri ئىبرى or *chibari* ئىبرى, anything round, a pill, a small piece of anything, e.g. of sugar; *chibirin kasa* a round piece of mud; cf. *chibara*.

*chibirikinkini** ئىبرىكىنى, small

reddish berries growing on a shrub found in sandy places.

chicherro ثيرو, a black horse; cf. *akawali*.

chichik(k)a تشىكا, *yin chichikka* to fill full, to be angry with, F 32 *kana chichikka girma ya hauka* thou swellest with pride, thou fool; cf. *chik(k)a*.

chichik(k)owa, see *chik(k)owa*.

chichira, see *chira*.

chid(d)a تىدا, distant rolling thunder; cf. *arradu*.

chida تىد, to feed on, to give to eat; cf. *chi*.

chidacheto تىدئىتو, to bribe, e.g. a judge.

chigia تىغيا, search; *yi chigia* or *bada chigia* to make diligent search for.

*chiji** تىجى, to bite, B 149; cf. *machiji* snake, lit. the biter; cf. *chizo*.

chik(k)a تك, to fill, to be filled, to be complete, in moral sense to be perfect; *ya chikka* it is full, or it is completed, *chikka-wa* filling, completion, F 66. *chikkache*, *chikkaka* filled, full, complete, D 52 *kuna salla chikkaka kuna azumi chikkaka* say your prayers in full, fulfil the fast; *chikka bindiga* to load a gun; cf. *chik(k)o*, *chichik(k)a*.

chikasora تىكسورا, the small bells

placed on horses' heads, rattling of a bridle; cf. (?) *chakasabra*.

chiki تىكى, a breadth between two seams of cloth.

chik(k)i تىكى or تك, the inside, the belly; *da chikki* pregnant, *chik-ki daia* an expression used of brothers or sisters, children of the same mother, also used to denote kindness, tenderness; *maichikki* (or *maijiki*) one who is fat; cf. *jiki*.

chik(k)in تىكن or *dagga chikkin* دىغ تىكن, within, into; *chikkin gidda* at home, *chikkinsa* may either be 'inside it' or 'its inside.'

chikirikidda تىكىرىكيدا, a fowl plucked for cooking.

chik(k)o, complement; *kawo chikkonsu* fill them up.

chik(k)owa تىكووا or *chichik(k)owa* تىشكووا, a flood; cf. *chik(k)a* or (?) *jika* to be wet.

chilikowa تىلىكووا, magpie; it eats locusts (= Ar. عَفْعَف).

chima تىما or *chimaka* تىمكا, food, victuals; cf. *chi*.

chimayi تىمىي or *chimma* تىم, to go with, to accompany.

chimbaya تىنباي, lit. to backbite, to slander, to whisper; cf. *chi baya*.

*chim(m)** تىمىي or *chim(m)a** تىما (cf. Ar. تَم, to put right), skill,

contrivance, D 49 *babu chimi ba dibara*, no skill nor craft.
chinaka ثَنَاكَ or *chirnaka* ثَرْنَاكَ, very small black ants with a sting.
*chinchinta** ثِنْشِنْتَا, worthy, *ban chinchinta en yi hakka* I am not worthy to do this; *yi chinchinta* or *chenchenta* to love (?).
chingaru ثِنْغَرَا, to skip words in reading, lit. to eat like ants (*gara*), i.e. leaving spaces here and there untouched, A 73 *kadda ka ratsa chikkinta kai mata chingara* do not pass over its contents, or miss a word in saying it (the Koran).
chinewa ثِنْوَا (cf. (?) Ar. ثِنَى, to swear with a reservation), to spread false news = *kormoto*.
chingi ثِنْغِي, to eat much, to devour.
chinia ثِنْيَا, pl. *chinyoyi* ثِنْيَوِي, thigh, leg.
chiniki ثِنْكَ (cf. Fulah *yaunoki*), trade, business, barter; *yi chiniki* to do business, to haggle over the price of anything.
chinta ثِنْتَ, in casting lots = I win.
chira ثَيْرُ, *chire* ثَيْرِي, *chiro* ثَيْرُو or *tsira* طَيْرِ, *tsire* طَيْرِي or *tsiro* طَيْرُو (cf. (?) Ar. طَرَّ I, to sprout, to restore, to cut off, iv to throw down), 1. to pluck, e.g. fruits from trees, to pull out, to lift up; 2. to grow, to sprout, to arise; 3. to deliver,

to save, to be saved; *chira* ثَيْرَا or *chiraro* ثَيْرَرُو, deliverance, safety; D 74 *allah shi samu chiraro mu chira* may God preserve us...that we may be saved; *chichira* ثَيْتِر, to tear up; *chirasda* ثَيْرَسَدَا, to deliver; *chiri** ثَيْرِي, resurrection; C 11 *bai san gidida na chiri* he knows not the place of the resurrection; cf. *chiri*.
chira, to crow; cf. *char(r)a*.
chirara ثَيْرَارَا, nakedness, *ya yi chirara* he is naked.
*chirari** ثَيْرَرِي, boasting.
chiraro ثَيْرَرُو, 1. safety; cf. *chira*; 2. naked; cf. *chirara*.
chirasda ثَيْرَسَدَا, to deliver; cf. *chira*.
chiri ثَيْرِي, to break, *yi chiri* to flee; cf. (?) *chira*.
chirnaka, see *chinaka*.
chiroma ثَيْرُومَا, title given to a son of a king, sometimes applied to the heir to the throne. The word is probably borrowed from the Bornuese language, in which the syllable *ma* when used as a suffix corresponds to the same syllable in Hausa used as a prefix; cf. *galadima*.
chisal ثَيْسَلْ, a disease in the mouth or lips of infants; cf. (?) *chiso*.
chishe ثَيْشِي, to feed.
chit(t)a ثَيْتَا, small red pepper; cf. *chitafu*.

chitafo تتو, a bush from the fruit of which is obtained a kind of pepper.

chitta تتا, the day following *gata*, which = the day after the day after to-morrow, i.e. the fifth day.

chiuta توتا, n. sickness, disease, evil; B 12 *chiuta da jahili kanwa kai nai* the evil of the ignorant man will take him away, A 63; *chiutan birni* = syphilis.

chiutu توتو, to become ill; B 143 *kowa shigga chikki nata ya chiutu* whoever enters it becomes diseased.

chiwa, see *chewa*.

chiwo توو, sickness, illness, *jin chiwo* or *yin chiwo* to be ill, *da chiwo* ill, or to be ill; *chiwo na sabon dawwa* a fever which breaks out when the guinea-corn (*dawwa*) is ripe; to prevent being attacked by it, the Hausas give presents of *dawwa* to the poor.

chiwo توو, a large palm tree with hard fruit (cocoanut?), native rope is made from it; cf. *dankon chiwo*.

chiwuki توكى, a noise made by the mud-fish (*gaiwa*).

chiwuta, see *chiuta*.

chizo تيزو, 1. bite; 2. *chizo* or *yi chizo* to bite; cf. *chiiji*.

chocha توتا, an ant, D 27 *shina*

birkima kamanda chocha he rolls like an ant.

choro تورو (cf. Ar. دور, fright, fear), another form of *tsoro*, q.v.; cf. F 6 note.

chuda تودا or *chudawa* تودوا, to mix milk with anything, to mix together, to rub; *chuda yimbu* to mix mud for building purposes.

chukumara تغمرا (cf. Ar. اذمغر, Freyt. II. 95), cheese.

chukurufa, تكرفى, a small bag used for carrying salt in (probably borrowed from the Tuareg language).

*chuma** تمر, Ar. then, C 50.

chuna تون, 1. to invite another to share one's food; 2. = *chinewa* q.v.

churi تورى, a handful of mud, flour, etc., squeezed out; equivalent to *dunkule*; cf. (?) *chibara*.

chushe توشى, 1. a large amount collected together, e.g. men, grain, etc.; 2. a medicine which is poured into horses' mouths.

chuta, sickness; cf. *chiuta*.

*chuya** تيا, to be obstinate; cf. D 52 *kadda ku chuya kuma takama* be not stubborn nor walk proudly.

da د, and, if, *da...da* both...and.

da د, with, used to denote the instrument; *ya yenki da wuka*

he cut with the knife: used with verbs of coming and going to express the act of taking or bringing, *ya taffi da shi* he took it away, *ya zo da shi* he brought it here. It is combined with substantives to form adjectives, e.g. *da rai* alive, *da anfani* useful; when preceded by *tare* = together with; *da safe* in the morning, *da wuri* early, *dadadi* sweetly, *dakarifi* powerfully.

da د, when, used in the same way as *saanda* or *yanda*.

da د, used like *wonda* or *wodanda*; A 31 *mata da ke taffa* a woman who goes, *abinda* that which.

da د, to have, to possess. In an expression such as *suna da yunwa* they are hungry, *da* may be either a prep. or verb; *ina da shi* or simply *da shi* there is, there are, *ina da su dayawa* there are many.

da دَا or *daa* دَأ or *lokacin da* دَا لُوَكَّيْنُ, of old, in olden time, F 73.

da دَا or *dan* دَنْ, pl. *yaya* يَايَا or *yan* يَنْ, 1. son; *dan amina* = Mohammed, *dan uwana*, lit. child of my mother, is used for brother or as a term of endearment; 2. *da* when followed by the name of a place means a native of that place, e.g. *dan zozo* a native of Zozo; 3. it is used to suggest character or

occupation, e.g. *dan daki* a servant, *dan yaki* a soldier, *dan gari* a citizen, cf. A 15; 4. it forms the diminutive of many nouns, e.g. *dan kasua* a little market, *dan gatari* a small hatchet; 5. it denotes the young of animals, e.g. *dan tumkia* a kid, *dan zaki* a young lion; 6. free as opposed to a slave; *ni da ne ba bawa* I am free, not a slave, cf. *diya*; *dan alaro* a hired carrier, *dan garumfa* one who carries his own load, *yi da* to beget. (The forms *dan* and *yan* are the simple forms *da*, *ya* with the prep. *na* affixed.)

*daa** دَعَا, Ar., prayer; cf. *addua*.

dabam دَبْر or دَبْن or *dabam* *dabam*, different, apart from; cf. *bam bam*.

dabamchi دَبْمِث or دَبْمِث, difference; cf. *bambamchi*.

dabara دَبَارَا or *dubara* دُبَارَا, Ar. دَبَارَة, contrivance, skill, counsel; *yi dabara* to advise; in D 49 the form *dibara* occurs, *babu chimi ba dibara* no skill or craft.

*dabarun** دَبْرُن, Ar. دَبْر, back of (?), F 180 note.

dabba دَبَّا or *dabbo* دَبُو, pl. *dabboni* دَبُوِي or *dabbobi* دَبُوِي (probably from Ar. دَابَّة, an animal that crawls or moves slowly), Fulah id. C 5 note; beast, crea-

ture; applied to horses, cattle, etc.

dabebeyi دَبَبِي, a rope to hobble the front feet of a horse; cf. (?) *baibaivi*.

dabino دَبِينُو, (Fulah id.), date; *itachen dabino* or *dabino* date tree.

*dabori** دَبُورِ, palate.

dachi دَٚٚٚ, bitterness; cf. *doachi*.

dad(d)a دَدَّ, often pronounced *deddi*, to increase, to go on doing anything, to augment, to surpass, to linger; C 49 *muna dadda godia* we continue giving thanks, C 7 *dada muna tsofa* wait till we grow old, *mu zamna nan ya deddi* we stop here a long time, *wanan ya deddi wonchan* this is better than that, *alla ya deddi rainka* may God prolong your life, *dad(d)awa*, دَدَّوَا or *dad(d)ewa* دَدَّنَوَا lasting, *tun daddewa* a long time since, *kaka dedde-wanka da zaka kare* how long will it be before you finish?

dadade دَدَدِي, from a long time; cf. *dad(d)ua*.

*dada** دَدَا, used in Sokoto for *kuma* again; cf. F 246 note, already (?).

*dadafa** دَدَفَا, used in Sokoto for *daidai* correct, etc.

dadaga دَدَغْ, to grind to powder, perhaps = *dadaka*.

dadai دَدِّي, ever, or used with negative verb, never until now; cf. B 116, D 38 *bako gari ba ka zo dadai ba* a strange city to which thou hast never before come, *dadai ban gani ba* I never saw it.

*dadaidai** دَادِيْدِي, a strengthened form of *dadi* or possibly of *daidai*; cf. B 49 *mu ji dadaidai* we feel glad, B 125.

dadaka دَدَكْ, intensive form of *dakka*, q. v.

dad(d)ewa, see *dad(d)a*.

dadi دَادِي, sweetness, happiness, comfort; cf. A 12 *zaka sha dadi nata* thou shalt taste of its sweetness, *dadin zuchia* happiness, *ji dadi* to feel happy, *sa dadi* to please, *maidadi* pleasant, *da dadi* sweet, nice, agreeable.

dad(d)owa دَدَّوَا, broth made from the fruit of the *dorowa* tree.

*dadoia** دَدِّيَا, a plant resembling mint.

dad(d)ua دَدُّوَا, increase, growth of a plant, e.g. *ya yi daddua*; cf. *dad(d)a*.

daf(f)a دَفْ and *daf(f)awa* دَفَّوَا, to support oneself with the palm of the hand in raising oneself up.

*dafafi** دَفَايِي, blue; possibly from *daffa* to cook, so to prepare in a dye pit.

daf(f)ara دَفَّارَا (cf. (?) Ar. and Pers. زَعْبَرَان, saffron), a herb,

the root of which is beaten up with a pestle and put in milk to keep it good, and also to thicken it and increase its bulk for cheating purposes = *loda*.

dafari دَبَارِی, at first, before, in former times; cf. *nafari* and *fari*.

daffa دَب (cf. (?) Ar. دَاب, to moisten or macerate in water), to cook, to boil, to confuse; cf. B 14 note, *shi kan daffa kai nai* he would be utterly confused, *madaffa* or *wurin daffi* a place for cooking, *maidaffi* a cook, *daffafe* cooked, *daffafe da rua* boiled.

daffe دَفِّي, to stick to, to cleave to.

daffua دَفْوَا, cooking; *wurin daffua* kitchen, cf. *madaffa*.

daf(f)i, poison; cf. *def(f)i*.

*daga** دَاغَا, war (?); cf. *jadaga*, *kayan daga*.

dag(g)a دَغ, from, from within, out of, at; *dagga enna* whence, *dagga enna ka fito* whence did you come? *dagga chan* thence, there, yonder, *dagga nan* here, from here, *dagga chikki* in, from within, *dagga garesu* from them, *dagga nesa* from afar.

dagangan, to no purpose; cf. *ganga*.

*dagazo** دَعْدُو, strong = *kato*.

dagumi دَغْمِر, a collar made of cloth used in war as a protection for the back of the neck.

*dag(g)ura** دَغْرَا, nerves, veins = *jiya*.

dai دَي, again, indeed; usually found in compounds, e.g. *saidai*, *hardai*, *dadai*; cf. B 36 note.

daia or *daya* دَيَا, one; *daia daia* one at a time, one here one there, *daianku* one of you, *daiana* me alone, *daiansu* they alone, or, one of them, *ku berni ni daiana* leave me alone, *ber-shi daiansa* leave him alone; *daia* is often used as an indefinite article, *wuri daia* together, *ko daia* (in negative sentence) not even one, *duka daia ne* they are all alike, *wanan daia kaman wonchan* this is the same as that.

daiawa, much; cf. *dayawa*.

daibo, to take out; cf. *debo*.

daidai دَيْدَي, alike, correct, just, suitable; *ya yi daidai* it is correct (an expression used in counting money), *na tsaya daidai* I stand upright.

*daidaiche** دَيْدَيِي, to be similar to (or, one by one ?); cf. A 9 *suka daidaiche chikkin alka-firai* they alike are among...

daidaita دَيْدَيْت, to make things equal or parallel, to make like, to direct aright.

daii or *dayi* دَيِي, a small prickly herb with bitter taste eaten by camels (= Ar. مَرَار).

daina دَيْن or *dena* دِن, to cease, to desist from; cf. F 83 *ku hankuri ku daina* be patient, cease (lamenting).

dainye دَنِی or *dainyi* دَنِی, pl. *dainyoyi* دَنِیوی, fresh, green, unripe, raw; *dainyen itache* leaves, *nama dainye* uncooked flesh; cf. *gainya* (cf. (?) Ar. (دَوَانِ).

daji دَاج, forest, open fields, wilderness; never used of actual desert.

daka, to beat; cf. *dakka*.

dakali دَكَل (cf. Ar. دَكَلَة, thin clay), a mud bed built in a house, an altar.

dakara دَاكَار, pl. *dakaru* دَاكَارُو, a soldier belonging to a king's body-guard; cf. (?) *dogari*.

dak(k)et دَكْت or *dak(k)ir* دَكِر, with difficulty.

daki دَاكِي, pl. *dakuna* دَاكُنَا, a room in a house (*gid-da*), but often used for the house itself, especially if it consists of but one room; A 13 *dunia nan kamal daki ta ke* this world is like a room, *madaki* chamberlain, F 227.

dakile دَاكِلِي, Ar. دَفَل, to prevent, to refuse, to forbid; B 130 *ka dakile shiru ba ka amsa ba* dost thou silently refuse and givest no answer?

dak(k)ir, with difficulty; cf. *dak(k)et*.

dakka دَكْ, Ar. id., to beat, to thresh or grind corn; cf. (?) *duka*; *doke*, *dirka*.

*dakokoi** دَكُوْکِي, 1. abundance of anything, e.g. food, or cowries; 2. the owner of abundance.

dakolua دَكَلُوَا or *dokolua* دُكَلُوَا, a hen which is laying eggs; the word is also applied to a woman.

dakua دَكُوَا, a kind of sweetmeat made from the fruit of a grass or reed; cf. *aiā*.

dakul(l)um دَكَلُم, always; cf. *kul(l)um*.

dakwora دَكْوَرَا, the name of a thorny tree with hard wood like mahogany.

dala دَالَا, the name of a rocky hill inside Kano; the name of the other hill is *goron duchi*.

dal(l)ashe دَلِشِي or *dalishi* دَلِشِي, to be blunt.

dalili دَلِيل, Ar. دَلِيل, cause, origin, proof, sign, reason; F 19 *dalili ko akan maitambayawa* this is the reason, if anyone asks.

dama دَامَا (in Kanuri *dama* = recovery, etc.), right, right hand, right side E 44, better, opportunity; *ji dama* to feel better, to improve in health, *da dama* a little more, *da dama dama* moderately, *sai na ga dama* unless I wish, *ya yi dama* it were better, *ba ya samu dama* *ba* he had not the opportunity, *ba ni da dama* I have not time to, I do not wish to; cf. *damichi*.

dama, to mix, to confuse; cf. *dame*.

damachiri دَمَچِرِ or *damatsiri* دَمَطِرِ, a small snake.

damai دَمَی, confusedly; B 142 *ka kafia damai marafkawa* thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall; cf. *dame*.

damamia دَمَمِیَا, what is mixed up together, mortar; cf. *dame*.

dām(m)ana دَامَنَا or *dām(m)una* دَامْنَا, 1. the wet season, lasting about three months; cf. *rani*; 2*. sickness; cf. (?) A 42.

damankad(a) دَمَنكَدَا, a small plant used as a medicine for guinea worm.

damāra دَمَرَا, girdle; *yi damara* to gird oneself; cf. *damre* to bind.

damarichik(k) دَمَرِیْکِ, girdle; cf. *damre* and *chik(k)*.

damasa دَامَسَا (cf. Ar. دَمَسَ, to be obscure or dense), confusion, D 9.

damas(s)ara دَمَصَارَا, maize; cf. *mas(s)ara*.

dambaria دَمَبَرِیَا or دَمَبَرِیَا, rat, mouse (lit. child of the hole; cf. *baria*).

dambe دَمَبِی or دَمَبِی, 1. to give a blow, to box; 2. a blow.

dambiri دَمَبِرِ or دَمَبِرِ, a bush cat with a bad smell.

dame دَامِی or *dem(m)i* دَامِی, pl. *damuna* دَامُنَا, bundle, bunch, sheaf.

dame دَمِی or *dama* دَمَر, to mix,

to stir as mortar, to make giddy, to perplex, to confuse, to annoy, to stagger; *ya damesu* it astonished them; *damu* دَامُو to be perplexed; cf. *damua*, *damai*, *damamia*.

damfam(m)i دَمَفَمِرِ, fence = *danga*, q.v.

damfare دَمَفَرِی, to press, to push so as to cause to stumble, to embrace, to squeeze; used e.g. of the outside cover of a book, *ya damfareshi*.

damichi دَمِیْ or *damshi* دَمَشِی, pl. *damasa* دَمَسَا (Fulah *damche*), the upper part of the arm from the shoulder to the elbow, the right arm; F 242 *shina damshi muhammad* he shall be at the right hand of Mohammed; cf. *dama*.

damis(s)a دَمِیْسَا, pl. *damis(s)ai* دَمِیْسِی, leopard; *d. dawaki* horse fly; cf. *berbachi*.

damre دَمَرِی, *dawre* دَوَرِی, *damra** دَمَر or *darmi** دَرَمِی, D 13, to bind, tie, gird, put under a spell; F 233 *adamra siliyu dama hauni* chains shall be bound on their right and left hands; *damrare* دَمَرَارِی, pl. *damraru* دَمَرَارُو, bound, girded; *damre fuska* to frown, *damre magana* to take heed to, to hold to an agreement.

damshi, arm; cf. *damichi*.

damshi دَمَشِ, moisture.

dam(m)u دَمُو, a large venomous lizard (draconina?).

damu, to be confused; cf. *dame*.

damua دَامُوا, astonishment; *ji damua* to be astonished.

damuna, sheaves; cf. *dame*.

dan, son of; cf. *da*.

danda دَنْدَا, a horse with white forehead and white forelegs; *mutum ya yi danda* the man becomes white, i.e. with disease.

dandaka دَنْدَاكَ or *dendaki* دَنْدَاكِي, an intensive form of *dakka* to strike; D 15 *azaba anadanda-kasa kaman kilago* his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; to pound or break up again.

dandali دَنْدَالِي (Kanuri id.), court, yard, or entrance-room of a house, esp. of a king's house.

dandana دَنْدَان or *dandani* دَنْدَانِي, to taste, test, examine; *madandani* مَدَنْدَانِي, taster, B 17 *madandaninka bashi reggi chi-uta* grant to him who tastes a lessening of his sickness.

dandana دَنْدَانَا, a grass used as a medicine by women.

danfarka دَنْفَرْكَا, child of a harlot; cf. *farika*.

danga دَنْغَا, pl. *dangogi* دَنْغُوغِي (Kanuri id.), a fence round a garden, a garden; cf. *darni* and *damfam(m)i*.

dangab(b)a دَنْغَابَا, breast-band for horses made of cloth or wool.

dangana دَنْغَان, 1. to lean upon, to recline, 2. to rely on, 3. to weep (?).

dangana دَنْغَانَا, children whose parents having died soon after their birth have been entrusted to a stranger to bring up.

dangaram(m)a دَنْغَرَامَا, threshold or raised ridge in front of a door; cf. *garam(m)a*.

dangari دَنْغَرِي, citizen; A 15 *kowa ya zo ya wuche da bako dangari* everyone comes and goes, both stranger and citizen.

dangi دَنْغِي, a shield made with straw; cf. *gerkua*.

dan-gurumfa دَنْغُرْمَبَا (lit. son of a hat), a carrier who carries a load belonging to himself as contrasted with *dan-alaro* a hired carrier.

dani دَانِي, the span measured by the thumb and first finger.

*dankam** دَنْكَم, for ever; B 73 *dadai anazama dunia dankam* will the world indeed last for ever?

dankali دَنْكَالِي (convolvulus batatas), sweet potato, very common throughout the whole of Hausaland and in some districts it forms the only available food; its shape resembles that of a thick parsnip, in taste it is sweeter than either parsnip

or yam; for description and use of cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 155.

*dankira** دَنکِر, to press, to compress.

danko دَنگُو or *dunko* دَنگُو, india-rubber (cf. *gumji*), glue, gum; C 21 *ta dada danko riko* she will continue to stick like gum; *dankon zumua* beeswax; *dankon kedainya* oil from the shea-butter tree; *dankon chiwo* the material with which native rope is made; cf. *chiwo*.

dan magurji, snake; cf. *magurji*.

danraguwa دَنرَغُوَا, a red bird (a species of plover ?); cf. *rago*.

danuba دَنبَا, a sore at the root of a finger-nail.

danzumu دَنذُمُو, the son of a friend or relation; cf. *zumu*.

dar(r)a or *der(r)a* دَرَا, a game played with cowrie shells, which are placed in little holes in the ground, or are arranged on a board marked with squares. It is considered a disreputable game, though not so closely connected with gambling as *chacha*; F 11, E 16 *ku ber na darra da tsalumshi musulmi* cease from playing *darra* and from deceit, O Mussulmans.

daraja دَرَجَا or *darajia* دَرَجِيَا, Ar. دَرَجَة, glory, honour, gorgeous dress; A 47 *ya ba iyaye daraja* he showed honour to his parents.

*darara** دَرَر, to ridicule (?).

dari دَرِي, a hundred; A 39.

dári دَارِ (cf. (?) Ar. دَر, to rain copiously), cold; *ya yi dari* it is cold, *dari ya kamani* I have caught cold, *na ji dari* I feel cold.

dar(r)i or *der(r)i* دَرِ, small deer or hart with horns, larger than *barewa*.

daria دَرِيَا (cf. (?) Ar. دَرَا, to treat with contempt), laughter, smile; *yi daria* to laugh, *ba* or *bada daria* to cause laughter; *ya bashi daria* he turned him into ridicule.

dariwoye دَرُوْبِي, to rinse with water, to clean; cf. *gariwoya*.

darmi دَرْمِي, to bind, D 13; cf. *damre*.

*darni** دَرِن (cf. (?) Ar. دَرِين, dry branches), fence; cf. *danga*.

*dasa** دَسَا, a bottle, = *tasa*, q.v.

dasashi دَسَشِي, gums, in Sokoto the form *dasori* دَسِرِي is used; *maidasashi* a person who has no teeth.

dashi دَشِي, a tree, the bristles of which are used for rubbing the teeth with; the tree has a milky sap.

*daso** دَسُو, a drop; equivalent to *duggo*, q.v.

datijo, a person of importance; cf. *dotijo*.

datsai دَطِي for *dadai*, B 120.

dau دَو, a contracted form of *dauka*; cf. *do*.

dawa, an open place where grass has been burnt, any large open place; probably = *dawa*.

dauḍa دَوْدَا (cf. Ar. دَار, to be maggoty), dirt, filth, *da dauḍa* dirty, *yi dauḍa* to make dirty; *dauḍan kune* the wax in the ear.

dauḍanbanyi دَوْدَنْبَايِي, tops or bristles of a grass, which have short spikes and are very adhesive.

dauḍu دَوْدُو (Nupé id.), a title of respect given to a ruler; in Kano it is given to the heir to the throne; in Zaria to the *galladima*.

dauka or *doka* دَوْك, often contracted to *dau* or *do* دَو, 1. to take, take up, take hold of, take away, receive. *dauka rua* to draw water, A 25; 2. *ya doka jeji* he went into the desert; *dauko* دَوْكُو, to take for oneself; *daukaka* دَوْكَك, or *daukake* دَوْكَكِي, a strengthened form of *dauka* to lift up, exalt, B 147; *ta daukakaka yanzu ta gochima* it takes you up now, it makes you fall; *madaukaka* the exalted one.

daukaka or *dokaka* دَوْكَكَا, a lengthened form of *dukia* possessions; C 39 *maison daukaka nana dunia* he who desires the possessions of this world; 3*.

a man of wealth or importance.

dauko, to take for oneself, to accept; cf. *dauka*.

*dauḷa** دَوْلَا or *abin dauḷa* desire, object of desire (?).

dauraro or *doraro* دَوْرَارُو or *daurara** دَوْرَارِي, to look round, to go round; B 127 *shi wanda ke tudu dorara* he who is on a hill sees all round; cf. *dauro*.

dauṛe, occasionally used for *damre*, to bind, q.v.

dauri دَوْرِي, to endure patiently, to suffer.

dauri دَوْرِي, 1. a medicine given to young children as a preventative against disease; 2. twisted locks of hair arranged on either side of a woman's face (cf. Ar. دَوَارَة, curl of a moustache).

dauri, early, etc.; cf. *dawuri*.

dauria دَوْرِيَا, a small addition to a carrier's load.

dauro دَوْرُو, a small edible grain somewhat like *giero*.

dauro or *doro* دَوْرُو, cf. Ar. دَوْر, to look at, to fix the gaze upon; D 46 *su ka doro su ka bershi* they look in his face, they leave him; cf. *dauraro*.

dawa دَاوَا (sorghum vulgare), guinea corn, i.e. a species of millet with small red grains, called in Egypt *dhurra*. The plant grows to the height of eight or ten feet. The grain, which is exceedingly hard, is ground

between two stones and made into a sort of porridge which has a sour insipid taste. The four principal kinds of *dawa* are *kaura* used for feeding horses, *farafara* used when ground up for making gruel, *muramura* cooked and eaten whole, *giwakamba* used as a medicine for rubbing on the eyes; *dawa* forms the staple food of the Hausa people (cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 153, 154); an intoxicating drink is made from it; cf. *gia*.

*dawa** دَوَا, Ar. دَوَاةٌ, an uninhabited place, e.g. a desert or forest.

dawaki, horses, pl. of *doki*, q.v.

dawama دَوَمَ (cf. Ar. دَوِمَ), to remain, to continue, *maidawama* continuing; cf. *duma*.

dawama دَوَمًا, continuance; C 15 *enna da zama na dawama* where is a state of continuance; D 79 *giddan dawama*, i.e. heaven.

dawo دَوُو, to come back, to return; cf. *dawoio*.

dawoinya دَوُونِي, to toil for, to seek after; B 52 *shina dawoinya da abin wofi* he toils after vanity.

dawoinya دَوُونِيَا, attention shown to strangers; cf. *prec*.

dawoioya or *dawoioya* دَوُوِي, to return from a place; cf. *seq*.

dawoioyo or *dawoioyo* دَوُوِيُو, to return to a place.

dawuri دَوُور or *dauri* دَوُور, early, long ago, in former time.

dayawa or *daiawa* دَيَوَا, sometimes pronounced *diyawa* or *deyawa* much, great, abundant; cf. *ya-wa* and *mayarwa*.

dayi دَيِي a small herb with thistle-like prickles eaten by horses, etc.

dazu دَزُو, already, formerly.

debe دَبِي or *debo* دَبُو, to take off, take out, pluck from, undress; *debe rua* or *debo rua* to draw water; *debo* used as an imperative means, take and bring it here; cf. use of *wanko*.

*decha** دَشَا, a sore at the corners of the mouth.

deddi, to continue; cf. *dada*.

dede, see *daidai*.

def(f)a* دَف (cf. Ar. دَف III and دَفَا), in F 192 = to destroy.

def(f)i or *daf*(f)i دَفِي (Fulah id.), poison obtained from snakes, plants, etc.; F 109 *deffi su ka bungularwa* they pour forth their poison.

dege دَغِي, pl. *degogi* دَغُوغِي, a graminivorous animal (badger (?)), it comes out at night.

deg(g)i, relations; A 8, cf. *dengi*.

dek(k)i *dek*(k)i دَكِك, separately.

dela دَلَا, numbness; *dela ya kama kafata* my leg is gone to sleep.

della دَلَا, name applied to the

Austrian Maria Theresa dollar which circulates to a limited extent throughout Hausaland, value about three shillings.

*della** دَلَّة, dogs.

*demanta** دَمِنْت, to wonder at.

demi دَمِر or *dumi* دُم, used with *rua*, *ruan demi* hot water; *rana da dumi* it is hot.

dem(m)i, a sheaf; cf. *dame*.

dena دِن, to cease; cf. *daina*.

dendaki, to strike; cf. *dandaka*.

dengi دَنَغ or *denga* دَنَغَا or *deg(g)i*

دَغ, pl. *dengoyi* دَنَغُوِي, relation, friend, the singular is often used for the plural; B 104 *ni dai ina gaya maku dengina* I indeed tell you my relations.

dera, to jump; cf. *dir(r)a*.

derduma دَرْدُمَا, a mattress made of cloth.

dere دَرِي or *der(r)i* دَر, night, esp. the time between *lisha* and *jijjifi*; cf. H. Gr. p. 64, *da dere* by night; cf. proverb, *kadan mutum ya yi maku rana ku yi masa dere*, lit. if a man makes day for you do you make night for him? i.e. do you reward evil for good? B 56 *chikkin dere ko ko jijjifi* by night or just before the dawn; *jia da dere* last night.

derejia, honour, etc.; cf. *daraja*.

dero, to jump; cf. *dir(r)a*.

*derto** دَرْتُو, a file.

dessa دَس, to plant, used of planting trees.

dewa, contracted form of *dad(d)ewa*; cf. under *dad(d)a*.

dia, offspring; cf. *diya*.

*diba** دِيَب, *diba kamna* to sneer (?); cf. (?) *debe*.

*dibajo** دِيَبَاچ, Ar. id., cloth worked with gold inside.

*did(d)iga** دِيَدَا, sum? cf. *kidda*.

did(d)igi, heel; cf. *duduge*.

dig(g)a, a drop; cf. *dug(g)o*.

*dik(k)ushi**, to kneel; cf. *durkushi*.

dila دِلَا, pl. *diloli* دِلُولِي, jackal.

*dila** دِيَلَا, melon.

dilali دِلَال, Ar. دَال, a broker. In Hausaland nearly all buying and selling are conducted through brokers, who receive 5 p. c. of the price paid; *yi dilali* to do business, to trade.

dilanchi دِلَنْث, trading; *maidilanchi* one who trades.

dilkushi, to kneel; cf. *durkushi*.

dilo دِلُو, a tall straight tree.

dimajo دِمَجُو (Fulah id.), the offspring of a slave and a free person.

dimbujin zufa دِمْبُجِن زُبَا, small red beads worn round the neck by women; cf. *dumbaji*.

*dimi** دِمِر (cf. Ar. دِيْمَة, striped cotton stuff), white native cloth (calico?).

- dim(m)i dawā* دِمْدَاوَا, firefly.
- dimso* دِمْسُو, to take a handful, to fill the hand.
- dindimi* دِنْدِمِي (cf. (?) Ar. دَمَع, to water or run, of the eyes), to be dim, used of the eyes.
- dingishi* دِنْغِشِي (cf. (?) Ar. دَنْع, to walk with difficulty under a burden), temporary lameness.
- dir(r)u* دِر or *dir(r)o* دِرُو or *dera* دِرِي or *dero* دِرُو or *dir(r)i* دِرِي (cf. (?) Ar. دَر, to run swiftly), to jump, jump down, leap as a grasshopper.
- dira** or *dra** دِرَا, Ar. ذِرَاع, cubit; cf. *kamu*.
- dirgaza* دِرْغَزَا, dough.
- dirime*, to upset; cf. *durimi*.
- dirje* دِرْجِي, to bruise, knock off.
- dirka* دِرْكََا, a large beam stuck in the ground to support a roof.
- dirka* دِرْكََا, a game played by fortune-tellers, etc. in order to discover secrets; F 11 *ka ber darra duka da dirka duka da sata* give up all playing of darra and dirka and stealing.
- dirka** دِرْكَ, to beat; F 106 *sunā dirkanka har kushe-kusheya* they will beat thee till thou art sore; cf. *tsirka*, *dakka*.
- dirumbua* دِرُمْبُوَا, an armband of plaited grass worn by children; cf. *rumbua*.
- diya* دِيَا, 1. offspring, whether male

or female, daughter, maiden, girl, brood of animals, fruit of tree; C 25 *en ko diya ta baka anshiwa ta ka yi* if perchance she give thee offspring she will snatch it away; 2. one who is free as contrasted with a slave (cf. *da*); *diyālrana** دِيَلْرَانَا, mirage.

- diyantaka* دِيَنْتَاكَ, freedom; cf. seq.
- diyauchi* دِيَوُث or *diyanchi* دِيَنْثِي, freedom, liberation from slavery, sonship.
- do* or *dau* دُو, to take, a shortened form of *dauka*; A 20 *wajib mu do hayasu* we ought to take their road; cf. use of *du* for *duka*.
- doachi* دُوْث or *dachi* دَث, bitterness; *ya yi doachi* it is bitter (e.g. as a kola nut); *madachi* مَدَث, 1. gall; 2. bitter.
- dodo* دُوْدُو, pl. *dodonai* دُوْدُنِي, evil spirit, spirit of a dead man which is supposed to walk about on the day of his death but to rise and disappear the same evening: it appears at times in trees and catches man.
- dodo* دُوْدُو, *yin dodo* to show anything exposed in the hand and then snatch it away.
- dodowa* دُوْدُوَا, the fruit of the *dorowa* tree used for putting in soup; the three kinds of *dodowa* are *yakua*, *kalua*, *kuka*.
- dogare* دُوْغَرِي, to lean upon, prop oneself up by, trust in, ask

favour from; B 20 *mun dogareka muna kamna* we trust in thee, we love thee, C 47 *mado-gara* a pole to keep a door shut.

dogari دُوغَر (cf. (?) Ar. دَعَرَ, to repulse), a soldier of the king's body-guard, an executioner; cf. (?) *dakara*.

dogarichi دُوغَرِثِ, the office of a *dogari*.

dogo دُوغُو, f. *dogua* دُوغُوَا, pl. *dogaye* دُوغَايِي, tall, high, long; *lokachi dogo* a long time.

dogua دُوغُوَا, 1. an evil spirit supposed to injure tamarind and other trees: persons eating the fruit become paralyzed and die; 2. paralysis caused by the *dogua*.

doi or *doyi* دُوِيِي, a bad smell; F 115 *sunu doyi mugunya na zubuwa* they stink, they have an evil odour poured upon them, *yin doi* to emit a bad smell.

doiya دُوِيَا, pl. *doyoyi* دُوِيِيِي (dioscorea sativa), yam; the root of the plant is eaten after being boiled or fried. It is extremely common on the W. coast and in the neighbourhood of the larger rivers, but in the northern part of Hausaland it is rarely met with; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 154.

doka دُوَكْ, plaiting of the hair by a woman with the object of making it stand erect.

*doka** دُوَكَا, a prohibition, a law forbidding anything.

*doka** دُوَكَا, used by Hausas in N. Africa as equivalent to twelve *sous*.

doka, to take; cf. *dauka*.

doke دُوَكِيِي or *duka** دُوَكْ, to strike, to beat; cf. *dakka*.

doki دُوَكْ, pl. *dawaki* دُوَاكْ, a horse; F 219; *doki kuru* or *kuru* a pony.

dokolua, a hen; cf. *dakolua*.

dole دُوَلِيِي or *dungule* دُوَنْغُلِيِي, a blot of ink; the first form is used at Zaria, the second at Kano.

domashi دُوَمِشْ (cf. (?) Ar. دِمِشْ, a stimulating medicine), a small tree, the root of which is cooked and used as a medicine for dysentery.

dombubu دُوَنْبُوُو or *dongudu* دُوَنْغُوُو, wrist, ankle bone.

domi دُوَمِيِي or *dominmi* دُوَمِنْمِيِي, why? wherefore? *domi* is probably a contraction of *don mi* on account of what? cf. seq.

domin دُوَمِنُّ, because of, in order that; *dominsa* for his sake, *domin hakka* for this reason, *dominsa* (or *donsa*) *shi ji* in order that he may hear.

dominchewa دُوَمِنْشُوَا, sometimes contracted to *chewa* therefore, for this reason; not used colloquially.

don دُوْن, 1. because, because of;

2. in order that; *don wanan* for this reason, *don kadda* lest, in order that...not.

*done** دُونِي, to hang up.

dongudu, ankle joint, wrist; cf. *dombubu*.

dora دُور, 1. to heap up, increase, place; 2. to begin; 3. used with *bindiya* to load a gun. 1. D 44 *su dora bukata suna sa masa uku uku* they heap up blows, they give them three at a time, F 99 *dora murna* to rejoice, F 176 *su dora kira* they cry aloud; 2. D 43 *shi dora makarkata* he begins to tremble.

doraro, to look round; cf. *dauraro*.

dori, to endure; cf. *dauri*.

dorina دُورِنَا, pl. *dorinai* دُورِنِي, hippopotamus.

doriwa دُورِوَا or *dorowa* دُورُوَا (robinia pseudacacia), a tree resembling an acacia called in America the locust tree, its fruit called *katua* is contained in a pod like that of a bean and is eaten in soup; the tree is chiefly valued for the magnificent shade which it affords; cf. *dodowa*.

doro دُورُ, hump, swelling; D 14 *anadakka hal ta yin dora azaba* he shall be beaten till the pain causes a swelling on the back; *maidoro* hump-backed.

dorowa, see *dorinai*.

dotijo دُتِيْجُو or *datijo* دَاتِيْجُو or

dotizo دُتِيْزُو, a man with a long beard, hence an important or dignified person.

doya, yam; cf. *doiya*.

*dra**, cubit; cf. *dira*.

duba دُب or *dubo* دُبُو (cf. Ar. rt دُوب, to use diligence), to look at, behold, watch carefully; *duba da kiyo* look carefully after, *duba* behold!

dubara, contrivance; cf. *dabara*.

dubbara da دُبَّر د (cf. Ar. دَبَّر, to come behind), close to.

dubbo dubbo دُبُّ دُبُّ (cf. Ar. دَبَّ, to walk on all fours), an expression used of the attempts made to walk by a boy of one year old.

dubu دُبُو, thousand. The same word is found in the Fulah, Kanuri, Teda and Bagrimma languages; cf. (?) Coptic *thba* ten thousand.

duchi دُوْث or *dushi* دُش, pl. *duatsu* دُوْطُو, *duasu* دُوْسُو or *dwarwat-tai** دُورُوْتِي, stone, a stone; C 52 *duatsu sun zamai masa dukia* stones became riches for him, *duchin nika* mill-stone.

duduge دُدُغِي or *did(d)igi* دِدِغ, pl. *dudugai* دُدُغِي, heel; cf. *duga duga*.

dufu دُبُو, darkness; *ya yi dufu* it is dark, or it becomes dark, *dere nan ya faye dufu* the night is very dark, *dufu kirim* utter darkness, A 67 *ka shafa*

dufu kirim huska tasa thou anointest his face with utter darkness.

dufua دُفُوا, darkness; cf. prec.

druga duga دُغ دُغ, heel; cf. *duduge*.

drug(g) دُغُو or *dig(g)a* دُغَا, pl.

dugogi دُغُوغِي, drop, mark or dot on paper or cloth; used of the dots placed above or below letters, e.g. ت, ه; *drug(g)on raba* a drop of dew; cf. *daso*.

duguza دُغُزَا, hairy all over, an epithet applied to Dodo, etc.

duk, all, a common contraction for *duka*, q.v.; *duk da wanan* nevertheless, altogether.

duka دُك or *duk* دُك, all, every, everyone; A 5 *duk ya uwana duk ku zo* all ye my brothers come, *duka qai'a ne* it is all the same, there is no difference, *duka komi* everything, *duka biu* (or *su biu*) both of them; cf. *dukachi*, *dukanta*.

*duka**, to strike; cf. *doke*.

duka دُوك, to bend down so as to touch the head on the ground.

dukachi دُكُتْ or *dukanta* دُكُنْتَا, all, the whole; *dukachin komi* everything.

dukanta, see *dukachi*.

*duki** دُك, large carnivorous bird (eagle?).

dukiya دُوكِيَا, pl. *dukoki* دُوكُوَكِي, or *dukiyoyi* دُوكِيُوَيِي, goods, property, riches; A 83 *mayi ka samu dukia achikkinta* thou,

wizard, wast possessed of riches in this world; *maidukia* a rich man.

dukushi دُكُشِي, f. *dukusa* دُكُسَا,

pl. *dukusai* دُكُسَيِي, *dan dukushi* a young horse or mare.

duli دُلِي or *duri* دُرِي, pudenda.

duma دُومَر (cf. Ar. رَمَر), to remain, continue; *akomo kuma ga aljenna aduma tutur* they shall return again to heaven and remain for ever; cf. *dawama*.

duma دُومَا, a gourd or pumpkin, which is not eaten but is used for making water-pots from; cf. *kworia*.

*duma-muss** دُومَمَسْ, an invincible warrior (?).

*dumbaji** دُمَبَج, necklace; cf. *dimbujin zufa*.

*dumbuji** دُمُبُج, a very rich man.

dumi, hot; cf. *demi*.

dum(m): دُمِي (cf. (?) Ar. دَمَّ), noise. In Sokoto especially it is used of the hum of conversation, B 22 *ku ber yawan dumi ku ji kalmata* leave off speaking many words, listen to what I say.

dumia دُومِيَا, goose (or swan?) with black breast, it frequents trees.

dumia دُومِيَا (cf. (?) Ar. دُومَة), a wild palm), name of a tree, the fruit of which is sweet and

edible; a kind of molasses is made from it; cf. *mad(d)i*.

dumke دُمكِي, *dumka* دُمك or *dumki* دُمكِي (cf. Ar. دَمَك, to twist or plait), to sew; F 88 *adumka duk ana kuma gangamawa* it is completely sewn and joined together, *madumke* one who sews.

*dunde** دُنْدِي, to press down (*aduntse* in F 95 should be *adunde*).

dundu دُنْدُو, a small fabaceous tree the fruit of which when ground up and drunk is supposed to render a man incapable of being wounded if struck by a sword.

*dundu** دُنْدُو, 1. to mumble (?), cf. C 32, note; 2. to strike with clenched fist.

dundufa دُنْدُفَا (cf. Ar. دُف, a small drum), a large drum, the drum used by the natives for purposes of signalling, etc.

dundumi دُنْدُمِي, to grope about in the dark after sunset.

dundunia دُنْدُونِيَا, the inside of a bird's talon, the ankle of a man.

dundurusu دُنْدُرُسُو, an axe used for cutting stones with.

dun(n)e دُنْبِي or *den(n)e* دُنْبِي, to close up a hole.

*dungo** دُنْغُو, to snatch the hand away (?).

dungo دُنْغُو, the name of a small locust.

dungu دُنْغُو, the stump of a leg or arm.

dungule, spot; cf. *dole*.

dungul(l) دُنْغُل(ل), 1. butter = *main-shanu*; 2. a cow tied up by the feet.

*dungum** دُنْغُم, much; B 30 *shi wandake jiran kabakki dungum* he who waits for abundance to eat.

dunia or *duniya* دُونِيَا, Ar. دُنْيَا, the world, sky, atmosphere, weather; *dunia dadi* fine weather, *dunia ta yi dere* it is night, *dunia ta yi rani* it is the dry season; *dunia* is often used to denote the evil principle which characterizes the world, so *dan dunia* (lit. son of the world) a bad man, B 52 *kowa bi dunia nan ya rudu* whoever follows this world is deceived, *ya samu dunia* he has become rich; *dunia* is sometimes used to denote all mankind.

dunia دُنْيَا, a small edible water bird, a species of diver (*podiceps minor* (?)).

*dunia** دُونِيَا, Ar. دُونٌ, vile, despicable, incredible.

dunko, gum; cf. *danko*.

dunkule دُنْكُلِي, a lump or handful of flour, or anything soft squeezed out; cf. *churi* and (? *dungule*).

dunno دُنُو (cf. Ar. دُون near), to draw near.

durimi دُرُمِي or *dirime* دِرِمِي, to upset, used of a boat.

durkushi دُرْكُشِي, *dilkushi* دِلْكُشِي, or *dik(k)ushi** دِكْشِي, to kneel; cf. seq.

durugus(s)a دُرُغَس or *durgus(s)a* دُرُغَس, to kneel down in prayer or as an act of homage.

durumi دُرُم, the name of a large shady tree, the fruit of which somewhat resembles a kola-nut; the tree is greatly valued on account of the shade it affords.

dusa دَسَا (cf. Ar. دَاس, to tread out corn), chaff, husks.

dushi دُشِي, to become dim or indistinct; *rana ta dushi* it is getting dark, *fitilla ta dushi* the lamp is going out, *muria ta dushi* the sound is becoming indistinct.

dushi, a stone; cf. *duchi*.

dushiwa دُشِيوَا, dimness, indistinctness; used of an eclipse of the moon.

eblis, the evil spirit; cf. *iblis*.

en اِن (Ar. اِن, if) (when followed by *b* or *m* it is pronounced *em*), 1. that, in order that, to; *na taffo en gaya maka* I came to tell you; 2. if, whether; *en* and *idan* are about equally common, *en* being

specially used in the district around Kano, *idan* in the southern part of Hausaland; *ya tambaya en su fulani ne* he asked whether they were Fulahs; 3. *en* is used in an imperative sense or to ask a question; *en mu taffi yawo* let us go for a walk, *em bika* let me follow you, or shall I follow you? B 171 *en rarafe ina aza huskata* let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground! 4. preceded by *kadda* it denotes a prohibition; *kadda en ji kishirua* may I not thirst, or lest I thirst.

enche, verily! certainly; cf. *anche*.

enchi, to free a slave; cf. *yanchi*.

enda اِنْد, where; *ban sani ba enda shi ke* I do not know where he is.

enna اِن, Ar. اَيْن, where? *dagga enna* whence?

*entaya** اِنْتِيَا, a small edible grain.

*enturaka**, female servant; cf. *yan turaka*.

en(n)ua اِنُوَا, shade, shadow, shelter; D 68 *ba ennua sai enda tuti muhammad* there shall be no shade except where the ensign of Mohammed is, D 75 *mu sha ennua* we shall enjoy shelter.

*errahimi** الرَّحِيمِ, Ar. الرَّحِيمِ, the merciful; *errahmani* الرَّحْمَانِ,

Ar. الرَّحْمَانِ, the compassionate. In the case of these and

of the other Arabic words used by the Hausas which begin with the letters ت, ث, د, ذ, ز, ر, and are preceded by the Ar. article, the article is assimilated to the initial consonant and the word is often pronounced as if it began with the letter *e*. For exception to this rule, cf. *arsaberi* instead of *essaberi*.

esga, a horse's tail; cf. *isga*.

ewa, verily, indeed; cf. *aiwa*.

f. The letter ب is used by the Hausas to represent both *f* and *p*, the sounds of which are frequently interchanged; cf. *fago*, *pago*. The sound *f* is also interchanged with that of *b*; cf. under *b*, and with that of *h*, cf. *hako*, *fako*; *huska*, *fuska*.

fa ڤا, Ar. id., therefore, then, thus.

*fache** ڤاشي, ڤاشي, *balshe** ڤالشي or *bashe** ڤاشي (A 84), 1. but, however; 2*. up till now; B 80, n., cf. (?) *bale*.

fad(d)a ڤد or *fad(d)i* ڤدي (cf.

Ar. ڤد, to shout), 1. to speak, often implying to speak with authority or in a tone of command, to say, to tell; D 18 *kun ji fa mun fadi* do you listen, we say that...; 2. ڤدا speech; A 6 *shi kan ji fadata bayan kunua* he would hear my speech and pay no attention.

fad(d)a ڤد, 1. to fight; A 21 *duka sun fadda* they are all at strife; 2. ڤدا, strife, fighting; *yi fadda* to fight (possibly *fadda* to fight and *fada* to speak may both come from the Ar. ڤد to trample down and to shout).

fada ڤدا, pl. *fadodi* ڤدودي, a blow.

fada ڤادا, pl. *fadodi* ڤادودي, 1. court or palace, F 231; 2. royal council; cf. *fadawa*.

fada ڤاد or *fadi* ڤادي, to fall down; *fadi* is the commoner form.

fadake ڤداجي, 1. trade; 2. merchant, trader; *yi fadake* to trade, *maifadake* trader; *fadake* is probably a plur. form of *falke*, q. v.; cf. *fatake*.

fadama ڤاداما (Fulah *fadamare*), marsh, pool.

fadawa ڤاداوا, a king's officers or attendants; the order of precedence differs in various places: in Kano it is *sariki*, *galladima*, *madaki*, *wombai*, *makama*, *turaki*, *sarikin dawaki*, *sarikin bayi*, *chiroma*, *maji*; in Zaria it is *sariki*, *madaki*, *galladima*, *sarikin maikira* (= *manzo*), *makama*, etc.; cf. *bafade*.

fadi, to fall; cf. *fada*.

fadi ڤاد, width, breadth; *da fadi* wide, broad; cf. *faski*.

fadin rai ڤادين ري or *fadin zuchia*

بادون **دُونِيَا**, haughtiness; cf. also *giriman zuchia*.
فَادُو* **فَادُو**, to fall down; cf. *fādi*.
فَاد(د)وَا* **فَادُوَا**, talking, D 87 (?).
فَادُوَا **فَادُوَا**, falling; D 87 (?); cf. *fādi*.
فَافَا **فَافَا**, to feel about as with the hand in searching for anything; cf. *fak(k)e*, *burkuti*.
فَافَا **فَافَا**, to drive away; cf. (?) *foro*.
فَاغ(غ)َا **فَاغِي**, Kanuri id., a king's assembly room; *faygen doki* a place for riding in.
فَاغِيَا* **فَاغِيَا**, bow shot (?).
فَاغُو* or **فَاغُو*** **فَاغُو**, a woman's luggage carried in a bag or net.
فَاهَمِي* **فَاهَمِي**, Ar. **فَاهَمَة**, understanding.
فَاهَرِي **فَاهَرِي** or **فَاهَرِي** **فَاهَرِي**, cf. Ar. **فَاهَرِي**, honour, pride; D 35 *ku ber fahri ku yi laddabi da girima* leave off pride, gain much instruction.
فَاهِمَحِي* **فَاهِمَحِي**, understanding; cf. seq.
فَاهِمَتَا* **فَاهِمَتَا** or **فَاهِمَتَا*** **فَاهِمَتَا**, cf. Ar. **فَاهِم**, to understand.
فَايَفَاي **فَايَفَاي**, pl. **فَايَفَاي** **فَايَفَاي**, fan or dish cover made of woven grass, fan for winnowing with.
فَاكَارَا **فَاكَارَا**, a small bird somewhat like a partridge.

فَاك(ك)َا **فَاكِي**, to hide oneself; cf. *fak(k)o*.
فَاك(ك)ُو **فَاكُو** or **فَاكُو**, a lying in wait, *yi fako* to lie in wait, set an ambush; cf. *hak(k)o*, *mafak(k)a*.
فَاك(ك)ُو **فَاكُو** (cf. Ar. **فَاكُو**), to take off the husk, a threshing floor = *wurin susuka*.
فَالَادَارَا, fez, cap; cf. *fuladara*.
فَالَاكَ **فَالَاكَ** (cf. Ar. **فَالَاكَ**), used of the dawn 'to break forth', to awake, arise; D 26 *ku yi berchi ku falaka ku tashi* sleep and awake, rise up; cf. *falka*.
فَالَالَا* **فَالَالَا** or **فَالَالَا** **فَالَالَا** (cf. (?)) Ar. **فَالَالَا**, a coin, or, stony tract of land), 1. a rich man; 2. a rock.
فَالَاسَا or **فَالَاسَا** **فَالَاسَا**, to revile, disgrace, punish.
فَالْفَادَا **فَالْفَادَا**, some kind of sickness, a fainting fit.
فَالْفَاس(س)َا **فَالْفَاسَا**, to bruise, strike; cf. *fas(s)a*, etc.
فَالْغَابَا **فَالْغَابَا**, fear; cf. *firgabba*.
فَالِيَا **فَالِيَا**, a fish something like a salmon.
فَالْكَ **فَالْكَ** (B 60) or **فَالْكَوَا** **فَالْكَوَا**; cf. *falaka* id.
فَالْكَ **فَالْكَ**, pl. **فَالْكَ** **فَالْكَ**, travelling merchant, trader.
فَالْمَاكِي **فَالْمَاكِي**, throng, tumult as in war; cf. *firmaki*.
فَامَا **فَامَا**, strife, battle; *yin fama* to fight.
فَانْدَارَا **فَانْدَارَا** (cf. Ar. **فَانْدَارَا**),

a boulder), to be crooked; A 58 *hainya sun bi wanda ya fandare* they followed a way that was crooked, A 19.

fankasu فَنكسو, a cake made of wheat, flour and honey.

fansa فَنسا, usually pronounced *pansa*, deliverance, revenge, requital, redemption from slavery; *yin fansa* to redeem.

fansawa فَنساوا, ransoming, redemption.

fanshe, panshe فَنشِي or *fansi, pansi* فَنسِي, to ransom, redeem, e.g. *na fansheka dagga bauta* I ransomed thee from slavery; in playing the game of *chacha* the loser says *na fanshe* i.e. I have to pay.

fanso, panso فَنسو, i. q. *fanshe*.

far فَر for *fada*, to fight; F 190 note.

fara فَاَرَا, beginning, A 2; cf. *farawa*.

fara فَاَر or *yi fara* فَاَرَا, or

*faru** فَاَرُو, to begin.

fara فَاَرَا, pl. *farori* فَاَرُوْرِي or

faruna فَاَرُونَا, locust; *farandere*, pl. *farorindere* (lit. locust of the night), a black locust which comes out at night, it is not edible as other locusts are; cf. *bardinuwa*.

faraa فَاَرَا, cf. Ar. فَرِيح, joy; *faraa* or *yi faraa* to rejoice, F 232 *anafaraa anamurna da kowa* there shall be joy and gladness for all.

fara-kaya فَاَرَكَايَا (lit. white thorn), the name of a large tree with white thorns from the fruit of which ink is made.

farauta فَاَرُوْتَا, hunting; *yi farauta* to hunt, to chase.

farawa فَاَرُوَا, participial form of *fara*, beginning; D 1 *maifarawa* or *maifarawa* beginner, B 80 *maifarawa dadai bai fara ba* he who first began... did not begin.

faraya فَاَرَايَا, pl. *farayu* فَاَرَايُو, whitened; cf. *fari*.

farcha فَاَرَحَا (cf. (?) Ar. هَاتَا, to heat), to blister; D 65 *ta kan rika farcha kai garemu* it will continually blister our heads; cf. *farsa*.

farga فَاَرَغَا (cf. (?) Ar. رَفَرَفَا, to be disquieted), to perceive something wrong; *na farga da kai*= I see that you are cheating me.

fari فَاَرِي, f. *fara* فَاَرَا, pl. *farari* فَاَرَاْرِي or *faru faru* فَاَرُو فَاَرُو, white, bright; A 21 *sun san fari san san baki* they know the difference between white and black, *dan fari* a small piece of something white, F 88 *akawo dan fari kuma zaashiria* a piece of white cloth is brought to be prepared, *farin yunwa* drought, *fari dubino* an unripe date, also a name for beads, *farin karifi* (or *jan karifi*) brass, *fari ko baki* sometimes denotes good or bad, *farin wata* new

moon, *farin zini* good disposition, *farin chikki* joy, gladness, *yi farin chikki* to rejoice.

fari فَرِي (cf. (?) Ar. فَرِي, used of division between day and night), a break of about ten days duration during the rainy season in June or July.

fari فَارِي, used in the compound forms *dafari*, *nafari*, f. *tafari*, first.

farichi فَرِيْث (a Fulah word ?), a finger nail; cf. *kumba*, *akayi*.

farifasha فَرِيْش, an intensive form of *fashe*, to break in pieces.

farika فَارِيْكَ (cf. Ar. فَرِيْكَ used of a woman 'to hate her husband'), profligate woman.

*faril(l)a** فَرِيْلَا, new moon = *sabon* (or *farin*) *wata*.

*farilari** فَرِيْلَارِي, Ar. فَرِيْلَارِي, religious duties; B 168 *mu bada faralinmu* we will perform our religious duties, A 69.

farin-chik(k)i فَرِيْنِيْكَ, happiness; cf. *fari*.

farin-gamu فَرِيْنِيْغَمُو, a name given to a white mixture which is used as a medicine.

*farkun** فَرِيْكَوْن, perhaps from Ar. فَرِيْكَوْن, that which distinguishes between good and evil, or it perhaps denotes author; cf. B 1, note.

farsa فَرِيْس or *farisa* فَرِيْس, a blister; cf. *farcha*.

*farta** فَرِيْتِي, to be proud, used of a rich man; cf. (?) *fahari*.

fartanya, a hoe; cf. *fatainya*.

faru فَارُو, 1. chiefly used in the expression *mi ya faru* what has happened, what is the matter? *ya faru* it happened; 2. cf. *fara*.

fas(s)a فَسَس, to break, split, destroy, to miss fire; *maifasawa* destroying, F 174 *enda sanyi maifasawa* where cold shall destroy them; cf. *fashe*, *falfas(s)a*.

fasa فَسَا, to defer, postpone, drive away; B 55 *muna da taffia ba fasawa* we have a journey which cannot be put aside, B 120 *mutua...ba tan yi ta fasa ba* death will not admit of delay, *na fasa aike gobe* I put off the work till tomorrow; cf. *fashi*.

*fasabi** فَصَابِي, blasphemer(?), A 80.

fasadi فَسَاد or *fasada* فَسَادَا, Ar. فَسَاد, discord, envying; E 18 *ku tuba ku ber fasadi* repent, leave off discord, D 9.

fasa-kworia فَسَاكُوْرِيَا, a large tree, the aromatic bark of which is ground up as a medicine.

*fasali** فَسَالِي, interpretation; cf. *fasara*.

fasali فَسَالِي, mending by sewing.

fasara فَسَارَا or *fasaranta* فَسَارَنْتَا, Ar. فَسْر, interpretation, explanation; *yi fasara* to interpret, explain.

fásawa فَاَسَاوَا, postponing, participial form of *fása*.

fashe فَبَشِي (cf. (?) Ar. فَبَسَحَ II), usually pronounced *pashe*, to break, to burst; *fashewa* splitting, F 114 *tana kona fa kainua na fashewa* it will burn their heads, it will split them; *maifesshe* brigand, cf. *farifasha*.

fashi فَوَش, delay, interruption; *ku yi fashi rana* leave off work for a day, *yin taffia ba fashi* to travel without a break; cf. *fása*.

fasiki فَاَسِكِي or فَاَسِكِي, *fasiki* فَاَسِكِي, pl. *fasikai* فَاَسِكِي, a profligate man, F 105, 116, 141; *fasika* فَاَسِكَا, Ar. فَاَسَفَةٌ, a profligate woman, B 139, note.

*fasiki** فَاَسِكِي, to mock; *maifasiki** a mocker.

*fasishiwa** فَاَسِشِيوَا, licentiousness; a lengthened form of *fasika*, E 21.

*faskara** فَاَسَكْرَا, senseless.

faskarari فَاَسَكْرَارِي, bound hand and foot; cf. *seq*.

faskare فَاَسَكْرِي, to overcome, to be unable to do anything; *ya faskareni* I cannot do it; cf. Gr. p. 46.

faskari فَاَسَكْرِي, the shaving one side of the head as a sign of sorrow; if a woman has three children who die in succession she shaves

half her head, if four die, the whole.

faskari فَاَسَكْرِي, a plank or board, *yi faskari* to make into planks.

faski فَاَسِكِي, breadth; cf. *fádi*.

fas(s)o فَاَسُو (cf. Ar. فَاَسَحَ, to be chapped), breaking of the skin, e.g. as result of cold.

fata فَاَتَا, pl. *fatana* فَاَتَانَا, frequently pronounced *pata*; 1. the skin of an animal, cf. *kirigi*; 2. the rind or bark of a tree.

*fata**, wish, desire, usually in a bad sense, *yi fata* to desire that which is wrong.

fatainya فَاَتَانِيَا or *fartanya* فَاَتَانِيَا (cf. Ar. فَاَتَانٌ, a plough), a hoe.

fatáke فَاَتَاكِي, Nupé id., merchants; cf. *falke*.

fatalua فَاَتَلُوَا, ghost, hobgoblin, spectre. The word usually suggests something which is regarded as evil.

*fatatake** فَاَتَاتَكِي, to tear to pieces.

fatauchi فَاَتَاوُحِي, trading, travelling for purposes of trade; *yi fatauchi* to trade or travel as a trader, *maifatauchi* trader; cf. *fatáke*.

*fatíha** فَاَتَاْحَا, Ar. فَاَتَاْحَةٌ, lit. the opening; cf. A 73 *ima tukunchi dafari abachi fatiha* thou must not eat before saying the opening chapter of the Koran; cf. *alfatia*.

fatilla بَتَلَا or *fitilla* فِتَلَا, pl. *fatillu*

بَتَلُو, *fatillai* بَتَلَى or *fatilloli*

بَتَلُولَى (Ar. بَتِيلَة wick used in a lamp), lamp; main *fatilla* lamp oil.

fau فَو, up to the brim, *kura ya tashi fau* the calabash was filled to the brim, *ya hau fau* = *ya hau bissa*. *fau* is probably another form of *hau*, cf. similar interchange in *huska*, *fuska*, or it may be a shortened form of the mod. Ar. فَوْف up, for similar abbreviation cf. *du* for *duka* all.

fauchi فَوُشَى, to snatch (?), to kill (?); *mafauchi* or *mahau-chi* a butcher; cf. seq.

fawa فَوَا, to slaughter animals, to cut up meat; *wurin fawa* abattoir.

faye فَيَى, to abound or excel in anything, to do something very much, to be addicted to or fond of anything; *yara suna faye yin worigi* the boys are fond of play; *ya faye da girima* he was too big to...

faza فَزَا, a fishing line to which a hook is attached.

fedua فِدُوا, whistling; cf. *feto*.

*fere** فِيرَى, to peel, e.g. with a knife.

ferka فِرْكََا, see *farika*.

ferko فِرْكَو, beginning, *naferko* first.

ferko, to revive; cf. *firko*.

fesa فَسَسَ, to spit, *fesawa* spitting; cf. *tofi*.

feshe فَشَى, only found in the form *maifesshe* brigand; cf. *fashe*.

fet فِت, used with *fari* very white.

feto فِتُو or *fito* فِيتُو, to whistle with the lips; cf. *fedua* and seq.

fewa فَمُو = prec.

fi فَيَى, to surpass, to be better; *ya fi* it is better so; *ya fisu da karifi* he was stronger than they; it is often used with *duka* to express a superlative, e.g. *ya fi duka da keau* he is the most beautiful. *mafi* is often prefixed to a noun or adjective in order to form a comparative or to strengthen the positive; thus *mafi kunche* narrower, or very narrow; cf. *fu*.

fiachi فَيَاشَى, to blow the nose.

fichi فِشَى, to get away, escape; C 34 *kowa ke so shi fichi* whoever desires to escape.

fida فِدَا or *fide* فِدَى, to flay, open out, prepare food; *fida nama* to dress meat; E 13 *idan an-fida tutoshi jahadi* if the standards of war be unfolded.

*fidakai** فِدْكَى, to save; cf. seq.

fidakai فِدْكَى, a word used to describe the custom of adding four cups of grain when making a bargain in the market.

This amount of grain if given to a mallam is supposed to procure the forgiveness of sins committed during the previous year. [Probably from Ar. *fidā* price or thing given as ransom, *fida kai* would thus be the ransoming of the head, i.e. of oneself.]

fidasari جدسَر, a plant used in making hedges.

fidda فد, to cast out; F 28 *ka fidda fa zushianka* cast out of thy heart the...; cf. (?) *fit(t)a*.

fideli فِدَل, a shrub, from the bruised seeds of which an eye medicine is made.

fige فِغِي or *figi* فِغِي, to take, take away, pluck (a fowl); B 119 *ta kan taffo sadada ta figika* it will come unperceived and will take thee away; cf. *fiage*.

fikafike فِكْفِكِي, pl. *fikafikai* فِكْفِكَاي
or *fukafuki* فُكْفُك, pl. *fukafukai* فُكْفُكَاي, wing of a bird, feathers.

fiko فِكُو, power, excellence; *fikowa* فِكُوَا, surpassing or to surpass; cf. A 70 *kowa ya samasa ya fikowa* he surpasses whoever meets him.

fila, stratagem; cf. *hila*.

filafile, a paddle for a canoe; cf. *fulafule*.

filasko فِلَسْكُو, the name of a plant,

a drink made from which is used as an antidote for snake bite, also for diarrhoea (the senna plant ?).

fili فِيلِي, pl. *filaye* فِيلَايِي (cf. Ar. فِيلِي, plains, deserts), cultivated field, plain, any unoccupied spot or space; C 11 *ya kunchi kaia nai ga fili dumia* he unties his goods on the plain of this world; *babu fili wuri nan* there is no room here.

findi فِنْدِي (cf. Ar. فِنْدَاوَة, an axe), a sword with broad blade.

fira فِرَا or *hira** حِرَا (cf. Ar. حِرِيَة), conversation, tale, a story that is not true.

firdi فِرْدِي, lion, wild beast; *dan firdi* an epithet applied to a king.

firfitowa فِرْفِتُوَا, a strengthened form of *fitowa* to come out; F 199 *wuta na firfitowa* fire shall come out abundantly.

firgaba فِرْغَب, to be distressed; cf. *falgabba*.

firgita فِرْغَت, to frighten, or to be frightened, to shiver, e.g. with cold, shrink, tremble.

fir(r)i فِرِي, to heap up earth, e.g. round the roots of yams; cf. *mairmai*.

firko فِرْكُو or *ferko* فِرْكُو, Ar. فَرَف IV, to revive, e.g. as from fainting.

firmaki فِرْمَكِي, to assault, rise up against; cf. *falmaki*.

fisa فيس, to put out, equivalent to *fitasda*, E 8 note; cf. *fit(t)a*, *fidda*.

*fisa** فيس, to complete, A 71 note; *wajib alwalanka ka fisata* is it necessary that thou shouldst perform thy ablutions?

fiage فيسغي or *fusge* فوسغي, to snatch, draw forth, take out, take off; cf. *fige*.

fisha فيشي or *fusha* فوشى, to drive out, draw out, take away; G 5 *goma sha fudu chikkin sarota akafisheshi* (he continued) fourteen years in the kingdom, he was then driven out; cf. *fit(t)a*.

*fishema** فيشمر, to go away; F 80 *ido shim birkishe raia fishema* thine eye closes, thy life departs.

fis(s)o فيسو, i.e. *fi so*, to prefer, wish rather; *na fisso wanan da wanchan* I prefer this to that.

fit(t)a فيت, to go out of, take out, followed by *da* it means to take away; *ya fita da shi* he went off with it, *rana ta fita* the sun has risen, *ya fita nagari* he turned out well, *fita zini* to bleed. The following derivatives are found: *fit(t)o* to come out, *fit(t)as* to take out, *fisha* to draw out, *fit(t)asda* to take out, take off, undress.

fit(t)a فيتا, departure.

fitilla, a lamp; cf. *fatilla*.

fit(t)o فيتو, to come out from; cf. *fit(t)a*.

fit(t)o فيتو, 1. tax paid on leaving a country, tax paid to the king in the Kano market when purchasing a slave; 2. a patch on clothes.

*fito**, to whistle; cf. *feto*.

fitsare فيطري, urine.

fitta فيتا, kind of leaf used by the Hausas for thatching a house, also regarded as edible; cf. *fufu*.

fiyaya فييا or *fiyaye* فييي, excellency; F 51 *ka duba har fiyayan annabawa* consider the excellency of the prophets, D 96, E 3.

*foche** فوئى, a cake of salt.

*fofi** فوفى, to fade, used of leaves, etc.

foma فوما (cf. Ar. فخر II, to honour, فخيمة, pride), pride, boasting; *maifoma* a proud, arrogant man.

forau forau فورو فورو or *foro foro* فورو فورو, 1. to mix up together; 2. = *ruan fura*, i.e. the water or soup in which *fura* has been made.

foro فورو, 1. to punish, instruct; E 22 *masubidar wushewa don asansu anaforonku* those of you who seek for adornment in order that they may be

known shall be punished; 2. instruction, E 23 *ya ki bin foron ubamu* he refuses to follow the instruction of our fathers.

fu فُو, *fua* فُوا; cf. *wanene ya fuame* who excelled me? = (?) *buaya*; cf. *fi*.

*fuche** فُئِي, to rest; cf. *futa*.

*fuchi** فُئِي, to pass away; cf. *wuche*.

fuchi فُؤْت, hissing sound, e.g. of a snake, *yi fuchi* to hiss; cf. *maifuchi*.

fuda, فُد or *huda* حُد, 1. to open, pierce, bore, dig in the ground; 2. = *fitasda* to take off; cf. *fuji*.

fudowa فُدُوا or *fudawa* فُدُوا, the beginning of the day, early dawn; cf. *fuda*.

fudu فُد, four, *nafudu*, f. *tafudu* fourth; cf. Coptic *stru*.

fudu فُدُو, to be opened; cf. *fuda*.

fufu فُوُو, 1. a mixture made with kola nuts and *fitta* leaves; 2. the packing placed round kola nuts.

fufu فُوُو or *kufu* كُوُو, the lungs; F 198 *fufu da hanji na zubuwa* their lungs and bowels shall be poured out.

fufuji فُؤُجِي, to pierce many holes, used of water dropping quickly; cf. *fuji*.

*fuja**, affair; cf. *haja*.

fuji فُجِي, a form of *fuda* to pierce.

fuka فُؤَف (cf. (?) Ar. فَاَف, to recover from a swoon), short-

ness of breath, asthma; *na yi fuka* I breathe hard.

fukafuki, wing; cf. *fikafike*.

*ful**, very many; cf. *pul*.

fula فُؤَلَا or فُؤَلَا, a white cap often worn inside a fez; *fula saki* a blue or black cap.

fuladara فُؤَلَادَرَا or *faladara* فُؤَلَادَرَا, a fez, i.e. a cap made of red cloth with a tassel. These caps are for the most part imported across the Sahara desert; cf. *tagia*.

fulafule فُؤَلَفُؤِي or *filafile* فُؤَلَفُؤِي,

pl. *fulafulai* فُؤَلَفُؤِي, the paddles belonging to a canoe.

fulata فُؤَلَاتَا, *fulani* فُؤَلَانِي, *fulanchi*

فُؤَلَانِي, *fulbe* فُؤَلْبِي, belonging to the Fulah tribe; *ba fulata* = a Fulah native, *fulani* = Fulahs; *fulanchi* = the Fulah language. *fulbe* is used as the name of the people generally.

*fululu** فُؤُلُولُ, Ar. فُؤُؤُولُ, arrogance; C 36 *akuber fululu ka zan gudun maiyin nasa* leave off arrogance, flee from him who practises it. (Ar. ض = Hausa ل, but cf. seq.)

*fululuwa** فُؤُؤُولُوا (Ar. فُؤُؤُولُ, to be superabundant), exaggerated, superfluous; B 154 note *yawan dummi na fululuwa* much loud talking and superfluous...

fumfuna فُؤُمُؤُنَا, mildew, damp, smell of damp; cf. seq.

*funi** فُونِ, the smell of a camel.
funtu فُنْتُو or *da funtu* naked, clothed in rags.
funtunchi فُنْتُنْتِ, nakedness; cf. *funtu*.
funturu فُنْتُرُو, chill, especially applied to cold felt at night.
fura فُورَا (cf. Ar. فَارَ, to boil), a sort of thick porridge made with various kinds of grain, it is one of the commonest kinds of food amongst the Hausas; A 11 *ga abinchi tuo fura*.
fura فُر (cf. (?) Ar. فِرَّة, heat), usually used with *wuta* to light a fire, to blow (?); *maifura* burning, *wuta ta furu* the fire is lit; *mafuri* bellows.
furchi, confession; cf. *furuchi*.
furde فُرْدِي, a bay horse.
fure فُرِي, pl. *furori* فُرُورِي or *furaye* فُرَايِي, flower, blossom.
furja فُرَج, to spit; cf. *fesa*.
furji فُرْجِي, to sneeze, used of a horse; cf. (?) *fiachi*.
furtumi فُرْتُمِي, a large (castrated ?) bull; cf. *burtumi*.
furuchi فُرُوحِي or *furchi* فُرُوحِي or *huruchi* حُرُوحِي, 1. confession, 2. to confess, to declare positively.
*furufi** فُرُوفِي, a chisel for cutting iron with.

furufura فُرُورَا (cf. (?) Ar. فَبَلَبَل, to frizzle the hair), turning grey, as from old age.
fusata فُسَات, to be angry; F 15 *ba ya fusata* he will not be angry; cf. *fushi*.
fusge فُسْغِي, to pull out; cf. *fiage*.
fushi فُشِي, Ar. فَأَس, anger; F 29 *ka ber saurin fushi* give up being hastily angry, *yi fushi* to be angry; cf. (?) *haushi*.
fuska فُسْكَ, pl. *fuskoki* فُسْكَوْكِي or *fuskuna* فُسْكَنَا, face, countenance; F 229 *fuskokinsu sun fi wuta da haske* their faces shall be brighter than fire; *damre fuska* to frown.
fuskanchi فُسْكَنْشِي or *fuskanta* فُسْكَنْت, 1. to face in a given direction, e.g. east or west; 2. to be angry (?), *na fuskanta da abu nan* I must have that.
fusuma فُسْمَا, a quarrel; cf. (?) *fushi*.
futa فُتَا, 1. rest, 2. فُت to rest; cf. *fuche* and *seq*.
futasda فُتَسْد, to allay.
fuzu فُزُو, a shameless person.

g. The letter غ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English hard *g*. In the case of Arabic words containing this letter borrowed by the Hausas, the Arabic guttural sound is changed into that of *g*, e.g. *gáfara*.

ga غ, to, at, for, towards; *har ga* until, as far as, *bissa ga* upon, *kussa ga* near to, *baya ga* behind; *ga* and *a* are frequently interchanged.

ga غَا, to see; frequently used as an imperative, *gashi wanan* behold this one, *gashi* see here!

ga غ, a shortened form of *wonga*; C 43 *waka ga halilu fa ya yita* this song was composed by Halilu.

gab(b)a غَبَا, before, in front; *ya taffi gabba gareni* he went in front of me, F 239 *su sa'danu suna gabba* they go as an escort in front, *abokin gabba* enemy, opponent, *yi gabba* or *chi gabba* to advance.

gab(b)a غَبَا, pl. *gabbobi* غَبَوِي, front, bosom, heart; *gabbobi* is used for joints or limbs of the body, F 175 *shi karya kasshi shi yenke duk gabobi* it will break their bones, it will cut all their limbs, *gabba daia* = abreast; cf. *banga banga*.

gaba غَابَا, pl. *gabobi* غَابَوِي, name of a white bird with red beak which lives in trees, wild goose (?).

gab(b)a غَبَا, fore arm (cf. *damshi*, upper arm), cubit; cf. also *kamu*.

gab(b)achi غَبِي, eastward; cf. *gab-bas*.

gab(b)adari غَبَدِي or *gabbadaia*

غَبَدِيَا, together, at the same time or place.

gab(b)a-rua, غَبَرُوَا, name of a tree used for tanning.

gab(b)as غَبَس or *gabbaz* غَبَز, east.

gabáta غَبَاتَا, to go before; *gabáta da* to take a thing to, *masu-gabata* those who lived in former times.

gabáto غَبَاتُوَا, *gabatorwa* غَبَاتُوَا, to come to, face towards, bring together, used of a herald (*manzo*), to come to announce the coming of someone; F 137 *fa kudira ta gabato talikai duk* and the will of God shall bring together all creatures, *gabatonni* come here to me!

*gache**, to slip; cf. *gubchi*.

*gachi** غَئِي, brass = *jan karifi*.

gada غَدَا, pl. *gadu* غَدُو, small red antelope.

gáda غَادَا, *gádo* غَادُو, to inherit.

gada غَادَا, an exclamation of joy used by women whilst dancing and throwing their arms back; cf. *guda*.

gadanga غَدَنَغ, very strong, an epithet especially applied to a lion.

gade(g)i غَدَغِي, a grass eaten by horses.

gad(d)o غَدُو, pl. *gad(d)aji* غَدَجِي or *gaddashi* غَدَشِي, bed; *gad(d)on machiji* lit. snake's bed,

- the name of a herb in which snakes are often found.
- gado* غَدُو, f. *gadonia* غَدُونِيَا, pl. *gadoji* غَدُوچِي, Kanuri id., wild boar; the domestic hog is called *gursuna*.
- gado* غَدُو, bird with yellow breast about the size of a thrush.
- gado* غَادُو, 1. inheritance, usually occurs in the compound *magado* or *magaji* heir, A 20 *su ne magada annabawa mallamai* the mallams are the heirs of the prophets; 2. cf. *gada*.
- gafaka* غَفِيكَا, small leather satchel, case for a book; cf. *lekki*.
- gafara* غَاڤَرَا, Ar. غَفَرَ, to excuse; it is frequently used as an imperative in the sense of 'I beg your pardon.'
- gafara* غَاڤَرَا, forgiveness, kindness; D 34 *kuna roko ku sa gafara* pray and obtain pardon; C 46 *allah ya bisu da gafara* God follows them with kindness; *aikin gafara* an act of kindness.
- gaferta* غَاڤَرْتَا, forgiveness, kindness; *yi gaferta*, to forgive, excuse; cf. prec.
- gafia* غَاڤِيَا, pl. *gafioyi* غَاڤِيُوِي, rat.
- gagafa* غَاڤَاڤَا, a large bird with red beak, of a light blue colour; it eats mice.
- gagara* غَاڤَرَا, to resist angrily; *ya gagara* it is impossible; *dawa ta gagara* I was not able to eat

- the *dawa* (lit. the *dawa* was too much for me).
- gagara bado* غَاڤَرَاڤَاڤُو, a bar used to close a doorway; cf. *kagara*.
- gagata* غَاڤَتَا, followed by *da* to lose; *gagata da hainya* to lose the way; *na gagata da shi* I failed to understand it.
- gagawa* غَاڤَاڤُوَا, walking fast or excitedly.
- gage* غَاڤِي or *gaga* غَاڤَا, to be stiff or benumbed, *agaga* tottering; B 109 *dunia agaga tsafua* the world is old and tottering.
- gago* غَاڤُو or *gagato* غَاڤَاڤُو, name given to a king of a newly conquered district, or to a king marching in procession.
- gago** غَاڤُو, a large spoon.
- gahawa* غَاڤُوَا or *gahwa* غَاڤُوَا, Ar. قَهْوَة, coffee. Coffee is not used by the Hausas, but only by Arab traders.
- gaira*, assembly; cf. *gayya*.
- gaida* غَاڤِيْدَا, 1. to greet, salute; 2. to thank; 3. to bid farewell;
- gaisa* غَاڤِيْسَا, to salute; *gaishe* غَاڤِيْشِي, to cause to be saluted, salute, congratulate, thank;
- gaisua* غَاڤِيْسُوَا, salutation.
- gainya* (?), to beg.
- gainya* غَاڤِيْيَا, pl. *gainye* غَاڤِيْيِي and *gainyaye* غَاڤِيْيِي, leaf-blade, herb. *gainye* غَاڤِيْيِي, fresh; F 95 *dan haki gainye* a little fresh grass; cf. *dainye*.
- gaira* غَاڤِيْرَا, Ar. غَيْرًا, less, e.g.

metin gaira ashirin (lit. 200 less 20) = 180; *ba gaira* complete, e.g. *metin ba gaira* = 200 without deduction.

gaisa غَيْسٌ, to salute; cf. *gaida* and seq.

gaishe غَيْشِي, 1. to cause anyone to be saluted, to send salutations, 2. to salute, 3. to congratulate, 4. to thank.

gaisua غَيْسُوا, salutation, greeting, B 172; cf. *gaida*.

gaiwa غَيُوا, the mud fish (protoperus) found in most of the W. African rivers and regarded as a delicacy to eat. Its length is about three feet. During the dry season the *gaiwa* buries itself in the mud, and according to the Hausa tradition eats its own tail. During the wet season it secretes fat in its tail which supplies sufficient nourishment for five or six months; cf. similar use of fat in camel's hump at the approach of dry season. It forms a regular chamber in the mud, which it lines with a protecting coat of hardened mucus. When the rainy season returns it takes to the water again. Its skeleton is notochordal, and a single vertical fin surrounds the posterior part of the body.

gaje غَجِي, 1. to become tired; 2. to tire, to weary.

gáje, to inherit; cf. *gáji*.

gajere غَجِيرِي, f. *gajera* غَجِيرَا and *gajeria* غَجِيرِيَا, pl. *gajero* غَجِيرُو, Ar. قَصِيرٌ, id., short; *gajerta* غَجِيرْتَا, shortness.

gajewa غَجِيْوَا, inability, failure from fatigue; cf. *gaje*.

gaji غَجِي, to be tired, fatigued, faint; cf. *gaje*.

gáji غَاجِي or *gáje* غَاجِي, to succeed as heir; D 53 *ku gáji mallama ye* are the heirs of the mallams, cf. *gádo* inheritance.

*gaji** غَاجِج or *agaji* عَاجِج, salvation; F 122 *ka nemo agajinmu* seek salvation for us = (?) *gazáwa*; cf. *maiagazawa*.

gajia غَجِيَا, fatigue.

gajimare غَاجِمَارِي, 1. clouds, cf. *lumshi*; 2. a spirit in form of enormous snake, lives in wells, the male being red, the female blue; it comes out at night.

gal(l)a غَلَا, 1. some part of the bee which is eaten; 2. a small black odorous bee; cf. *taigalla*.

gal(l)adima غَلَاڊِيْمَا, pl. *gal(l)adimai* غَلَاڊِيْمِي, an official, civil and military. At Zaria the order of precedence is *sariki*, *madaki*, *gal(l)adima*; cf. *fadáwa*; the word is probably borrowed from the Bornuese, the suffix *ma* corresponds to

the Hausa prefix *ma* or *mai* ;
cf. *chiroma*.
gal(l)an kimburi (?) **كَمْبُرِي**, a
round blue bead.
galgas(s)a **غَلْغَسَا** or *gargas(s)a*
غَرْغَسَا, a hairy person.
galkadi **غَلْفَدِي**, warning; B 136 *ji*
galkadi to listen to warning,
D 30 *muna galkadi gareku* we
warn you; cf. *gargadi*.
galma **غَلْمَا** or *garma* **غَرْمَا**, q.v.
pl. *galmuna* **غَلْمُنَا** and *galemi*
غَلْمِي, 1. some kind of vege-
table; 2. large hoe bent back
like a small plough.
gal(l)o **غَلُو**, **غَالُو**, some kind of
hard and transparent salt,
rock-salt, saltpetre, natron.
gam(m)a **غَمَرَا**, 1. to finish, complete,
join; 2. to form a plot or con-
spiracy; with *wayo* or *kai* to use
stratagem; cf. *gamawa*, *gamshe*,
gamu, *gum(m)a*, *gangama*.
gama (?) **غَمَا**, because.
gamata **غَامَتَا**, cf. Ar. **غَمِي**; D 14
a fainting fit.
gam(m)awa **غَمَاوَا**, F 247 *abin ga-*
marwa a thing equal to.
gamba **غَنْبَا**, pl. *gambobi* **غَنْبُوبِي**,
a kind of reed or rough grass.
gamba (?) **غَنْبَا**, a dark-coloured grain
which is ground and eaten.
*gambu** (Fulah), **غَنْبُو**, door of a
house made of wood.
gam(m)i (?) **غَمِي**, double.
*gāmi** **غَامِي**, against.

gam(m)inbanta **غَمِينَبَتَا**, two trees
planted together so as to grow
into one.
gam(m)inbauta **غَمِينَبُوتَا**, two odd
shoes.
gamji, a tree; cf. *gumji*.
gamki, an image; cf. *gumki*.
gamo, see *gamu*.
gamraka **غَمْرَاك**, crested crane;
cf. *goraka*.
gamshe **غَمَشِي**, 1. to meet so as to
fit, to suit; 2. to deem fit or
worthy, to treat one as fit;
*ya gamshe*ni or *ya gam(m)ani* =
it pleases me = Ar. **يَعْنِينِي**.
gamu or *gamo* **غَمُو**, followed by *da*,
1. to meet with; C 21 *en ta*
gamu fa da kai if she meet (or
agree) with thee; to join or be
joined together; 2. to fall in
with someone or something;
A 7 *ya gamu da wuta* he comes
to the fire; 3. *gamu da mache*
to cohabit with; *ranan gamu*
the day fixed for beginning
war, or the day for meeting,
or the first time of meeting
with one; *rangamu* id., D 8, 29.
*gamurji** **غَامُرْجِي**, cf. Ar. **غَمَر**, to
embrace.
*ganawa** **غَانَاوَا**, counsel.
gancheruwa, see *gantseruwa*.
gandi **غَنْدِي**, large cowrie-shell.
gando **غَنْدُو**, a man who works,
but receives only food, not
money as wages.

gandu غَنْدُو or *gundu* غَنْدُو, tribute; *kurdin gandu* tribute money.

ganens غَنْبِنِي, *ganenia* غَنْبِنِيَا, pl. *ganenu* غَنْبِنُو, seen; cf. *gan(n)i*.

*ganewa** غَانُوَا, B 33, seeing.

ganga غَنْغَا, pl. *ganguna* غَنْغُنَا, large drum used by soldiers.

ganga غَنْغَا, *daganga* on purpose, designedly, D 23; cf. *gangan*.

gangama غَنْغَمَر, to put up together, to mix; E 7 *agangama dukiansu* their goods shall be gathered together, *gangamawa*, F 88, pass. *ana kuma gangamawa* it is also joined together, *magangami*, confluence of rivers.

gangami غَنْغَمِي, a large drum (lit. gatherer); *yi gangamin azumi* to proclaim end of a fast.

gangan and *dagangan*, see *ganga*, *daganga*.

gangante غَنْغَنْتِي, to push into the water and drown.

gangara غَنْغَر or *gangari* غَنْغَرِي, to roll down, to jump down; pass. *agangari*, A 12, is rolled down (? dies).

gangarawa غَنْغَرَاوَا, rolling, F 153, 165.

gangare غَنْغَرِي, *gangara* غَنْغَرَا, pl. *gangaru* غَنْغَرُو, 1. bent; *yi gangare* to be bent; 2. a steep incline, declivity.

gangari, see *gangara*.

*gangaro** غَنْغَرُو, rolling down.

*gangawari** غَنْغَوَارِي, a herb supposed to be an aphrodisiac.

gan(n)i غَنْبِي, to see, to behold; frequently contracted to *ga* or *gan*. *gā-shi* behold him! *na ganshi* I saw him; cf. *gan(n)o*, *ganene*.

*gani** غَنْبِي, Ar. id., rich; F 14 *shi ne gani* he is rich.

ganna غَنْنَا, rampart; cf. *ganwa*.

*gan(n)o** غَنْو, to see; F 181 *su gano azaba* they shall see pain; cf. *gan(n)i*.

gansawa غَنْسَوَا, i.q. seq.

gantseruwa غَنْطَرُوَا or *gancheruwa* غَنْشَرُوَا, hollow-backed.

ganwa غَنْوَا, pit, ditch, rampart or wall round a town; cf. *ganna*.

gara غَارَا (cf. Ar. غَار III, to trade), the small addition which the seller is expected to make to the value of the article sold by him on the completion of the purchase. When a man buys nuts or anything else in a small way, he gets his fifty or a hundred cowries worth and so many extra thrown in for luck; this addition is called the *gara*; *enna gara*=how much are you going to give me into the bargain?

gara غَار, it is better; *gara hakka* it is better so, *ni gara en tsaya* it is better for me to stop.

gara غَرَا, pl. *garani* غَرَانِي, termites (*termes bellicosus*), usually

known as white ants; *gara* is also used of ants generally; for description of habits of white ants cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 160—164.

gara غَر, *gāra* غَار or *gera* غِر, to prepare, to put a thing right, to arrange matters; *gara kaya* to get ready a load, *gara hainya* to prepare a way; *gerta*, q. v., is probably a secondary form of *gara*.

gāra غَارَا, wife's marriage presents given to a bridegroom; *yi gāra* to rejoice at a marriage.

garafini غَرِين or *garafunu* غَرِينُو, bitter plant, its leaves used in making sauce, fruit red.

garafunu, see *garafini*.

garaiya غَرَايَا, harp.

garaje غَرَاجِي or *garazi** غَرَاذِي, haste, hastening; D 36 *ku ber garaje ma dunia* leave off hastening after the things of the world.

garam(m)a غَرَامَا (cf. Ar. غَرَامَة, debt, tax), money paid to a king for permission to travel.

*garam(m)a** غَرَامَا, *dan garam(m)a* threshold of door.

garara غَرَرَا, one who has become blind after he has grown up; cf. *kishimi*.

gardawa, see *gardī*.

gardaye غَرْدَايِي, skilful, especially in war.

gardī or *gerdī* غَرْدِي, f. *gardia*

غَرْدِيَا, savoury, e.g. *gedda tana da gardi* the ground-nut has a fine flavour.

gardī or *gerdī* غَرْدِي, pl. *gardawa*

غَرْدَاوَا, a Hausa snake-charmer who begs, beggar; cf. *turdi*.

gare غَرِي, to, at, unto. Its use with pron. suffixes corresponds to that of *ga* with nouns. Used with them it expresses possession, like the modern Arabic عند, thus عِنْدِي = *gareni* I have. In D 24 *gare* is used absolutely, the pronoun *shi* being understood, *ba makawa gare* he has no power of resistance. It is often preceded by *dagga*, *bissa* and *kusa*, *dagga gareni* from me, *kusa gareshi* near to him, *bissa garesa* upon it.

gare غَارِي, a cricket (?).

gare غَارِي, pl. *garuruka* غَارُرُوْكَا, white robe; cf. *girike*.

gargadi غَرْغَدِي, to warn, F 36, i. q. *galkadi*, q. v.

gargami غَرْغَمِي or *garkami* غَرْكَمِي, strong in war.

gargara غَرْغَرَا, to exceed in strength, to overpower; used like *fas-kara* or *buaye*, *ya gargareni* it is too much for me, = (?) *gagara*.

gargas(s)a غَرْغَسَا, pl. *gargas(s)u* غَرْغَسُو, a large fish with white scales below and red tail.

gari غَرِي, pl. *garurua* غَرُرُوْا

and *garigaru* غَرِغَرُو, 1. country, town, frequently used of a small town as contrasted with *birni* a large town; 2. sky, in the phrase *gari ya waye* the day dawns, lit. the place becomes light; *dunia ya waye* is used in the same way; 3. place.

Hence *gari(n)* غَرِن, to, in order to, e.g. *garin shan iska* in order to drink the air, i.e. to enjoy the fresh air, *ya taffi garin yawo* he has gone for a walk.

gári غَارِي, flour; *garin dorowa* meal made from the contents of the locust-tree pods.

*gari** غَارِي, a minute.

*garika** غَارِكَا, a cultivated piece of land.

garike غَرِكِي or *gerke* غَرِكِي, pl. *garikuna* غَرِكُنَا or *gerkuna*

غَرِكُنَا, 1. a place where cattle are kept by night, stall, fold; 2. flock, herd; cf. *girkeke*.

*garikine**, cavalry; cf. *garki*.

garimaka غَرِمَكَا or *garmaka* غَرِمَكَا, crested crane, i. q. *goraka*, q. v.

gario غَارِيُو, a missile knife, a kind of sword with three cutting blades used for throwing.

*gariwaji** غَرِوَجِي, strong in war.

gariwoya غَرِوِي, to mix, knead together; cf. *garwaya* and *darivoeye*.

garkami, strong in war; cf. *gar-gami*.

*garki** غَرِكِي or *garikine* غَرِكِي, cavalry with shields.

garkua or *gerkua* غَرِكُوَا, pl. *gariki* غَرِكِي, shield. For different kinds of shields cf. *kwungura*, *kutufani*, *kunkeli*.

garma غَرْمَا, a large hoe bent back like a small plough; cf. *galma*. *garmaka*, crested crane; cf. *goraka*.

*garowa** غَارَوَا, fine male slave = *kato*.

garu غَرُو, a wall, a building = *katanga*.

garunfa or *garumfa* غَرُنْبَا, a straw hat; the word frequently occurs in the phrase *dan-garunfa*, q. v. (cf. Kanuri, *dan-garumba*), i.e. a trader who carries his goods upon his head.

garwashi غَرَوَاشِي, pl. *garwashoshi* غَرَوَاشُوشِي, cinders, burning charcoal; usually followed by *wuta*; cf. *gawoi*.

garwaya غَرِوِيَا, to unite closely; cf. C 20 note *mun garwaya* we will unite together (?); probably = *gariwoya*, q. v.

*gasa** غَسَا, rivalry, emulation = *kishi*.

gas(s)a غَسَا, to make a large fire; used with *gurasa* bread, to bake, to roast; *gassa hanu* to warm the hands.

gasashe غَسَّاشِي, f. *gasashia* غَسَّاشِيَا, f.

pl. *gasasu* غَسَّاسُو, 1. caught, of a fire; 2. roasted; cf. prec.

gas(s)e غَسْبِي, with *yi*, to refuse to keep a promise.

gashi غَاشِي, 1. hair or wool of men, sheep, etc.; 2. feathers of birds, *sabon gashi* = down; 3. a single hair, cf. F 144 *karamta taswa gashi* its path is like a single hair (cf. Fulah *gasa*).

gashi غَاشِي, i.e. *ga shi* behold it! a very common form of exclamation to attract attention to anything; *gashi wanan* look at this! cf. fem. form *gata*.

*gashi** غَاشِي, in the phrase *mugun gashi*, quarrelsomeness, bad disposition.

gashimare, clouds, etc.; cf. *gajimare*.

gaskanta, see seq.

gaskata غَسَّكَتَ or *gaskanta* غَسَّكَتَتَ, 1. to believe a fact; 2. to establish the truth of a thing, to assure a person of the reality of anything.

gaske غَسْبِي and *da gaske*, true, truly; cf. seq.

gaskia غَسَّكِيَا (in D 32 غَصْفِيَا), truth, certainty, trust, righteousness; *da gaskia* truly, certainly; *bada gaskia* or *yi gaskia* to believe, *ba gaskia* to speak the truth, used of a judge *ba* or *bada gaskia* = to acquit, *gaskia ne*

it is really so, *marasgaskia* = false. *bangaskia** بَنْغَسَّكِيَا, faith.

*gaslu** غَسَّلُ, Ar. غَسَّلَ, washing; F 90 *arwonke ka fa gaslu zaman kushewa* thou art laved and washed for burial; cf. *gislinu*.

gata غَاتَا, pl. *gataye* غَاتَايِي, spy, sentinel, especially applied to a man on watch up a tree, or on a height.

*gata** غَاتَا, to be strong; cf. *gato* and (?) *kato*.

gata غَاتَا, in the phrase *dan gata*, 1. son of a rich man who has inherited wealth but has done no work; 2. anything much desired.

gata غَاتَا or *gatan biri*, large monkey (baboon ?), with red belly.

gata غَاتَا, the day after the day after to-morrow, the fourth day; cf. *chitta*.

*gata** غَتَّ, this, in C 8 (?) *bida gata dunia* seeking after this world; probably a fem. form of *gashi* behold it!

*gatana** غَاتَنَا, tale = *tasunia*.

gátari غَاتَرِي, pl. *gátara* غَاتَرَا, *gátura* غَاتَرَا and *gátarua* غَاتَرُوَا, hatchet; *dan gátari* a small hatchet.

gato غَتُو, 1. buttock; *maigato* a fat man; 2. bottom, foundation, e.g. *gaton darni* bottom of a fence; cf. *gata* to be strong, also (?) *kato*.

*gatsa** غَطَا, stump, found in D 42 (?).

gaude غَوْدِي, small tree with red flowers, edible fruit and hard wood.

*gaugata** غَوَّغَات, to hasten; cf. seq.

gaugawa غَوَّغَاو, to hasten, to be in a hurry.

gauraka crested crane; cf. *goraka*.

gaushi غَوْشُ or *gausi* غَوْسِي, brittleness, rottenness.

gauta غَوْتَا, pl. *gautaye* غَوْتَايِي, a plant closely resembling a tomato, of a bushy growth, its fruit has a bitter taste.

gawa غَاوَا, pl. *gawaweki* غَاوَاوَيْكِي, corpse, also used as a collective, C 6.

gawasa غَاوَسَا, pl. *gawasai* غَاوَسَايِي, *gawasuna* غَاوَسُونَا and *gawasoshi* غَاوَسُوشِي, a sort of plum or stone fruit, brought from the east, not grown in Hausaland.

gawo غَاوُو, pl. *gawake* غَاوَاكِي, a large tree, rain accumulates underneath it during the rainy season. It is planted near houses for the purpose of obtaining water during the dry season by digging under it. Its wood is red, its berries white; the leaves, which are eaten by goats and cattle, fall off during the dry season.

gawoi غَاوُوِي, pl. *gawaye* غَاوَايِي, char-

coal, not burning charcoal, for which cf. *garwashi*, F 207.

gaya غَايِي, غَايَا, to reveal, to make manifest or known; *ka gaya mani* explain to me.

gaya غَايَا, alliance, e.g. between two kings.

*gaya** غَايَا, dough (= *dirgaza*), anything raw or uncooked.

*gaya** غَايَا, evil.

gayara غَايَرَا, fatigued.

gayya غَايَا, 1. assembly, crowd of people; 2. to assemble.

*gaza** غَزَا, cf. Ar. *غذو*, to have strength, to be able; *ban gaza ba* I cannot do this; cf. *gazawa*.

*gazara** غَزَرَا, a reed from which arrows are made; cf. *kemru*.

*gazawa** غَزَاوَا, strength; F 15 *shi ne aziza da bai gazawa* He is mighty and gives strength, F 187 *sunu kuka enna maiagazawa* (?) they cry out, where is any helper? cf. *maiagazawa*.

*gazo** غَزُو, cf. *da gazo*, strong.

geasa, to belch; cf. *gesa*.

*geauga** غَوَّعَا, playing, play.

gebe غَبِي, small pond, small running stream; cf. *gibi*.

*geche** غَبِي, in the phrase *gechen kogi* bank of a river.

ged(d)a غَدَد, غَد, to wag the head, to beckon, especially in phrase *gedda kai*, probably a corruption of *kada kai* to assent; cf. *kauda kai* to dissent.

ged(d)a غَدَا، غَدَا، *arachis hypogaea*, ground nut, monkey-nut, the oil obtained from it (*main gedda*) is used for food and for lamps in Hausaland and is very largely exported; it is obtained by expression with heat, and is of a light yellowish colour; cf. *guchia*.

ged(d)uwa غَدُوَا، غَدُوَا، a disease which causes the fingers and toes to fall off; *maiged(d)uwa* a man who has lost a finger or toe from this disease; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152; probably from Ar. غَدَّةٌ, scrofula.

gefe غَيْبِي، غَيْبِي، bank of a river, B 150.

geftu غَيْتُو، girdle, used by women; *dan geftu* id.

gembo غَيْبُو، pl. *gembuna* غَيْبِنَا، ulcer on body.

geme غَيْمِي، pl. *gem(m)a* غَيْمَا، beard; *maigeme* a bearded man.

gendi غَنْدِي، غَنْدِي، f. *gendia* غَنْدِيَا، a strong, muscular, fat person.

genged(d)i غَنْغِدِي، 1. to feel sleepy, to be overcome by sleepiness; 2. sleepiness.

*gen(n)o** غَنْو، a large foul-smelling ant.

gera, to prepare; cf. *gára*.

gera غَيْرَا، *gira* غَيْرَا or *giro* غَيْرُو، pl. *gerare* غَيْرَارِي، *girori* غَيْرُورِي، eye-brow; cf. *gira*.

gerdama غَرْدَمَا، 1. dispute, denial,

a dispute in which something is denied; *yi gerdama* to dispute, deny; 2. A 37, stinginess (?).

gerdama غَرْدَمَ، to dispute, deny.
gerdawa, snake-charmers; cf. *gardi*.
gerdi, savoury; cf. *gardi*.
gerke, fold; cf. *garike*.
gerkua, shield; cf. *garkua*.

géro غِرُو، 1. a grain like guinea corn, it grows to the height of about eight feet (= *pennisetum typhoideum* ?); 2. a drink made from milk, rice and honey.

gerta غَرْتَ، 1. to mend, repair, improve; 2. generally, to make ready, prepare, to comb (the hair); cf. *gára*.

gertache غَرْتَايِي، f. *gertata* غَرْتَاتَا، pl. *gertatu* غَرْتَاتُو، adorned, garnished, cleaned, dressed.

gertawa غَرْتَاوَا، particip. form of *gerta*, mending, etc.

gesa غَسَسَ، *geasa* غَيْسَسَ، to belch.

*geti** غَيْتِي، stingy.

get(t)o غَطُو، cf. Ar. غَطَى، 1. hollow; used in the phrase *getton kune* the hollow behind the ear; 2. the perineum; 3. = *guzu*, q.v.

gewoye, around; cf. *kewoye*.

geza غَيْرَا، pl. *gezuna* غَيْرُنَا، 1. ear of corn, rice or wheat; 2. used of a horse, lion, etc. = mane.

gia، an intoxicating drink; cf. *giya*.

gibi غیبی, 1. tooth-gaping, applied to men who have lost two teeth; 2. in the phrase *ya yi gibi* it overflows, used of rivers, a cup, etc.; cf. *gebe*.

giche غِیْشِ or *gichi* غِشِ, 1. to overthrow; B 142 *tana rikichi wawa giche* it deceives and overthrows the fool; 2. stretched out; B 118 *ta sainya mutum gichi* it causes a man to lie stretched out (in the grave); cf. (?) *gigichi*.

gid(d)a غِدَا, pl. *gid(d)aje* غِدَاجِ; *gid(d)ashe* غِدَاشِ or *gidadaji**

gid(d)aji D 77, 1. house, dwelling, premises. *gidda* includes the whole compound which may consist of more than one house (*daki*); *giddan chira* house of escape, refuge, e.g. house of king, *galladima*, etc.; *giddan gobe*, B 27 *hakka fa dunia da giddan gobe* so, too, earth and the next world, lit. house of to-morrow; *giddan wasa* theatre; 2. household, 3. receptacle, used of cases, covers, etc., as *giddan alura* needle-case, *giddan kibia* = quiver, *giddan zumua* beehive.

gidibi غِدِبِ or *kidibi* كِدِبِ, pl.

gidiba غِدِبَا or *kidiba* كِدِبَا

(cf. Ar. كَبِدٌ, liver), kidney = *kwoda*.

giger غِغِرُ, leg-irons = *malwa*.

*gigi** غِغِی, being toothless; cf. *gibi*.

gigi, cf. seq.

gigiche غِغِیْشِ or *gigi* غِغِی, 1. to fail to understand, 2. to be wanting in sense, 3. to scatter.

gigin(i)a غِغِیْنَا, pl. *gigangani* غِغِیْیُوْیِ or *gigin(yoyi)* غِغِیْیُوْیِ or *giginai* غِغِیْنِ, fan or *deleb* palm, the fruit (= *kurdugo*) is white inside with red skin, the leaves are used for making hats, mats, etc.; cf. *murichi*.

gigita غِغِیْتِ, 1. to be giddy; cf. *gigichi*, 2. غِغِیْتَا, giddiness, vertigo.

gilgiji غِلْغِجِی or *girgiji* غِرْغِجِی, cloud, moving cloud as opposed to *lumshi*, q.v., a still cloud.

gilgiza غِلْغِزَا or *girgiza* غِرْغِزَا, to shake.

gilgizaze غِلْغِزَاذِی, f. *gilgizazia* غِلْغِزَاذِیَا, pl. *gilgizazu* غِلْغِزَاذُو, shaken.

gilma غِلْمَا, to cross, to walk across.

*gilme** غِلْمِی, pl. *gilmomi* غِلْمُوْمِی or *gilnomi* غِلْنُوْمِی, cross; *gilmen itache** wooden cross.

gimba غِنْبَا, pl. *gimbayi* غِنْبَايِی, 1. large white seed used as a bead = (?) *kimba*, q.v., 2. the young son of a king.

*gimi** غِمِی, a little village.

*gimshi** غَمَش, name of a large, shady tree.

gimshiki غَمَشِكِي or *gumshiki* غَمَشِكِي, pillar, middle supporting pole of house.

gina غِن, to dig, to build; used of roads, to build, construct.

ginane غِنَانِي, cf. prec., built.

ginania, cf. seq.

ginaria غِنَارِيَا or *ginania* غِنَانِيَا, rain during heavy storm, storm; cf. *zirnania*.

gindi غِنْدِي, 1. the small of back, 2. rope tying a horse's leg to a post; cf. *dabebeyi* and *tarnaki*.

gini غِين, name of large fish from which oil for eating is obtained.

gira, pl. *girori*, eyebrow; cf. *gera*.

girbi غِرْبِي or *giribi* غِرْبِي, to cut down harvest, to reap.

girgiza, to shake; cf. *gilgiza*.

girigiji غِرْجِجِي, cloud; cf. *gilgiji*.

girike غِرِكِي, white robe; cf. *gare*.

girima غِرِم, to grow, to become large.

girima غِرِمَا, great, large; *mai-girima* a proud or important person. *yi girima* = prec., cf. *girma*.

girje, scab; cf. *kurji*.

girke غِرْكِي, to cook by blowing underneath a pot

placed on the fire, *girkin tukumya*, A 84.

girkeke غِرْكِكِي, f. *girkekia* غِرْكِكِيَا, pl. *girkeku* غِرْكِكُو, closed, fastened; cf. *garike*.

*girku** غِرْك, to remain (!); D 86
ya yi tatali don shi girku shi zamna dunia he makes preparation that he may remain and continue in this world.

girma غِرْمَا, 1. greatness; F 22
fa girman naka tsoron mai-yawa let the fear of the Almighty be thy greatness; 2. glory (in heaven), D 62
rana nan da manmaza kun samu girma on that day you shall speedily obtain heaven; cf. proverb *sai da rai asamu girma* greatness will not outlast death, *bada girma* (or *girima*) to render honour to.

girmama غِرْمَمَا, to honour.

girmama غِرْمَمَا, greatness; F 22
ka ber bidan fa girmamaka leave off seeking after thine own greatness.

girmankai غِرْمَنْكِي, pride E 25; *masugirmankai* proud F 167.

giro, eyebrow; cf. *gera*.

*gis(s)ago** غِسْغُو, a tool with a crooked handle used for stripping leaves off trees.

gishiri غِشِيرِي, salt (about half the salt in Hausaland is imported by way of the R. Niger, the

rest is brought from the Sahara).

*gislini** غِسلين, Ar. غِسلين, putrid matter, F 196 n. From same Ar. root *gashu* washing is derived.

gisso, spider; cf. *giz(z)o*.

giwa غِيوَا, pl. *giwaye* غِيوَايِي, elephant; *toron giwa* male elephant, for fem. cf. *tagua*. *hakkorin giwa* or *haurin giwa* elephant's teeth, ivory.

giwakamba, medicine for the eyes; cf. *dawa*.

giwaya غِيوَايِي or *jiwaya* جِيوَايِي, to go round a thing in order to examine it, to gaze at, to look on at. Possibly only another form of *kewoye*.

giya غِيَا, an intoxicating drink made by soaking guinea corn in water for three days till it begins to sprout, it is then beaten and boiled; cf. D 10.

*gizgari** غِزْغَرِي, strong warrior.

giz(z)o غِذُو, often pronounced *gisso*, spider, used as emblem of envy and jealousy. *bakan gizzo* the rainbow.

giz(z)o غِذُو, fear, used in the phrase *ya yi gizzo = ya ji tsoro*.

giz(z)o غِذُو, an abundance of long hair on the head in the fashion of the Asbenawa (Tuaregs) or the itinerant snake-charmers (*gardawa*).

goasa غُوَسَا, sweet-smelling fruit of a tree.

gobara غُوَبَرَا, Ar. عَبْرٌ, 1. conflagration; 2. ruins left after a conflagration; 3. pain, torment, cf. B 12 *ko gobara ba yita don bannai* even the torment (of hell) is not equally harmful.

gobdodo, bush; cf. *kobdodo*.

gobdua, yolk of egg; cf. *kobdua*.

gobe غُوْبِي, 1. the morrow, to-morrow; *sai gobe* a parting salutation = till we meet again to-morrow; 2. used to qualify nouns of time, as week, month, etc. = next, proximo, e.g. *watan gobe* next month; 3. the last day, the judgment day; B 87 *wanda ke shiri domin gobe* who is making preparation for the last day; adverbially, D 20 *idan haka yi gobe anadubu nadama* if this be done, on the resurrection day your repentance will be seen; *ranan gobe* the last day; B 11, 140 *ran gobe id.*; *gidan gobe* B 27, 125 the next world; cf. *mai-gobe*, B 3 note.

gobir غُوْبِر, pr. name of a large district in Hausaland.

gobro, fem. *gobrua*, 1. bachelor, spinster; cf. *goro**, *gorua**; 2*. used of a bad kola nut that has gone black; cf. *goro*.

*gabso**, bachelor; cf. *goro**.

goburi, also *gobre*, to dash together; cf. *gumberi*.

gochema **غوئما**, to make to fall, B 147; cf. seq.

gochi **غوئى** and *goche* **غوئى**, 1. to turn off from the way, to pass anyone on the path, to lose the way; 2. to be out of joint; 3. to knock against.

gochia or *guchia* **غوئيا**, avoidance, of a missile, etc.

god(d)a **غُد**, to weigh, to measure.

god(d)a **غُد**, or *goda* **غودا**, to show, to point out; cf. C 17 *shi kan goda muna takitaki dunia* he would show to us the course of the world; cf. *god(d)u*.

god(d)a **غُدَا**, pl. *god(d)odi* **غُدودى**, a deer with dark skin, smaller than the *barewa*; cf. *karan-god(d)a*.

*godawa** **غودوا**, joint, section.

gode **غودى**, Kanuri id., to thank, give thanks to, constr. with acc. and also with prep. *ma*; *na gode maka* thank you; the word is, however, chiefly used of thanksgiving to God, as in E 2 *mu gode ubangiji sarki sarota*, F 2 *mu gode jalla sarki maiiyawa*, F 256 *na gode ma allah*.

*gode** **غودى**, a thorny creeper.

godia **غوديا**, thanks, C 49; D 100 *muna godia zua ga allah*; cf. D 101 *muna godia don muhammad* we give thanks on account of Mohammed, *yi godia* to give thanks.

godia **غوديا**, mare, used as fem. of *doki*.

god(d)o **غُدو**, a coarse white cloth.

godobe **غُدوبى**, broad road = *rimdi*.

god(d)u **غُدو**, intr. and reflex. form of *god(d)a*, to appear, make oneself known to.

goji **غوب**, the notch in an arrow fitting the bowstring.

gogali **غُوغَل**, mixture of nuts, beans, etc.

*gogara**, boastful warrior; cf. *gugara*, *gugirma*.

goge **غُوغى**, a stick for a musical instrument resembling a violin; cf. seq.

gogi **غُوغى** or *goge* **غُوغى**, to scrape, polish, clean.

gogo **غُوغو**, baboon (gorilla ?); cf. *bika*, *gata*.

*gogo** **غُوغو**, Fulah id., aunt, father's sister.

goguware **غُوغُوَرى**, a small lizard, with black head; its bite is said to cause leprosy; cf. *kutu*.

goi, charcoal; cf. *gawoi*.

goiwa **غُووا**, elephantiasis in a man; cf. *kurkui*.

goiya **غُيا**, a child carried on the back. Infants are always carried thus in Hausaland, bound to the mother by a fold of cloth; B 116 *ba shi mutu goiya ba* does not an infant die?

goiyo or *goyo* **غُوو**, 1. to tie up

together; to bear in the ear, as corn, etc.; 2. *yi goiyo* to give suck to.

goji غُوج, a kind of pumpkin that

grows on a house; cf. *kabiewa*.

gojia, ground nut; cf. *guchia*.

golgota غُلُغْدَا or *gorgoda* غُرُغْدَا, to measure, to compare by measuring; cf. *golgota*.

golgodawa غُلُغْدَاَوَا or *gorgodawa* غُرُغْدَاَوَا, participial form from preceding.

golgota غُلُغْدَا or *gorgodo* غُرُغْدَا, measure; cf. D 25 *kowa shi samu golgodusa* every man shall receive his measure (of reward); used also adverbially with suffixed pronouns, e.g. A 3 *ka yi gorgodonka na kokari* make what attempt thou canst, lit. do thy measure of attempt.

*goma** غُومَا, good, applied to women only.

goma غُومَا, card. number, ten; used with particle *sha* and the units to form numbers eleven to nineteen, *goma sha daia* غُومَا شَادَاِا eleven, *goma sha biu* twelve, etc. *gomia* غُومِيَا a plural form of *goma* is sometimes used to express the decades above ten; thus *gomia biu* would = twenty, *gomia uku* thirty. This was probably the original Hausa method of counting large numbers before they borrowed Arabic numerals. With ellipsis of *goma*,

sha daia = eleven, *sha biu* twelve, etc.

*gom(m)i** غُمِر, a club or heavy stick.

gomdazaki غُمْدَزَكِي, 1. eagle (!):

2. followed by *tamraro* = morning star in harvest time, probably a in constellation Aquila.

gomraka, see *goraka*.

gona غُونَا, pl. *gonaki* غُونَكِي,

1. farm, cultivated field; 2. fig. fosterer; B 109 *dunia gonal chiuta* the world is the nurturer of sickness; *maigona* = farmer.

gonda غُنْدَا, often pronounced *gwanda* (carica papaya), pawpaw tree or fruit. The leaves and fruit are greatly valued by the Hausas. A piece of tough meat wrapped in a pawpaw leaf becomes tender in half an hour. The same result is produced by placing a piece of the fruit in the cooking pot. The fruit resembles a melon and is bright red inside.

*gondo** غُنْدُو, a fish resembling an eel.

gondo غُنْدُو, name of district in the hinterland of the Gold Coast whence the Hausas import their favourite kola nut.

*gongola** غُنْغَلَا, a kind of rafter.

gon(n)i غُنِّي, pl. *gon(n)ai* غُنِّيَا, clever, skilful, expert; as adv. cleverly, skilfully, expertly.

goni غُونِي, profession, occupation, skill, art; cf. seq.

*gon(n)inta** غُنِنْتَا, cleverness.
gonki غَنْكِي, a large deer or antelope.
gora غُورَا, pl. *gororo* غُورُورُو and *gorina* غُورِينَا, 1. cane, reed; 2. arrow.
gora غُورَا, pl. *goruna* غُورُنَا, calabash, cup; probably identical with *kworia*, q. v.
gora غُورَا, used in the phrase *goran hanchi* bridge of the nose.
goraka غُورَاكَا, *gauraka* غُورَاكَا, *garmaka* غَرْمَاكَا, *gamraka* غَمْرَاكَا or *gomraka* غَمْرَاكَا, balearica pavonina, crested crane; a large bird with golden crest, the spread of its wings is over six feet, its breast is white; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 241.
*goraya** غُورَيَا, to box, to fight.
goreba, dum palm; cf. *goriba*.
gorgodo, measure; cf. *golgodo*.
gorgunguma غُرْغُنْغُمَا, a large black beetle with long legs.
*goria** غُورِيَا, a large goro-nut.
goriba غُورِبَا or *goreba* غُورِبَا, pl. *goribai* غُورِبَايِي and *goribobi* غُورِبُوبِي, crucifera thebaica, the dum palm, mats, fans, etc. made from its fibre.
gorje or *gunje* غُرْجِي, 1. large, buzzing horse-fly; 2*. small bell on horses, etc.
goro غُورُو, pl. *gwurra** (*urr* pronounced as in English currier),

gura, the kola nut, the fruit of the *sterculia acuminata*, found in the greatest perfection in the hinterland of the Gold Coast Colony. The nut, which is the size of a large chestnut and of brick-red colour, has a bitter taste somewhat similar to quinine, and is chewed by the Hausas as a stimulant, and enables them to go for a long time without food; cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 95—117. *namijin goro* is a small white kind of goro-nut used as a medicine. To the salutation *albshirinka* (lit. your news?) the answer is *goro*.
*goro** غُورُو or *gobro* غُبْرُو or *gobso** غَبْسُو, bachelor.
gorua غُورُوَا or *gobrua* غُبْرُوَا, a virgin; cf. *gora* in Fulah = husband; cf. prec.
gorzo غُرْزُو, 1. strong, muscular person; 2. husband; C 50 *gorzo nan hadijatu* the husband of Hadija.
goshi غُوشِي, forehead, brow, front; B 51 *ku sainya lahiralka gaban goshi* place the next world before your forehead.
goyo, to tie up together, give suck, etc.; cf. *goiyo*.
goza, sweet potato; cf. *gwaza*.
gu, always with connective *n*, pronounced *m* before *b*, *gun* غُنْ = *wuri*, 1. with, at, in; *gunchan* = *wurichan*, C 33 *gun*

wuya by the neck, B 111 *gun duniana* in this world, B 155 *gun mallamai* with the Mal-lams; preceded by *har* = *har ga*, A 25 *dagga kasua har gum buki* from the market unto a marriage feast; 2* = *gurubin*, instead of, for.

guba غُبَا, 1. a poisonous plant, B 14; 2. a mixture of dead flesh and *adua* tree eaten as a preventive charm against injury in battle, etc.; 3. a thing which has died of itself; cf. Ar. غَابَةٌ.

gubchi غُبْشِي or *gache* غُحِي, 1. to slip, to slip into; 2. applied to the well, to fall in; cf. *kubche*.

gub(b)o غُبُو, back teeth.

gubri, to knock against; cf. *gumberi*.

guchia غُحِيَا or *gujia* or *gojia* غُجِيَا,

pl. *gujeye* غُجِيِي (cf. Ar.

جَوَز, Pers. *gauz* nut), a species of small ground nut, not the nut from which oil is obtained (cf. *gedda*), it is largely used for food.

guchia, avoidance of a missile, etc.; cf. *gochia*.

guda غُدَا, number, times; *guda nawa* = how many? Used with numerals as *guda uku* three in number; also with the force of our numeral ad-verbs, as *guda uku* three times, thrice; in phrases, *guda kanena* my only brother; B 25 *shi do guda guda ta tsire* let him try

to take one, the other flees away.

*guda** غُدَا, full stop; connected with preceding.

guda غُدَا or *gudu* غُدُو, shout, acclamation, crying out for joy; cf. (?) *gada*.

*guda** غُدَا, circle, orb; D 64 (?).

*gudaje** غُدَاجِي, pl. in the phrase *gudajen zumua* the young of bees; distinct in meaning from *kudaje*, q.v.

gudana غُدُن, a form of *gudu* to run.

gudawa غُدَوَا, diarrhoea; cf. *gudundaji*.

gudu, a crying out for joy; cf. *guda*.

gudumai, a club; cf. *gundumai*.

gudu غُدُو, غُد, to run away, to make one's escape; cf. *gudana*, *guje*.

gudunmarwa غُدُنْمَوَا, help, assistance, especially in war.

gudundaji غُدُنْدَاجِي, an expression for diarrhoea or dysentery; v. *gudawa*.

gufa غُفَا or *gufata* غُفَاتَا, large grass basket or pannier.

guf(f)aka غُفَاكَا, leathern case for holding a book.

gufata, basket; cf. *gufa*.

guga غُغَا, pl. *guguna* غُغُنَا, bucket, skin used for drawing water from well.

*gugana** غُغُن, formed from pre-

ceding = *jan rua* to draw water.
*gugara** غُغْرَا or *gugari** غُغْرِي, a mighty man; *kai gugari* thou mighty one! used in exclamations.
*gugi** غُغُوغ, pl. *gugui* غُغُوغِي, swelling in front of a man's body; cf. *kukui*.
gugi, a large quantity; cf. *gugu*.
*gugirma** غُغُورِمَا, boaster in war; cf. *gogara*.
gugu غُغُوغ or *gugi* غُغُوغِي, large quantity, much; *ba shi da gugu* he has but little; *gugin rairai* much sand.
gugua غُغُوغَا, also pronounced *gugwa* a whirlwind, whirling dust.
guiba or *guiba* غُغِيْبَا or *guibi* غُغِيْبِي, dirt, muddy water, dregs; D 57 *maimakara ba shi sha rua ba sai na guiba* he who is late shall have nothing but muddy water to drink.
guiwa غُغُوَا, pl. *guiwaye* غُغُوَايِي and *guiwoye* غُغُوُوِيِي, knee; *guiwaan hanu* elbow.
*guje** غُغْجِي, a form of *gudu* to run away, to flee; cf. *maguje*.
*gujeje** غُغْجِجِي, fugitive, vagabond, runaway slave.
gugia, ground nut; cf. *guchia*.
gulbi غُلْبِي, pl. *gulabe* غُلْبَابِي, river, any large amount of water in

a deep place; *gulbin ido* the socket of the eye.
gulgudu غُلْغُدُو, measure; cf. *gol-godo*.
gulgusa, to move back; cf. *gusa*.
*gululu** غُلُولُ (cf. Ar. غَلَّ, to embezzle), the embezzling of booty; E 9, F 205 *fa masu-halal ta gululu kafirai ne* and those who regard embezzling as lawful are heathen.
*guma** غُمَا, used like *gara* to express superiority, as *gara hakka*, *guma hakka* it is better so.
*gum(m)a** غُمَر, finish; cf. *gama*.
gumagumai غُمُغْمِي, stumps, pl. of *gungume*, q.v.
*gumasakawa** غُمَسَكَا or *gumsakawa* غُمَسَكَا, place where anything is stored.
gumba غُمْبَا, mixture composed of rice, milk and honey.
gumberi غُمْبِرِي, *guburi* غُوبُورِي or *gobre* غُوبُرِي, to knock against, e.g. the arm against a wall, to dash together.
gumbo غُمْبُو, *gubuo* غُغْبُو, the next child born after the birth of twins *tuguaye*.
gum(m)i غُمِي, abusive language, abuse.
gum(m)i غُمِي (Ar. غَمَر, to oppress with stifling heat, of the day), 1. heat of the sun, 2. perspiration = *zufa*.
gumji غُمْجِي or *gamji* غَمْجِي, a tree

from which india-rubber is obtained, Landolphia (?); *dankon gumji* = india-rubber.
gumki غُمِكِ or *gamki* غَمِكِ, pl. *gumakai* غُمِكَيِ, 1. idol, graven image; 2. place of torment for unbelievers.
*gumki** غُمِكَيِ, a title given to a learned man or mallam.
gum(m)o غُمُو, the cloth worn by porters on the head.
*gumsakawa**, store-place; cf. *gumasakawa*.
gumshe, to meet, etc.; cf. *gamshe*.
*gumsheka** غُمَشَكَا, 1. species of snake, ten feet long, black, with red neck, poisonous; 2. epithet applied to a warrior.
gumshiki, pole; cf. *gimshiki*.
gun غُنْ, cf. *gu*.
gunaguni غُنَّغُنِي, to grumble, to murmur; *yi gunaguni* id., cf. (?) *guri*.
*gunda** غُنْدَا (prodotiscus ?), honey-guide bird.
gunda غُنْدَا, 1. edible bark of a tree; 2. strips of leather.
gunda غُنْدُ, to bud, also in phrase *yi gunda* id., used e.g. of a melon *kabewa ta yi gunda* it sprouts.
gundu, tribute, i.q. *gandu*, q.v.
gundumai غُنْدُمَيِ or *gudumai* غُدُمَيِ, clubs, D 41.
gungama غُنْغَامَا, warrior.
*gungu** غُنْغُو, pl. *gunguna* غُنْغُنَا, island; the word is probably

borrowed from the Songai language.
gungume غُنْغُمَيِ, pl. *gumagumai* غُمَغُمَيِ, stump of a tree after it is cut down.
*gunsul** غُنْسُلْ, a Moorish corruption of Consul, commonly used by the Hausas in N. Africa.
guntsari غُنْطَرِي, curds of milk which have become sour.
guntu غُنْتُو, in the phrase *guntun abu*, small remainder or fragment of a thing, a small piece cut off.
*gunzu** غُنْزُو, field mouse.
guragu غُرَّغُو or *gurgu* غُرْغُو, pl. *guragu* غُرَّغُو, 1. halt, lame; E 36 *guragunmu* our lame ones; 2. with bent legs; 3. without legs.
*gurara** غُرَّارَا, Ar. غُرَّارَةٌ, a large sack for oxen or camels.
gurasa غُرَّصَا, Ar. فُرْصَةٌ, bread; usually confined to wheaten bread, which is only made in the northern parts of Hausaland, red pepper being one of the principal ingredients; *kurdin gurasa* a phrase used in asking alms.
*gurawa** غُرَّوَا, foreigners.
gurbache غُرْبَائِي, to be destroyed, to disappear; B 93 *gabbas da yamma zata ta gurbache* the east and west will disappear, B 100 *en ka ga zamani yagur-*

bache as thou seest that this world will be destroyed.
gurgu, lame; cf. *guragu*.
gurgunchi, halting; cf. *gurugunta*.
gurgunta, halting; cf. *gurugunta*.
guri **غُورِي**, **غُورِي**, 1. pride, lust, evil desire; *ya yi magana da guri* he talks proudly; 2. wish; B 119, F 246, B 64 *ba duka guri kan ruska* thou receivest not everything that thou wishest for.
guri **غُورِي**, 1. to grumble, to groan; also *yin guri* id., cf. (?) *gunaguni*; 2. to entertain some bad design, to desire, to wish for, to be proud, to boast; cf. prec.
guribi **غُورِب**, nest.
*guriguri** **غُورِغُورِي**, evil, D 61; cf. *guri*.
*guriguri** **غُورِغُورِي**, Fulah *gorgoro*, a horse-soldier.
gurimi, a musical instrument; cf. *gurumi*.
gurjago, a file; cf. *gurzago*.
*gurje**, small bell; cf. *gorje*.
gurje, scab; cf. *kurji*.
gurjia **غُورِجِيَا**, a large tree, the bark of which is used for staining the teeth.
gurmunta, halting; cf. *gurgunta*.
gursuna **غُورَسُنَا** or *gurusunu* **غُورَسُونُو** (Fulah id.), hogs, also applied to domestic pig; cf. *hanzir*.
*guru** **غُورُو**, girdle of rope made of grass or fibre.

gurubin **غُورِبِين**, instead of, *guru-binsa* in his place; cf. *gu* (2).
gurufani **غُورُفَانِي**, to kneel down, to bow down, to prostrate oneself; *yi gurufani* id.
gurugunta **غُورُغُنْتَا**, *gurmunta* **غُورْمُنْتَا** or *gurgunchi* **غُورْغُنْثِ**, halting; *yi gurugunta* to halt.
gurugusa, to move away from; cf. *gusa*.
gurugushe **غُورُغُشِي**, to move from or towards a place.
guruguso, to move towards; cf. *guso*.
gurumfa **غُورُمْفَا**, hat made of straw; i.q. *garumfa*, q.v.
gurumi **غُورُمِي** or *gurimi* **غُورِمِي**, found in the expression *gurumin kiddi* a musical instrument resembling a guitar.
*gurunguntsi** **غُورُنْغُنْطِي**, gristle.
*gurus** **غُورُس** (cf. Ar. **فِرْس**, pl. **فُرْس**, piastre), small money as used in N. Africa.
gurusunu, hogs; cf. *gursuna*.
*gurzago** **غُورَزْغُو** or *gurjago* **غُورِجْغُو**, a file; cf. (?) *gis(s)ago*.
gusa **غُوس** or *gulgusa* **غُلْغُس** or *gurugusa* **غُورُغُس**, to move a little way back, to rise up, to withdraw from. *gusawa* **غُوسَا**, participial form of prec., moving a little away. *guso* **غُوسُو** or *guruguso* **غُورُغُوسُو**, to move a little way forward, to

- draw towards a person; cf. *gurugushe*.
- gushagushi* غَشَغَشِ, a sort of itching disease which attacks the roots of the toes or fingers; cf. *gurje*.
- gushe gushe** غُشَغُشِي, to gush out abundantly.
- gusu** bottom; cf. *guzu*.
- gusum* غُسْمُ, south; cf. (?) *guzu*.
- gusumchi* غُسْمِثْ, towards the south.
- guwa* غُوَا, water, a sip of water; D 66 *rana na akannemi guwa* on that day a little drinking water shall be sought for; phrases *ina da guwa* there is a little water, *guwa sai ya reggi* the water decreases.
- guza** غُزَا, species of iguana about one foot in length.
- guzu* غُزُو or *gusu** غُسُو, 1. bottom; *guzun itache* stump of a tree; 2. fig. cause, *kada abi guzunsa* let not its cause be traced, meaning, *minene guzunsa?* what is its meaning? 3. matrix.
- guzuma* غُزْمَا, 1. lean; 2. an old lean goat, cow or horse; also applied to women in the same sense.
- guzura* غُزْرَا, pl. *guzure* غُزْرِي, 1. small piece, crumb or fragment; 2. the remaining piece after cloth has been measured out; cf. seq.

- guzura* غُزْرُ, to take a pinch of.
- guzuri* غُذْرِي, غُزْرِي, provisions for a journey; *yi guzuri* to make provision, E 34 *idan muna tashi mu yi guzuri da asna* if we start, we obtain provision for the journey from the heathen.
- gwabi* غَوَابْ, n. fat; *da gwabi* or *maigwabi*, adj., fat.
- gwamatsi** غَوَامَطْ, draw near to; B 15 *ku yan uwa ku gwamatsi* mallamai you, my brethren, draw near to the Mallams.
- gwami* غَوَامِرْ, 1. lameness, a bent leg; 2. bandy-legged, f. *gwamia* غَوَامِيَا; *maigwami* id.
- gwana** غَوَانَا or *gwano* غَوَانُو, a stinking beetle.
- gwanda**, pawpaw; cf. *gonda*.
- gwari* غَوْرِي, name of a large town about fifty miles west of Zaria, v. 'Spec. Haus.,' p. 104 n.
- gwaska* غَوَسْكََا, an ordeal by water given to slaves only.
- gwaza* غَوَذَا or *goza* غَوَذَا, pl. *gwazuna* غَوَذْنَا and *gwazoyi* غَوَذُوِي, a kind of sweet potato.
- gwiba*, dirt; cf. *guiba*.
- gwinki** غَوْنِكْ, oak, terebinth.
- gwiwa*, knee; cf. *guiwa*.
- gwumki** غَمْكِي, a large animal with four horns.

h, *h̄*, *ḣ*. There is no uniform distinction of sound made by the Hausas between ح *h* and ه *h̄*. These are in fact interchanged in the spelling of the same word. As a general rule Hausa words unconnected with Arabic do not contain the letter ه *h̄*. The letter ح *h* only occurs in words connected with Semitic roots. In the case of those recently borrowed the sound of ح *h* is that of the harsh Arabic guttural *ch* or *kh*; in other cases, e.g. *haifua*, its sound approximates to that of *h* and *h̄*. In the case of certain words taken from Arabic the *h̄* may change into *h* or may disappear altogether; cf. Ar. *hasratun* حَسْرَةٌ, Hausa *hasára* حَسَار, and *asára* أَسَارًا, and *tasári* تَسَار. The sound *h* is sometimes interchanged with that of *f* and *b*; cf. *huda*, *fuda*; *halbe*, *balle*. In some cases the sound of the *h* is very uncertain; cf. *iska* or *hiska* wind, *achi* or *hachi* corn; in *halama* *h* represents Ar. ع.

haba حَبَا or *hubba* حُبَّا, exclamatory particle expressing astonishment, indignation, incredulity or denial.

haba حَبَا, pl. *habobi* حَبَوِي, chin; A 6 *shi tada haba yi jaki berbera* he would lift up his chin and bray like an ass.

habaichi حَبَيْتِ, pl. *habaitai*

حَبَيْتِي, 1. abuse; *yin habaichi* to abuse behind one's back; 2. signs between two men understood by them but not by spectators.

*habaki** حَبَكِ, pl. *habaka* حَبَكَا, cf. Ar. حَبَاكُ, cloud; B 169 *habakal kamshi* clouds of incense.

*habama** حَبَمِي, to expand as boiling water, D 65 (?).

*habe** حَبِي, aboriginal tribes.

*haberta** حَبَرْتِ, Ar. حَبَّرَ, 1. to explain, declare, publish; 2. to warn. *habertawa** حَبَّرْتُوا, declaration, warning. The commoner form is *laberta*, q. v.

habki حَبَكِ, wild onion or leek.

hab(b)o حَبُو, bleeding from the nose.

habri حَبْرِي or *harbi* حَرْبِي, to kick, used of a horse; cf. *harbi*. *habshi* to bark; cf. *hafshi*.

hachi حَتِي or *hatsi* حَطِي, corn, A 10; cf. *achi*.

had(d)a حَدَدِ, 1. to pile up, bring together; A 11 *ta kan hadda maka riguma* it will heap up for you tobes, A 51 *ahad-dasu chikkin wuta* they shall be brought together in the fire.

*hadaka** حَطَاكَا, pl. *hadaku* حَطَاكُو, stranger.

hadari, see *hadari*.

hade حَدِي, to swallow.

haderi حَدَرِي, حَدَرِي, storm, tornado, tempest.

*had(d)ichi** حَدِيث (cf. Ar. حَدَث II), to explain, declare; D 5 *zamu fa haddichi akan majia kalami* we will speak out if there is anyone to listen to our words.

*hadua** حَدُوا, to enter into (?).

hafshi, *hapshi* or *habshi* حَفْشِي,

harushi حَوْشِي or *hamshi**

حَمْشِي, to bark; F 184 *da karnuka chikkin wuta masu hafshi suna hafshi* and there will be dogs to bark in the fire, they will bark.

*hag(g)*u حَغُو, a small spear or dart for catching fish.

hagu حَغُو or *hagum* حَغْمُور, حَقْمُور, left hand, A 17; cf. *hauni*.

*hai** حَى, a form of the particle *har*; E 47 *hai adamawa* as far as Adamawa, E 50 *hai mu wushe* till we pass by....

*haiba** حَيْبَا beautiful clothing.

haifafe حَيْفَيْفِي f. *haifafa* حَيْفَيْفَا,

pl. *haifafu* حَيْفَيْفُو, pass. particip. of *haife*, born.

haife حَيْفِي, *haife* حَيْفِي, Ar. rt حَيْب, 1. to bring forth, to bear, of human beings, animals, trees and plants; 2. of the male, to beget; C 28 *randa (a)kahaifasa* (كَهَيْفَسَا) the infant on the day it is born.

haifu حَيْفُو or *haifu* حَيْفُو, 1. to

be delivered; 2. to be confined.

haifua حَيْفُوَا or *haifua* حَيْفُوَا, birth; *tun haifua* from birth.

haiinchi حَيْنْث, 1. alloy or metal with which alloy has been mixed; cf. *safi*; 2. fig. deceit, fraud.

haila حَيْلَا, menses of a woman.

hainya حَيْنِيَا or *haya** حَيَا, pl.

hainyoyi حَيْنْيُوِي, used both as masc. and fem., 1. road, way, street; 2. fig. path of faith, custom, etc.; E 18 *da masuzama ga hainyoyin musulmi* those of you who continue in the ways of Muslims; cf. *tafariki*.

*haira** حَيْرَا, Ar. حَيْرٌ, good, D 40.

haiyet(t)a حَيْت, to trouble, to annoy.

*hajetu** حَجْتُ, the vowels.

haji حَجِي, Ar. rt حَج, 1. pilgrim;

2. pilgrimage; B 162 *guri garenen en taffi* (or *antaffi*) *haji ne* I have a strong desire to go on the pilgrimage; D 22. *haji* حَجِي, to go on the pilgrimage, i.e. to Mecca.

hajjia حَجِيْجِيَا (Ar. حَشِيْش, an intoxicant), drunkenness.

*hajta** حَجْتَا, found in *muhajta*, B 166, for *masuhajta*, pilgrims; cf. *haji*.

hak(k)a حَكَا, حَكَا, حَقَا, Ar. حَقَا, so, thus, F 153; *hakka ne ko ba hakka ba* is it so or not?

hak(k)anan حَكَّنَن, thus, in this or that manner, also a periphrasis for 'the same.'

hakarikari حَكْرِكَارِي, ribs.

haki حَكِي, pl. *hakukua* حَكُوكُوا, a kind of grass; F 95 *akawo dan haki gainye achuntse* a little new grass is brought and pressed down.

hakia حَكِيَا or *hekia* حَكِيَا, disease of the eyes, cataract (?).

hakika حَكِيكَا, Ar. حَقِيْقَا, truly, verily, indeed.

*hakikanta** حَكِيْقَنْت, to assert the truth or certainty of anything, to convince, to certify.

hakimi حَاكِيْمِي, pl. *hakimai* حَاكِيْمِي, Ar. حَاكِم, governor, ruler.

hak(k)o حَكُو, حَفُو, pl. *hak(k)oki* حَكُوكِي, 1. pit or hole for game to fall into, pitfall; cf. *turko*; 2. fig. of what leads into error or harm, a snare; *yin hako* to make a pitfall for animals, also to take animals in a pitfall; *ina hako bakin mutum* I watch the words of anyone for a slip of his tongue to be used against him; cf. *fak(k)o*.

hakora, patience; cf. *hankuri*.

hak(k)ori حَفُورِي, pl. *hak(k)ora* حَفُورَا, tooth; *hak(k)orin giwa* ivory. For distinction between *hak(k)ori* and *hauri*, cf. under *hauri*.

hakumche, see *hakumta*.

hakumchi حَكْمِيْت or *hakumchi*

حَكْمِيْت, Ar. حَكْم, 1. order, command; 2. judgment; D 59, 73 *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi nai ga bayi* until God hath finished His judgment upon His servants.

hakumi حَاكِم, Ar. حَكْم, power, influence.

hakumta حَكْمِيْتَا or *hakumche* حَكْمِيْتِي, Ar. حَكْم, to order, to command.

hal حَل, as far as; cf. *har*.

halaka هَلَك, Ar. هَلَك II, to destroy; G 2 *ya halakasu* he destroyed them. *halaka* هَلَكَا, Ar. هَلَكَة, destruction.

halal حَلَل, *halas* حَلَس or *hallata** حَلَّتَا, cf. Ar. حَل, what is lawful, proper, becoming, pure, ceremonially clean; F 205 *fu masuhalal*... those who regard ...as lawful. Opposed to *haram*.

halalchi حَلَلْتِي, Ar. حَل, purity, propriety; see prec.

*hal(l)ama** حَلَامَا, perhaps, it may be, I expect = *ina tamaha*.

*halama** حَلَامَا (عَلَامَا ? B 131), cf. Ar. عَلَم, instruction.

*halama** حَلَم, Ar. عَلَم, 1. to put anything in a book as a marker; 2. to put a mark on the ground; cf. *amara*.

halas, lawful; cf. *halal*.

halbi حَلْبِي, *halbe* حَلْبِي or *harbi*

حَرْبِي, 1. to discharge a bow, gun, etc.; *ya halbi kibia* or *da kibia* he discharged an arrow, *ya halbi bindiga* or *da bindiga* he fired a gun; 2. to shoot or hit with a bow or gun, *ya halbeni* he hit or shot me, G 5, l. 1 *akahalbeshi da kibia* he was shot with an arrow; 3. of serpents, insects, etc., to sting.

hal(l)i حَلِي (cf. (?) Ar. حَال),

1. manner, mode, custom, peculiarity, fashion, characteristic, e.g. *sata hallin barao*, theft is characteristic of the thief; 2. temper, disposition; C 24, F 84 *sunu karfi halli* they have a hard disposition.

*hal(l)ia** حَلِيَا (cf. (?) Ar. حَلِيَّة),

adornment (?); cf. B 135 note.

*halichi** حَلِيح, Ar. حَلَّ, to create =

halita, q.v.

*haliku** خَالِف, Ar. خَالَف, creator,

D 3.

*halil** حَلَل, name of a commentary on the Koran (?); cf. E 11 note.

*halitu** خَلِيل, Ar. خَلِيل, friend, a title frequently given to Abraham, D 77, F 44.

*halita** حَلَّتَا, Ar. حَلَّ, creature, creation; F 208 *sabon halita* a new creation (i.e. creature). *halita** حَلَّت or *talita** تَلَّت, to create; cf. *halichi*.

halshi حَلْشِي or *harshi* حَرْشِي, pl.

halshina حَلْشِنَا, *harshina* حَرْشِنَا, 1. the tongue; D 67 *kishirua che akansurya halshi hal makurua* thirst shall burn the tongue down to the throat; 2. tongue, language, enunciation, pronunciation; *halshin wuta* flame.

hama حَمَا, to gape; *yin hama* id.

*hamada** حَمَادَا (cf. ? Ar. rt هَمَد), desert, stony plain.

hamata حَمَتَا, pl. *hamatu* حَمَتُو, arm-hole, arm-pit.

hambudiga حَمْبُدِغَا, ainhum, i.e. a disease which causes painful cracking of the skin in the under-joints of the little toe, v. *kudumbia*; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152.

hamfude حَمْفُودِي or *hamfudi*

حَمْفُودِي, to eat greedily, to throw into the mouth; *hamfuden gari* غَارِي حَمْفُودِن, rolling flour into little balls and throwing them into the mouth.

*hamilu** حَمِيلُو, Ar. حَمِيلَة, sword-belt, usually made of silk.

hamsa حَمْسَا, Ar. حَمْسَة, card. num. five; often used for five thousand, the Hausa word *biar* being the ordinary equivalent for five.

*hamshi**, to bark; cf. *hafahi*.

hamsin حَمْسِين, حَمْسِين, Ar. حَمْسِين, card. num. fifty.

*hamso** حَمْسُو, a small branch or twig.

hamzari حَمَزَرِي, حَمَزَرِي or *hamzari* حَمَزَرِي, 1. to hasten, D 76 *muna hamzari zua gid-danmu* we hasten to our homes, *da hamzari* hastily; 2. to confess a fault (?), A 70.

han(n)a حَنَا, حَنَا, 1. to hinder, prevent, restrain, A 51 *en bai hannasu ba* if he restrain them not; 2. withhold, deny, refuse, say no. In buying and selling *na hanna* = I refuse the offer made, or I decline to do business, *han(n)awa* حَنَاوَا, حَنَاوَا, refusing, refusal; F 16 *shi ni ko karimu da ba hannawa* He is gracious and refuses not.

*hanbare** حَنْبَرِي, to kick away, B 144 *domin ta hanbareka ga addini* that it may kick you away from religion.

hanchi حَنْشِي or *hantsi* حَنْطِي, the morning two hours after sunrise, i.e. about eight o'clock; B 103 *tasawal hantsi* the time of sunrise, B 56.

hanchi حَنْشِي or *hanshi** حَنْشِي, pl. *hanchochi* حَنْشَوْتِي, 1. nose, nostrils; F 199 *wuta na fita ga baki da hanshi* fire shall come out of their mouth and nostrils, *goran hanchi* bridge of the nose; 2. loop (?).

hanchi حَنْشِي, found in the phrase *hanchin kade* = 1. the fruit of the shea butter tree (*kadanya*), 2. a neck ornament worn by women.

*hanfude**, to throw food into the mouth; cf. *hamfude*.

hangara حَنْغَرَا, 1. dropsy, 2. swelling caused by the guinea-worm.

*hangarma** حَنْغَرَمَا, a deep wide pit.

*hange** حَنْغِي, 1*. as far as the eye can reach; 2. to see at a distance, *na hangeshi dagga nesa*.

*hangum** حَنْغُم, swelling on the throat.

hania, noise; cf. *hayanina*.

haninia حَنْينِيَا, neighing, *yi haninia* to neigh.

hanji حَنْجِي, حَنْجِي, bowels, F 189, 198.

*hankade** حَنْكَدِي, to open, e.g. a door.

hankaka حَنْكَاَكَا, pl. *hankaki* حَنْكَاَكِي, *hankaku* حَنْكَاَكُو (corvus scapulatus?), a crow about the size of a raven, its body is black, its breast and a rim round the neck white.

hankali حَنْفَلِي, *hankali* حَنْفَلِي (cf. (?) Ar. نَكْر, نَكْر, intelligence), sense, prudence, forethought, foresight, care; *da hankali* sensibly, prudently;

yin hankali to take notice of, to beware of, v. B 5, C 16, *maihankali* prudent.

hankaltilo حَنَكَلَتُو, Kanuri id., a small spear for throwing.

*hankora** حَنَفُور, to believe in.

hankula حَنَفَلَا, attention; cf. *hankali* and seq.

hankuri حَنَفُر, *hankura* حَنَفَرَا or *hakora* حَفَرَا, 1. patience, meekness, resignation, forbearance; *ina hankuri* or *ina yin hankuri* I show patience or resignation, F 83 *ku hankuri* or *ku yi hankuri* be patient; 2. comfort, consolation, *ya bada masu hankuri* (also *hankura*) he comforted them.

hanna, see under *han(n)a*.

hansaki حَنَسَف, tongs, pincers; cf. *ansaki*, *hawartek(k)i*.

hansari, to snore; cf. *minshari*.

hanshi, nostrils; cf. *hanchi*.

hanta حَنَتَا or *anta* اُنْتَا, liver; F 198 *wuta ta chisu har ta shinyi* (= *chinyi*) *hanta* the fire shall consume them till it eats up their liver; for use of *anta* cf. D 67.

hanu حَنُو, pl. *hanua* حَنُوَا, 1. hand, A 17 *ka tara hanu* you put forth both hands; *hanun giwa* elephant's trunk, cf. use of Lat. manus; *hanun rua* a kind of nut, like a kola, brought from Nupé; 2. sleeve, pl. *hanaye* حَنِيِي; *wuka hanu* lit. sleeve knife, a kind of short

sword attached by a leathern ring round the sleeve, used by the Tuaregs.

*hanzir** حَنَزِير, pl. *hanzirai* حَنَزِيرِي, Ar. حَنَزِير, wild swine; cf. *gursuna*.

hapshi, to bark; cf. *hafshi*.

har حَر or *hal* حَل, till, until, as far as; used 1. with nouns, D 67 *hal makurua* unto the throat; with proper names of place, G 1 *har mangi* as far as Mangi, F 181 *har habhabu* to Habhabu; in a list *har* = until, hence it = as well as, including, cf. *har zubairu* and Zubair; 2. with adverbs or prepositions, *har yanzu* till now, up to the present time, G 1 *har ya zua zamani othmanu* until the time of Othman; 3. in introducing clauses and sentences, D 73 *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi nai ga bayi* until God hath finished His judgment on His servants, v. D 84, F 198; *har* is often followed by the particle *dai*; *hardai* is sometimes equivalent to 'in order that'; cf. *hai*.

haram حَرَام, حَرَام, Ar. حَرْم, what is unlawful or cannot be done lawfully, anything ceremonially unclean, unbecoming, unjust; used in sense opposite to *halal*; *abin haram* = *haram*. *harámia* حَرَامِيَا, unlawful gain or profit, e.g. from the sale of

- pigs; *chi haramia* to make unlawful gain. *harámu* حَرَامٌ, anything which is unlawful, E 17 *suná dubi haramu* they behold what is unlawful, F 9 id.
- harára** حَرَارًا, Ar. حَرَارٌ, 1. passionateness, F 8 *ka ber harara duka* give up all proud looks; 2. to stare at, frown on, look proudly on.
- harasa* حَرَسًا, reproof.
- harawa* حَرَاوًا, name given to leaves or stalks of beans and ground-nuts, e.g. *harawan wake*, *harawan gujia*. These are used as food for horses.
- harbi* حَرَبِيٌّ, 1. to kick, of a horse, cf. *habri*; 2. to shoot, cf. *halbi*.
- harbia*, a bird; cf. *hasbia*.
- harda** حَرَدًا, used with *samu* to learn by heart, D 33.
- hardai*, until, in order that; cf. *har*.
- harerewa** حَرَبْرَبُوا, joyous laughter.
- hargi* حَرْغِيٌّ, حَرْغِيٌّ, small spear tied to the wrist, which is thrown and then pulled back.
- hargowa* حَرْغُوا, noise made by talking loudly or angrily; *yin hargowa* to howl.
- har(r)i** حَرِيٌّ, حَرِيٌّ, 1. collection of cavalry for war; 2. a raid in war.
- harifi** حَرِبٌ or حُرُوفٌ, pl.

- harufai* حَرُوفِيٌّ, Ar. حَرُوفٌ, a letter of the alphabet.
- harío* حَرِيُوٌّ, again = *har* + *yo* (cf. *encore* = *hanc horam*).
- harsa* حَرَسًا or حِرْسًا, a turban usually made of white muslin with pictures worked on it, worn by princes only.
- harshi** حَرَشِيٌّ, abundance of talk.
- has(s)a* حَسٌّ or *haz(z)a* حَزٌّ or *az(z)a* عَزٌّ, to light, *hassa wuta* to light a fire, or to rake together expiring embers.
- has(s)a** حَسٌّ, to take in = *shigasda*.
- hasada* حَاسَدًا or *has(s)ada* حَسَدًا, Ar. حَسَدٌ, envy, jealousy, D 7, F 8, E 24.
- has(s)ada* حَسَدٌ, Ar. حَسَدٌ, to trouble, torment, persecute.
- hasála** حَسَالًا, cf. (?) Ar. حَسَدٌ, anger, displeasure.
- hasára* حَسَارٌ, Ar. حَسْرٌ, 1. to suffer loss, A 33 *sun hasara alahira* they shall suffer loss in the next world; 2. حَسَارًا, loss, cf. *asára*, *tasári*.
- hasashi** حَسَشِيٌّ (cf. Ar. حَسٌّ, to listen, perceive), to consider carefully, to be in doubt.
- hasbia* حَسْبِيًّا or *harbia** حَرْبِيًّا, a bird rather larger than a pigeon with red rim round the eyes.
- hashia* حَشِيًّا, silk border at the bottom of a woman's dress.

*haskaka** حَسَكْ, 1. to shine, give light; 2. to lighten, illuminate.

haske حَسَكِي, pl. *haskoki* حَسَكُوَكِي, light; F 229 *fuskokinsu sun fi wuta da haske* their faces shall be brighter than fire; *maihaske* full of light, B 167 *birni madina maihaske tutut* the town of Medina is ever full of light.

*hassanu** حَسَان, proper noun (Hassan) used verbally, F 240 *su hassanu* they come to the place of Hasan.

hatumi حَتْمِي, cf. Ar. rt حتم, a charm written on a board (*allo*) divided by lines into squares; the ink is then washed off and the water drunk as a medicine, or to secure anything desired. For specimen of such cf. 'Spec. of Hausa Lit.,' finis.

hawu حَو, to ascend, shortened form of *hawa*, q. v. F 143.

hawia, hoe; cf. *hawya*.

hawia حَوِيَا, twenty, a score, used esp. in counting cowries with sums divisible by twenty, thus *hawia biu* = forty, *hawia bokkoi* = one hundred and forty. Compare A 39 *shi ne ya dauki wuri ya ber hawia dari* he seizes one cowry but loses two thousand cowries.

hauka حَوْكََا, *hawka* هَوْكََا, 1. a fool; B 13 *jahili shika yi kama*

hauka the ignorant man would act like a fool, F 32; 2. folly, madness; 3. to be mad; *mai-hauka* or *maihaikache* a madman. *haukache* حَوْكََشِي, to be fierce or mad, to rage, to be ecstatic. *haukata* حَوْكَتَا, causat. to madden.

hawni حَوْنِي, left, *hanu na hawni* = *hagu* left hand; E 45 *mu ratsa kano da bauchi mu bersu hawni* we turn aside from Kano and Bauchi, we leave them on the left.

hauri حَوْرِي, tooth, tusk; *hauri* as distinguished from *hakkori* is applied to the large front teeth of a man or animal or to a single tooth, *haurin giwa* would be a whole tusk, *hakkorin giwa* a piece of ivory.

*hausa** حَوْسَا, pl. *harata* حَرَاتَا, tongue, language, speech.

hausa حَوْسَا or *hawsa* هَوْسَا, prop. n. Hausa, the Hausa language, the Hausa nation, the Hausa country (*kasan hausawa* or *kasan hausa*, id.); *bahaushe* بَحَوْشِي (= *ba* + *hausa* + *i* with change of *s* to *sh* before *i*), pl. *hausawa* حَوْسَوَا, a Hausa, a man of the Hausa nation.

*hausaki** حَوْسِك, a kind of shirt put on under a shroud, D 88 note; cf. *ausagi*.

haushi حَوْش, anger, dislike, vexation, envy; *yana jin haushi* he

feels angry, *yana jin haushina* he is vexed with me, *sunu jin haushinsa* they dislike him; cf. (?) *fushi*.

*haushi** حَوْشَى, to seize.

haushi, to bark; cf. *hafshi*.

*hautsina** حَوْطَنَا, uproar.

*hawya** حَوَيَا, pl. *hawyi* حَوَيِي, *hawyuna* حَوَيْنَا, *hawoyoi* حَوَيُويِي, hoe = *fatainya*.

hawa حَوُو or *haru* حَوُو, to mount, to ascend; *ya hawa doki* or *ya hawa bissa doki* the regular expression for mounting on horseback, *mahayi** مَحَيِي, ladder; F 143 *ankafa sirati atashi aharu* the bridge shall be set up, men shall ascend upon it. *hawa* حَوَا, 1. height, F 145 *hawa nasa har sawo nasa babu warwa* its height and its length are the same, without doubt; 2. the firmament, lit. the height.

*hawa** حَوَا, Ar. rt *hawi* هَوَى, eager desire, F 10.

hawainya or *harvainya* حَوْنِيَا, chameleon; they are very common in Hausaland.

hawartek(k)i حَوْرْتِكْ, tongs; cf. *hansaki*.

hawaye حَوَيِي, sing. and collective, tear, tears; *hawayen zaki* حَوَيْنُ زَكِي, lit. lion's tears, marks cut on a woman's face; *yin hawaye* to shed tears.

haya حَيَا, cf. Ar. rt *hayi* حَيَى; C 10 *maihaya* the Living One.

*haya** road, A 20 for *hainya*, q.v.

hayaki حَيَاكِي, smoke; *jirigin hayaki* and *jirigin wuta* = expressions used on the R. Niger for steamship; *yin hayaki* to pour forth smoke, to smoke; for to smoke used of tobacco, cf. *sha*.

hayania حَيْنِيَا or *hania* حَانِيَا, noise as of many men walking about and talking, contention.

haye حَيِي, to fall upon, e.g. *ya haye masu* he fell upon them.

hazo حَزُو, mist, fog, *da hazo* misty.

hekia, disease of the eyes; cf. *hakia*.

*hajra** حَجْرًا, Ar. *hajra* هَجْرَة, the Hejira (A.D. 622) F 255.

*hikima** حِكْمًا, Ar. *hikma* حِكْمَة, wisdom.

hila حَيْلًا or *fila* بَيْلًا, Ar. *hila* حَيْلَة, 1. stratagem; 2. a bribe given to a judge, D 18(?).

*hil(l)afa** حَلَابًا, Ar. (?) *halaf* خَلَف, lit. wanting—an expression used of cowries short in number.

himma حِمْمًا, *himma* حِمْر E 42, Ar. *himma* حِمْمَة, zeal, diligence; *da himma* diligent, *maida himma* to show diligence, D 26 *ku yi berchi ku falaka ku maida himma* sleep and awake, rise up and show diligence, i.e. in worship.

*hira**, conversation, etc.; cf. *fira*.

hirsaa, muslin turban; cf. *harsa*.
*hisabi** حِسَابِ, Ar. حِسَابِ, judgment, F 139 *akare kwa hisabi* judgment is completed.
hiska, wind; cf. *iska*.
*horo** حَوْرُو, correction; used in B 132 for *foro*.
hubal حُبَلْ, (?) cf. D 77, 96.
hubba, an exclamation of astonishment; cf. *haba*.
huda حُوْدَى, i. q. *fuda* q. v., 1. to bore a hole in a tree, etc.; 2. to hoe the ground with a *fatainya*, to dig in a farm; B 86 *maikokari na noma ko huda* he who gives his time to farming and tilling.
*hudu** حُدْ, four; cf. *fudu*.
huja حُجَا, cf. Ar. حُجَّة, 1. affair, reason, excuse; A 54 *ya rika taimama kam babu huja* he performed his ablutions with sand, though there was no reason for his doing so, B 10, 140; 2. neglect of work, uselessness; 3. حُجْ, to have an excuse; D 43 *ba shi huja ba ko shi amsa* he has no reason or answer to give.
huji حُجِي, to shirk or refuse work; cf. prec.
hukumchi حُكْمِثْ, see *hakumchi*.
hukumshi حُكْمِشْ, Sokoto form of *hukumchi*, q. v.
hume هُمِي, to prevent a person's leaving; *na humeshi* I prevented his leaving.

humushi حُمِشِي, Ar. حُمُسْ, 1. one fifth, cf. 'Hausa Gramm.' p. 41; 2. (cf. Ar. حُمَسْ), custom, tribute, tax, toll; 3. proportion of slaves or goods paid to a king after a raid.
*hurman** حُرْمَنْ, Ar. حُرْمٌ, found with Ar. article in F 52 *alhurman wadanan annabarwa* (thou seest) the dignity of these prophets.
*huru** حُوْرٌ, Ar. حُوْرٌ, found in the expressions *huru-l-aini* F 103, and *huru-aini* F 228, from the Ar. حُوْرُ الْعَيْنِ, lit. with eyes of which the black and white are intensely distinct, stag-eyed, the Houris.
huruchi, confession; cf. *furuchi*.
*hurufi** حُرُفِي, letter of alphabet; cf. *harifi*.
*husanche** حُسْنِي, irritated.
*huska** حُسْكَ = *fuska* face; B 171 *en rarafe ina aza huskata* let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground.
*hutawa** حُوْتَاوَا = *futawa* rest, B 62.
*hutsu** حُوْطُو, mad.
i عِي, cf. Ar. اِيه, yes.
i عِي, to conquer, overcome, *su i masu* they overcame them; cf. *ima*.
i, a colloquial abbreviation of *yi* *yi* to do.
iaka, limit; cf. *iyaka*.

ibāda عِبَادَا, Ar. عِبَادَةٌ, service of God, B 47, D 51; *kuna kokari kuna ibada* take pains, serve God; also used of service to men.

ibi عِبِ عَيْبِي, a variety of the kola nut brought from Yoruba.

iblis, *eblis* إبْلِيسُ, Ar. the evil spirit.

iblu عِبْلُو or *ibru* عِبْرُو, a small grain used, when ground up, for gruel, soup, cakes, etc.

iche اِثْبِي, a tree; cf. *itache*.

ida عِيدَا, *ida labari* = 1. to delay in delivering a message; 2. to carry unwelcome news.

idan اِدَانُ, Ar. إِذَا (the *ذ* in this word is pronounced *d*), 1. if; F 127 *idan anzo gareshi ya she (= che)* if you go to him, he will say. In Kano *en* is regularly employed in conversation rather than *idan*, though *idan* is equally used in writing, cf. Gram. p. 52; for interchange of *idan* and *en* cf. B 47, 48, also C 19-26; 2. when, F 93 *idan sun kare salla kuma su dauka* when they have finished praying, they take (thee); cf. E 39-44, 46-48, 50.

idi عِيدِ, Ar. عِيدٌ, 1. religious feast; 2. procession outside a town towards Mecca, once a year, ending with the killing of a goat.

ido اِدُو, pl. *idanu* اِدَانُو, and *idandanu* اِدَانْدَانُو,

1. eye; B 32, 33, F 80, 199; *idonmagi*=squint, *idon kishimi* blind; employed, like the Ar. عَيْنٌ, in various figurative and tropical uses, e.g. 2. sight, view; *idon dunia* عَدْنُ دُونِيَا, in the sight of men; 3. chief; B 76 *duba ga bello idon malki nai* behold Bello, the ruler over his kingdom; 4. joint; *idon sau* (pl. *ijian sau*) ankle, *idon kaffa* id., *idon hanu* wrist-bone, knuckle; 5. *idon rua* spring of water; 6. *idon zaura*, (a) a variegated cloth of native manufacture, (b) a white stone, pearl (?).

idrisu اِدْرِيسُ, Ar. id., Idris, F 39, mentioned Koran xix. 57, generally identified with Enoch.

id(a)ubar عِدْبُرُ, reddish brown ass.

igia or *igiyā* عِيْغِيَا, pl. *igoyi*

عِيْغِيُوِي, *igiyoyi* عِيْغِيُوِي, 1. rope, cable, string; 2. fig. *igian rua* current of a stream.

*ihu** اِيْحُو, ho! a cry or shout to attract attention.

ijia اِيْجِيَا, 1. pupil; *ijian ido* pupil of the eye, *ijian sau* pl. ankles, cf. *idon sau*; 2. one cowry, for the plural *kurdi*, q.v., is employed; cf. *wuri*.

iko عِيْكَو, pl. *ikoki* عِيْكَوْكَي, power, authority, right, used frequently in the expression *ikon allah* the power of God, visita-

tion of God; F 110 *ba ka ikon jirkitawa* thou wilt have no power to turn, *maiiko* powerful, E 12 *maiiko da kowa* almighty.

*ila** اِلَى, until, D 92.

ima عِمَا, عِمَا, to conquer, drive away, i.q. *i*, q.v.; cf. seq.

imai عِمَى, *yin imai* to be able; *en na imai* = *en na iya*.

*imani** اِمَانِي, Ar. اَمْن, 1. compassionate = *mutum maiyin tausaye*; 2. pure in heart.

ina اِنَا, = *ako* there is or there are; the expression *ina da shi* (= *akoishi*) is extremely common in conversation.

ina, to stammer; cf. *inina*.

ina اِنَا, pron. 1st pers. sing. com. gender; *ina* (also *kana shina*, etc.) is used with secondary, nominal or participial forms of verbs, to express the present tense, thus, aor. = *na taffi* I went, but *ina taffia* I am going; *na fitto*, but *ina fittowa*, etc. Where these nominal or participial forms are not in use *ina* is used with the primary form of the verb, e.g. *ina so* I wish.

*in(n)a** اِنَا, mother (a borrowed Fulah word).

*inda** اِنْدَا, Ar. prep., F 132 in the presence of.

*ingaramu** اِنْغَرَمُو, war horses; cf. *angarmia* a large mare.

*ingata** اِنْغَاتَا, اِنْغَاتَا, 1. as v. to

trust in, rely on; 2. adj. reliable, trustworthy. *ingatachi** اِنْغَاتَا, adj. 1. sound, perfect, solid, reliable; G 7 *wanan labari ingatachi* this account is reliable; 2. large.

ingirichi اِنْغِرِشِي or *ingirochi*

اِنْغِرُشِي, hay, dried grass chopped up for feeding horses.

inina اِنِينَا or *ina* اِنَا, to stammer, stutter; *ininan halshi* impediment or hesitation in speech.

*inji** اِنْجِي, expr. = it is said to be.

iri اِرِي, اِرِي, pl. *irare* اِرَارِي, seed of plants, of men and creatures, offspring, kind, stock, tribe; *minene irin itache* what sort of tree?

isa اِسَى, Ar. اِسَى, Jesus, F 127, 128. This is the Mohammedan form of the name, v. Koran iii. 40, while *yasuru* and *yashuu* are those which were employed by the Christian Arabs at the time of and prior to Mohammed.

is(s)a اِسَا, اِسَا, 1. to reach, arrive at; 2. to be equal to, to be sufficient; *da ya issa* = enough, *ba su chi ya issa* they did not eat enough; cf. *isso*, *ishe*, *iske*.

isga or *esga* اِسْغَا, a cow's or horse's tail used as a switch for driving away flies.

ishe اِسْهِي, اِسْهِي, 1. to reach, meet, overtake; A 44, F 76 *mutua*

ta ishema death is coming upon thee; 2. to suffice, be sufficient for; F 42 *ta ishemu* it is sufficient for us. *isheshi* عِشْشِي, fem. *ishashia* إِشَاشِيَا, pl. *ishasu* إِشَاسُو, 1. strong, powerful; 2. sufficient.

ishirin عِشْرِينَ or *asherin* عِشْرِينَ, Ar. عِشْرِينَ, card. numeral, twenty; cf. *goma*.

iska حِسْكَا, *iska* عِشْكَا or *hiska* حِسْكَا, pl. *iskoki* عِشْكَوَكِي, or *hiskoki* حِسْكَوَكِي, wind; F 154; *shan hiska* (lit. to drink the wind) is used with *taffi*, etc. to go for a walk.

iske إِسْكَى, *iske* عِشْكَى, to meet; D 40, F 73 *ka iske mursalina* thou wouldst meet the messengers.

is(s)o إِسُو, *is(s)o* عِسُو, 1. to arrive at, 2. come towards; cf. *is(s)a*.

ita إِتَا, *ita* عِتَا, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. sing. nominative, she, it; objective, her, it, A 10, 11, 13, 14, 18, 36, B 120.

itache إِتَاشِي or *iche* إِئِي, pl. *itatura* إِتَاتُوا, when masc. = tree, when fem. = a stick cut from a tree, though this distinction is not always observed; *itachen wuta* firewood, *dan itache* a little piece of wood, F 94.

it Ashe إِتَاشِي, Sokoto form of *itache*, tree, F 94.

iwa إِوَا, *iwa* عَوَا, a shrub, from twigs of which is made the *arsaberi*, the mat used to cover a doorway.

iwo, to make; cf. *yiwo*.

iya إِيَا, mother, the plural *iyaye*, q. v., is used in the sense of 'parents'; cf. the like use of *uwaye*, and Ar. أَبَوَانِ.

iya إِيَى, *iya* عَى, to be able, to be equal to, can; *ba ya iya shi gani ba* or *ba shi iya gani ba* he could not see. After the pronominal forms ending in *na* it is preferable to write *eya*; a passive form *aia* is occasionally used, cf. *iyawa*.

iyaka إِيَاكََا, 1. limit, boundary, end, of a country, a room, etc.; 2. as the concluding word of a letter = finis.

iyali عِيَالِي, Ar. عِيَالٌ, family, members of a family.

iyata إِيَاتَا or *yata* يَاتَا, elder sister; cf. *ya*.

iyawa إِيَاوَا, *iyawa* عِيَاوَا, ability, power, commonly found in comp. *mai-iyawa* مَيَايَاوَا, *mai-iyawa* مَيَايَاوَا, almighty, A 59, F 2, 22, 210; cf. *iya*.

iyaye إِيَايِي, pl. of *iya* mother, q. v.; parents, A 47, F 77, 150, 252.

*iyes** عِيَسْ, *iyes* إِيسْ or *iyesda** عِيَسْدَ, forms related to *iya*, to

succeed in a thing, to accomplish something.

izo عِيُو, اِيُو, to swim; *yin izo* id.

*izo** اِيُو, verily.

iza عَزَز, اَزَز, 1. to push, drive away;
2. to fall. *izawa* عَزَاوَا, اَزَاوَا, driving away.

izan, if, when; see *idan*.

*izanwa** اِذْنَوَا, thirsty (?); D 92
kowa ya izanwa shi do aniya shi yasa he who is very thirsty takes pains to dig a well.

izgili اِزْغِيل (cf. Ar. زُغْلُول, nimble), a game played by boys, pulling at each other's arms, etc. to find something hidden in the hand of one of them.

*izufi** اِزْبِي, Ar. حَزْب, one of the sixty equal paragraphs (أَحْزَاب) into which the Koran is divided. For similar phonetic change cf. Ar. ذَنْب, Hausa *zunufi* ذَنْب crime.

The letter ج is used by the

Hausas to represent the sound of the English *j*. In several words it is interchanged with that of *sh*, *z*, *y* or *s*, e.g. *jarili* = *yarili*, *jarimi* = *zarumi*, *juni* = *shuni*, *juware* = *saurara*.

ja جَا, to draw, drag, pull; D 13 *aja-shi* he shall be dragged, *ja rua* to draw water, *jan jiki* crawl-

ing F 155; *ka ja da baya* get thee behind! *ya ja bakinsa* he kept silence, *ja chikki* D 9 = secret thieving, lit. to drag the belly, an expression suggested by the crawling of a snake, applied to the secret approach of a thief; cf. *jawo*, *jajaya*.

ja جَا, pl. *jajayi* جَايَايِي, cf. Ar. rt جان, red; very red is *ja wur*, the adv. *wur* being only used with the word *ja*; *jan karifi* brass, copper, *jaja kadnan* a little red, reddish, *jan miyi** or *jan namiji** = with reckless courage.

*jaba** جَبَا, 1. rat, stinking-rat; 2. black ass; 3. *jaba duchi* the wild dove.

*jabbaru** جَبَّار, Ar. جَبَّار, mighty, v. B 118; applied to God, F 50, B 3.

jadaga جَدَّع, to draw up in line of battle; cf. *daga*.

jagaba جَعَبَا, guide to show the way; he goes in front of a caravan, whilst the *madugu*, q.v., goes behind; cf. *shugaba* id.

jagora جَغْرَا, stick, e.g. one used by blind men to find the way.

jahadi جَهَاد, Ar. جَهَاد, war, especially a holy war; E 7 *idan mun zo jahadi mu shi* (i.e. *chi*) *asna* when we come to the war and conquer the heathen.

jahalichi جَاهَلِيْث, Ar. جَهْلِيْث, ig-

- norance, *da jahalichi* in ignorance, ignorantly; cf. *jahili*.
- jahannama* جَهَنَّمَ, Ar. جَهَنَّمَ, hell, D 71, 73, F 156; cf. *jahima*.
- jahili* جاهلي, جاهل, Ar. جاهل, ignorant, i.e. with respect to religion, B 12, C 3; cf. *jahalichi*.
- jahima** جَحِيمًا, جَحِيمٍ, Ar. جَحِيمٍ, burning hell, D 23, the highest and best division in hell, cf. F 164 note; cf. *jahannama*.
- jainye** جَنِي, to twist, e.g. a piece of cloth.
- jaiya** جَيَا, quarrel, fight; *yin jaiya* to quarrel, to fight.
- jajaya* جَجَى, to drag; cf. *ja*.
- jaje* جَاجِي, staining red, used of cloth, thread, etc.
- jajebbera** جَجَبَّرَا, preparation, *ranan jajebbera* the day before any feast.
- jaji* جَجِي, title of the chief leader of a caravan.
- jajirma** جَجِرْمَا, warrior.
- jaka* جَاك, to draw after one, to pull.
- jakara* جَاكْرَا, the name of a large pool at the side of the Kano market.
- jaki* جَاك, pl. *jakai* جَاكِي, *jakuna* جَاكُنَا, fem. *jakainya* جَاكَيْنَا, donkey, ass, A 6.
- jaki* جَاك, in phr. *jaki bissa tudu* plaiting of hair in two lines,

- one in the middle of the head and one behind.
- jalala** جَلَال, Ar. جَلَال, great, mighty, used of God, F 135; cf. *jalla*.
- jalili* جَلِيلِي, a small water duck, with slight red tint on neck, black velvety head and brown variegated body.
- jalla** جَلَّ, Ar. جَلَّ, great, glorious, used of God; C 49, D 45, F 2, 135; cf. *jalala*.
- jama'a** جَمَاعَة, Ar. جَمَاعَة, i.q. seq. F 5; E 4.
- jam'u** جَمْع, Ar. جَمْع, band, company, companions, F 3.
- janaba* جَنْب, جَنْبًا, Ar. جَنْب, polluted; cf. *jaraba*.
- janai* جَنْي, gullet, windpipe.
- janyaro* جَنْيَارُو, 1. = prec.; 2. a large tree, with reddish bark, its wood used in supporting sheds, etc.
- janzir(r)i* جَنْزِيرِي, an evil spirit, said to be the patron of the *masubori*, to make men mad, and to eat dung.
- jara* جَرَا, cf. (?) Ar. أَجْر, discount, etc.; i.q. *ladda*, q.v.
- jaraba* جَرْبَا, Ar. جَرْب, filthiness, uncleanness; cf. *janaba*.
- jaraba* جَرْب, جَرْبًا or *jarabe* جَرْبِي, Ar. جَرْب, to make trial of, A 65 *allah ya kan gamma arzikinka da jaraba* God may

give thee prosperity to try thee; 2. to make trial, as of a horse before buying; 3. to tempt to evil, cf. seq.

jarabi جَرَبٌ, جَرَبِيّ, trial, *yin jarabi* to make trial of = prec.

*jare** جَارِيّ, a cricket (?).

jarili, see *jariri*.

*jarimi** جَرِيمِيّ, servant of a king, warrior; i.q. *zarumi*, q.v.

jariri جَارِيرِيّ or *jarili* جَارِيلِيّ or *yarili* يَارِيلِيّ, baby up to one year old; C 28 *duba ga jariri fa rana da (a)kahaifasa* behold the infant on the day of its birth; cf. *jinjiri*.

*jatarni** جَاتَرْنِيّ, end of day (?).

*jawwi** جَوُوّ, spices.

*jawabi** جَوَابٌ, Ar. جَوَابٌ, speech, answer; D 47 *kadda mu kasa fadi jawabi* that we fail not to utter a reply.

jawagi جَوَاغِيّ, 1. to walk backwards and forwards; 2. to fly like a bird.

jawayi جَوَايِيّ or *jiwoyi* جَوُوِيّ, to visit, to go to salute.

jawel جَوَلٌ, a nut, which when ground and burnt produces a scent.

jawo جَاوُوّ, to draw out, to bring together, to draw towards oneself, e.g. straying sheep; a form of *ja*, q.v.

jayaki جَايِكِيّ, the fishing vulture, Ar. عَفَابٌ.

je جِيّ, Ar. جَاءَ, to go, to depart; *mu je da ni* or *mu je tare* (B 166) let us go together.

*jebba** جَبَّاءُ, Ar. جَبَّةٌ, a red tobe.

*jebda** جَبْدٌ, *jefda* جَبْدٌ, a form of *jefa* to throw, or it may perhaps be formed from *jib*(be) to place down. •

jefa جَعَفٌ, to throw, to cast; *jefa da duatsu* to pelt with stones.

Derived forms are *jefas* جَعَفَسٌ

to throw out, *jefasda* جَعَفَسْدٌ,

to throw out, overthrow, *jefo** جَعَفُوّ,

to place, F 140 *ajefo*

har takardun aiku namu we

shall be placed according to

the list of our deeds; *jefsa**

جَعَفْسِيّ and *jefshe** جَعَفْشِيّ, to

cast out.

jegawa, sandy hill; cf. *jigowa*.

jego جَعُغُوّ, accouchement, giving birth; *tana yin jego = ta haifu*.

jehurma جَعْرُمًا, falcon.

jeje جَعَجِيّ, thinly wooded or uninhabited country; cf. *daji*.

jekada جَعَكْدًا, 1. a messenger, sent by anyone; cf. *manzo* a king's messenger; 2. a tax-collector.

*jel(l)ala** جَلَالًا, Ar. جَلَالٌ, the cloth placed on a saddle.

jema جَمَاءُ, a kind of scented grass, growing to height of four feet.

*jema'a**, all, i.q. *jama'a*, q.v.

jemagi جَمَاغِيّ, a large sized bat.

jemi جیمی, 1. to rub the hair off a skin; 2. to tan; *majemi* or *maijima* a leather dresser; cf. *jima*.

*jenfi** جنفی (cf. (?) Ar. جَنَفَ), back; *bada jenfi* to put to flight.

jeni جنی (cf. Ar. rt جنی VIII), together, *ku taffi jeni* keep together!

*jenti** جنتی, a slight illness.

jera جیرا, *jere* چیری or *jire** چیری, line, procession, rank; *ajere* in a line, or abreast.

*jere** چیری, a wick (?).

*jeri** چیر (cf. Ar. جَار v), headache, sunstroke, giddiness.

*jetaka** چتکا, a measure of distance, as far as can be seen with the eye.

jet(t)o, to agree with, i. q. *jit(t)o*, q. v.

ji جی, 1. to hear, perceive, feel, e. g. *jin tsoro* to feel fear, to fear; *jin wuta* to become warm, or to warm oneself; 2. to understand, *na ji magananka* I understand thy speech, *ban ji ba* I don't understand; 3. to obey; cf. *jiyaya*.

jia جیا, i. q. prec.; C 36; D 5 *majia* listener.

jia جیا, yesterday; *shekaranjia* the day before yesterday; *watan jia* last month, *jia da dere* last night.

jibda جبدا (cf. (?) Ar. زَبْدَة), butter),

ointment, scent, e. g. *turare*; *jibdan kuss* a kind of creeper.

jib(b)e جیبی, 1. to put cotton, garments, etc. out to dry after washing; 2. to place a load down on the ground.

jibga جیغا or *jibki** جبک, 1. thatched roof; 2. to store up goods; cf. seq.

jibgi جیغی, a large quantity of anything, esp. of food.

jib(b)i جیبی, 1. sweat, perspiration, D 68; 2. to sweat, perspire.

jibi جیبی, 1. a food made of flour and *mia* mixed; 2. used as a general word for food.

jibi جیبی, the day after to-morrow; *watan jibi* the month after next; cf. *gata*, *chitta*.

jibji جیجی, dung-hill; cf. *jujai*.

*jibki**, a thatched roof; cf. *jibga*.

jiche جچی or *jichi* جچی, to turn upside down; cf. *jirikiche*.

*jidda** جددا (Ar. id., earnestly), really, B 33 note.

jifzif جیفجیف, B 56 twilight, i. q. *jijifi*, q. v.

jigeribti جیغریبتی, to canter, used of a horse.

jigo جیغو, pl. *jiguna* جیغنا, 1. a tree on which meat is hung up to dry; 2. a post for supporting roof; 3. a beam for drawing water from a well.

jigowa جیغوا or *jegawa* جغوا, 1.

sand, hill covered with sand ;
2. a field with good soil (sandy)
for cultivation.

jizji ججی, plant, sweet scent made
from its root.

jizjia ججیا, pl. *jizwoji* ججی, vein,
nerve; F 175, C 19 *dunia*
tsosua sai jizwoji the world is
old and has nothing but veins
(left).

jizjifi ججی, twilight just before
the dawn; see Gr. p. 64; cf.
jizjif.

jizjiga ججغا, ججغا, to shake vio-
lently, to feel a load in order
to test its weight; cf. *jizjini*.

jika جکا, fem. *jikata* جکاتا, pl.

jikoki جکوکى, grand-child.

*jika** جف, to have pity on (?);
cf. B 6 note.

jik(k)a, to moisten; cf. *jik(k)i*.

jiki جکى, جکى, pl. *jikuna* جکنا,
body; *maiziki* a fat person,
= *maitumbi*.

jik(k)i جفی, to become wet;
particip. form *jik(k)ewa*, pass.
ajik(k)a; F 78 *akawo magani*
ajik(k)a medicine is brought
and is put in water.

jikka جقا or *zikka** زقا, pl. *jikkuna*
جکنا, *jikoki* جگوفى, Ar. زف,
large bag, esp. one made of
skin, used for cowries not for
holding water.

jima جما, to wait a little while;

pass. in phr. *sai anjima* = after
a little while, or good-bye for
the present. *jima kaddan* or
jimkaddan, wait a little, or a
little while; cf. *jinjima*.

jima جیما, to tan; *maijima* or
majemi a tanner; cf. *jemi*, id.

jima جیمی, جیمی, to hurt, injure,
-of a malady to cause pain.

jimero جمرؤ, a species of dark
coloured rice.

jim(m)ina جینا, ostrich.

jimkaddan, a little while; cf.
jima.

jimke جکى, to grasp with the
hand, to take a handful.

jimolo جمولو, wild cat.

jimrau جمرؤ, ass with reddish
body.

jimri جمرى, 1. to be patient, to
bear, to endure, B 36 *ku jimri*
jehadi endure strife; 2. *da*
jimri used adverbially, *ina*
yin aiki da jimri = *ina da*
hankuri.

jinga جنغا, wages or taxes, *yin*
jinga to pay wages, etc.; *mai-*
jinga a man who pays wages,
sometimes applied to the man
who receives wages.

jingina جنغنا or *jinjina* جنجنا,
1. a pledge or security for
money owing; 2. to leave
anything as a pledge.

jingina جنغن or *jingine* جنعینى,

to recline, to lean against something.

jini جِنِي, blood; F 200 *akaisu su sha deffi da jini* they shall be brought (and made) to drink poison and blood.

jini جِنِي, found in comp. *jinin kafiri* red beads worn by heathen women round the neck.

jinia جِنِيَا, a reed, or two or three tied together, forming circular band outside underneath roof.

jinjima جِنَجِمَا, apparently a strengthened form of *jima*, q. v., to wait a short time; partic. form F 62 *ka san dunia kaddan muka jinjimawa* thou knowest that in the world we stay but a short time.

jinjimaka جِنَجِمَاكَا, a bird, with black and white plumage, rather larger than a *hankaka*.

jinjimi جِنَجِمِي, pelican, stork (?).

jinjina جِنَجِنَا, acclamation, shout in war.

jinjina, to leave anything as a pledge; cf. *jingina*.

jinjini جِنَجِنِي, 1. to feel a thing in order to ascertain its weight; 2. to shake the hand as a sign of greeting; cf. *jiziga*.

jinjiri جِنَجِرِي, child, infant, B 116; esp. applied to a child between the ages of one month and one year; cf. *jariri*.

*jinkai** جِنَكِي, pride, haughtiness; *mai jinkai* one who is haughty.

jinkai جِنَكِي or *shinkai* شِنَكِي, 1. mercy, grace; C 10 *ya yenki kamnatai ga jinkai maihaya* he despises the mercy of the Living One; 2. used of good or bad action, *jinkai alheri* or *jinkai mugunta*.

jinkiri جِنَكِرِي, to wait; B 166 *ku yi mani jinkiri (a)muje tare* wait a little while for me, let us go together.

*jinkiri** جِنَكِرِي, destiny, fate, death, = Ar. أَجَلٌ.

jinnu جِنُّو, Ar. جِنٌّ, demons, genii, evil spirits; D 59 *da malaiku da aljinnu su tare* and the angels and genii shall be gathered together.

*jinya** جِنْيَا, sickness.

jir جِر, naked, e.g. *ya sa riga tasa, don jir shi ke* he put on his garments, because he was naked; cf. (?) *tsirara*.

jira جِرَا, to wait for one; F 237 *ana fa jiran fitowa nasa atashi* after waiting for his coming out, they rise up; cf. seq.

jirache جِرَئِي, a form of prec., 1. to wait for one; 2. to bear with one.

jirai جِرِي, gum; cf. *danko*.

*jire**, rank; cf. *jere*.

*jirfata** جِرْفَت, to hold fast, A 17.

jirigi جِرِغ or *jirgi* جِرْغ, pl. *jirage*

جِرْغِغِي, 1. canoe, boat; *jirigin unta* or *jirigin hayaki* used for steamboat, *mai jirgi* boatman; 2. trough, water-trough for cows, etc.; 3. manger.

jirkiche جِرْكِشِي, to upset, turn upside down, overthrow; cf. seq.

jirkita جِرْكِتَا, 1. to overthrow, upset, used with *fuska* = to frown, to show signs of displeasure; 2. change; B 82 *ku lura da zamanu da jirkitansa* consider the times and their changes; 3. for participial form *jirkitawa* جِرْكِتَاوَا cf. F 108 *ka zamna nan tutur ba jirkitawa* thou wilt remain there for ever without turning over.

jit(t)o or *jetto* جِتُو, to agree with, e.g. with an enemy.

jiwaya, to gaze at; cf. *giwaya* or (?) *jawayi*.

jiwoji, veins; cf. *jiña*.

jiwoyi, to visit; cf. *jawayi*.

jiyaya جِيْمِيَا, understanding; cf. *ji*.

jujai جُوْجِي, 1. dunghill, cf. *jibji*; 2. a woman of bad character, cf. B 134 note.

juje جُوْجِي, a small drum.

juna جُونَا, recipr. pronoun, commonly prefixed to the plurals of the pers. pronouns, thus *junansu* one another; *juna* and *da juna* are also used abso-

lutely, E 37 *muna murna da juna* we will rejoice one with another.

juna جُونَا, a friend.

*juni** جُونِي, blue colour, indigo, = *shuni*.

*jurare** جُرَارِي, to listen = *saurara*.

*jure**, to kick; cf. *shure*.

juya جِيَا, a cow about to give birth to a calf.

juya جُوِي, to turn over, to turn back; *juya da magana* or *juya magana* to interpret, *juya da* to overturn, *juya ma* to turn away from; *juyawa* جُوِيَاوَا, turning, returning.

ف *k* and ك *k* are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *k*. There is no distinction of sound between the two and they are frequently interchanged. As a general rule words in which ف *k* occurs are connected with Arabic roots, the *k* sound of the original Hausa being represented by ك. For words borrowed from Arabic and beginning with خ *kh* see under *h*. Words beginning with the sound *kw* are variously represented by the Hausas كُو, كَا, كُو, كَابِي, thus they write كَابِي *kwabe*, كُونَا *kwana*, and كَدِي *kwadai*. The first method, i.e. كَا, is used in comparatively

few words, though the other two afford no satisfactory clue to the pronunciation of the word. The sound *k* is sometimes interchanged with that of *s*, *f*, and *g*, e.g. *kunche*, *sunche*; *kufu*, *fufu*; *kurji*, *gurje*.

ka كَ, second personal pron. masc. sing., 1. as subject it is prefixed to the verb in the aor., and pres. tenses, e.g. *ka fitto*, *kan fitto*, *kana fittoua*; suffixed to the auxiliary verb *za* which denotes the future tense, also to the passive, e.g. *zaka fitto* you will come out, *afittasdaka* you are brought forth; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps., e.g. *su kamaka* they seized you, *maka* or *gareka* to you; 3. *ka* كَ or *-nka* نَكَ, is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun, and is suffixed to masc. or fem. words provided that the possessor is masculine, e.g. *ubanka* thy father, *uwanka* thy mother, see Gr. p. 17; cf. use of *ki* when the possessor is feminine.

*ka** كَ, a form of the subst. verb *ke* كِي; cf. C 36 *korwa ka yi nasa* whoever practises it, C 39.

ka كَا, a concessive particle; B 28 *kowache ka ka zaba* which thou mayest choose = *kan*, q. v.

kab(b)a كَبَا, pl. *kab(b)obi* كَبَوْبِي, 1. a large species of palm with

edible fruit; 2. its leaves and fibre from which baskets, ropes, hats, etc. are made.

kabak(k)i كَبَكِي, pl. *kaboka*

كَبُوكَا, 1. a large quantity of food in a calabash, abundance, B 30; 2. a case or package used as a table; cf. *kabeke*.

*kabari** كَبَرِي, Ar. كَبْرٌ, grave; B 169, F 101 *kana kabarinka kai dai* thou art in thy grave alone.

*kabbar** كَبْبَرٌ, Ar. كَبَّرَ, A 72 to say 'allah akbar,' i.e. 'God is great.'

*kabeke** كَبِكِي, one possessed of food; cf. *kabak(k)i*.

kabewa كَبُؤَا (cucurbita pepo), a kind of pumpkin or gourd, which grows in gardens and on houses; it is a larger kind than *kubewa*, q. v.; cf. *goji*.

*kabila** كَبِيلَا, Ar. فَبِيلٌ, kindred, all the people belonging to one house.

kabri, thick; cf. *kauri*.

kachal(l)a كَئَلَا, chief slave of a king.

kache كَئِي, to scratch up with the nails.

kachia كَئِيَا, circumcision; *yin* or *yenke kachia* to circumcise.

kachokacho كَئُوكُؤُو, a pod like a pea with small seeds inside, used as a plaything for children to shake.

kad(d)a كَدَا, *kad(d)a** فَدَا, conjunction, 1. that not, lest; B 97

allah ubangijinmu ni ke roko kadda shi kaimu wanan kwana I pray our Lord God that He bring us not to those days; D 56 *ku do ania kadda yan uwanku su berku hainya* take care lest your relations leave you outside (heaven), B 161; 2. preceded by *domin* = in order that not; 3. in imperative sentences it denotes prohibition, B 41 *kadda ka lura da aiki nai* look not closely at his work; B 141 *kadda ka bita* follow it not.

kada كَد, in the phrase *kada kai* to beckon with the head, assent, say yes; cf. *ged(d)a kai*, also *kauda kai* to dissent.

kada فَادَ or فَدَ, Ar. قَضَى [the Ar. *ض* is here pronounced *d*, but in *alkali* الْقَضَى, judge, it is pronounced as *l*], to judge, condemn, chastise; 2. *kada magana* to contemn. Possibly *kayes* to be condemned, and *kashe* to condemn and to kill, are formed from this root.

kada كَادَا or كَادُو, pl. *kadodi* كَادُودِي, crocodile; *kadan-dunia** a centipede, *kadan-gari* lizard.

*kada** كَادَا, cotton, not used of the cotton from the *rimi* tree; cf. *kadi* to spin.

kadabkara كَدَبْكَرَى, كَدَبْكَرَا, a large black bird, its flesh eaten.

kad(d)adari كَدَدَى, i.e. *kadda dai*, 1. although, A 17; 2. not, used as a prohibitive; A 23, 29 *kaddadari ajita* let her not be heard.

kad(d)ai كَدَى, only, alone, *ni kaddai* I only, I alone, *ka kaddai*, *shi kaddai*, etc.; *sanu kaddai* salutation used to one only.

*kad(d)aichi** كَدَيْتِ, state of being one or alone, found in the phr. *shi kaddaichi* he by himself; cf. *makad(d)aichi* unique.

kad(d)aita كَدَيْتَا, desolation; *yin kaddaita* 1. to lay waste, 2. to isolate.

*kadakara**, a bat; see *tatapara*.

kadami كَادَمِي, found in the expression *kadamin abduga* spindle with cotton on it used in spinning.

kad(d)an كَدَنْ, 1. if, F 14, 18; 2. when, A 64; cf. *kan*.

kad(d)an كَدَنْ, little, few; *kad-dankaddan* very little, very few.

kadangari كَادَنْغَرِي (lit. crocodile of the town), lizard.

kadanya كَدَانِيَا, كَدَانِيَا (bassia Parkii), shea-butter tree; the oil obtained from its seeds (*main kedanya*) is of the consistency of butter; it is largely used as an article of food and is exported to England for use

in the manufacture of soap, candles, etc.; cf. *kade*.
kadawra كَدَوْرَا, large tree with soft edible fruit.
kade كَدِي, the fruit of the *kadanya*, q. v.
káde كَادِي, to cut down, e.g. a tree.
*kaderi** فَادِرِي, Ar. فَادِرٌ, powerful, mighty, A 59.
*kaderko** كَدَرَكُو, bridge.
kaderta كَادَرْت, Ar. فَدَرٌ, to appoint, to order (used of God), to warn.
kadi كَادِي, to spin, *yin kadi*, id.; cf. *kada* cotton.
kaf(f)a كَفَب, 1. to build, esp. to put wooden beams on a house; 2. to nail, fasten with nails; 3. to set up, to place, pitch, *kaffa lema* to pitch a tent; A 13 *mu ga ankafa ragaya* we see ropes set up (for weaving); F 143 *fa ankafa kua sirati* the bridge shall be set up; 4. *ya kafa goshinsa* he prostrated himself; cf. *kafafe*, *kaf(f)i*.
kafa كَفَا, 1. *dawa* ground up; 2. to dig round growing *dawa*; cf. *makafchi** a tiller of the ground.
kafada كَفَادَا, pl. *kafadu* كَفَادُو and *kafadodi* كَفَادُودِي, shoulder.
kafafe كَفَابِي, fem. *kafafia*

كَبَابِيَا and *kafafa* كَفَابَا, pl. *kafafu* كَفَابُو, particip. form from *kaf(f)a* finished, established, founded.
*kafan** كَفَن, Ar. id., D 88 a shroud; cf. *kufanwa*, *likafani*.
kafarji كَفَرَج, a small tortoise.
kaf(f)e كَفِي (cf. Ar. rt *kaba*, to recede), to subside, sink and so, of a well, to dry up, *rijia ta kaf(f)e*.
kaferchi كَابَرْت, evil disposition, lit. that which belongs to kafirs (infidels); cf. *kafiri*.
kaffa كَفَا, pl. *kafafu* كَفَابُو or *kafafe* كَفَابِي (cf. Ar. *كَب*, palm of hand, sole of foot), foot, leg; *akaffa* on foot, F 95 *kafafe duk aduntse ma kushewa* by the feet of all is (thy) grave pressed down.
kaf(f)i كَفَب, كَفِي, gate, stockade, barrier.
*kafia** كَفِيَا, to slip, e.g. as in soft mud, B 142 *ka kafia damai maiafkarwa* thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall; cf. (?) *kafo*.
kafiri كَابِرِي, pl. *kafirai* كَابِرِي, *kafirawa* كَابِرَاوَا, Ar. كَافِرٌ, unbeliever, infidel, heathen; A 5, 9, 34, D 24, F 56.
kafo كَفُو, *kafo** فَبُو, pl. *kafoni* كَفُونِي, *kafuna* كَفُونَا, 1. horn,

da kafo horned; 2. horn, trumpet; A 78 *rana da marbusa ya busa kafo* on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound, F 112; *maikafo* trumpeter.

kafo كَبُو, mire, a swamp with much soft mud.

kafo كَابُو, pl. *kafi* كَابِي, blind, blind man; cf. *makafo*, id., *makopchi*, *makamta*, and *makamchi*, blindness.

kaf (f) on *mariri** كَبْنُ مَرِيرِي, a large species of wild ass.

kafri, كَبْرِي, see *kafiri*.

kafrichi كَبْرِيْث, heathenism, paganism; cf. *kafiri*.

kafur كَابُر, Ar. كَانُور, camphor. It is greatly valued and passes as a sort of currency in some parts of Hausaland.

kagara كَغَرَا or *kegarua* كَغَرُوَا, pl. *kagaru* كَغَرُو, fortification, barricade made of trees, entrenchment; cf. *gagara bado*.

*kage** كَاغِي, leg bent by disease.

*kag(g)o** كَاغُو, wall of a house.

kagua كَاغُوَا, pl. *kagunai* كَاغُونِي, edible crab, lives in the water.

kai كِي, pron. 2nd pers. sing. emphatic, thou, thou thyself; used with *ka* to form emphatic aor. 2nd pers. *kai ka nema* thou didst seek; also with *da*, *ture da kai* with thee thyself.

Frequently used as an exclamation to call anyone or attract his attention; *kai yaro* ho boy!

kai كِي, *kai** كِي, pl. *kanua* كَانُوَا, *kawuna** كَاوُنَا, *karwana* كَاوُنَا and *kawuna* كَاوُنَا, 1. head of animated beings; A 80, D 64, F 114 *tana kona fa kanua na fashewa* it will burn their heads and split them, *chiwon-kai* headache; 2. fig. top or summit of anything; *kain tudu* the summit of the hill, *kandaki* an upper storey in a house; 3. sum, substance or chief point of a statement, chapter of a book. *kai* in conjunction with the personal pron. is used as a periphrasis for the reflexive and emphatic pron. (a) with *da* as *ni dakaina* I myself, *shi dakansa* he himself, etc., *ita dakanta* or *ita takanta* she herself; (b) without *da* as *ni kaina* I myself, C 4, *kai nasa* himself, C 5. The final *i* is dropped except in the first person, e.g. *kanka*, *kansa*, *kansu*; cf. *akan* above, a contraction of *a kai na* on the head of.

kai كِي, 1. to carry, to carry a load; 2. to take, take away, conduct, guide, attain to; A 10 *kowa ya nomi hateri (ya) kai babban gari* everyone who sows corn (i.e. good deeds), attains to the great city (i.e. heaven) (or will receive a great city); 3. to

- this verb is probably to be referred the *kai* in the phrase *ba shi kai hakkanan ba* it is too much, or it is not so; cf. *kawa* to take away, *kaya* a load, *kaiwa* a present.
- kai*, 1. burden; 2. gift; 3. thorn; cf. *kaya*.
- kaicho*, alas! i.q. *kaito*, q.v.
- kaijafa** كَيْفَب, to hasten.
- kaiji* كَيْفِي, cf. Ar. كَيْفَة, edge, e.g. of a knife, of the bridge *alsirat*, F 144; *da kaiji* edged, sharp.
- kaijai* كَيْئِي, itching pain; the itch, *crowcrow* a disease very common on the W. coast of Africa.
- kaijai* كَيْئِي, the chaff obtained when any grain is beaten out.
- kaijara* كَيْكَارَا, lit. bringing of accusation, 1. accusation; 2. to accuse; cf. *kara*.
- kaijaya* كَيْكَيَا, a leguminous shrub.
- kaimi* كَيْمِي, pl. *kayumi* كَيْامِي, spur, also used of the spurs of a cock.
- kainija* كَيْنِيَجَا (compound of *kai* and *ija*), eyelashes.
- kainua* كَيْنُوَا, a kind of edible herb like lettuce in appearance; it grows in water.
- kainya* كَيْنِيَا or *kaiwa* كَيْوَا, name of a large tree with many branches, bearing a sweet edible fruit; cf. *mad(d)i*.

kaitaro, see seq.

- kaito* كَيْتُو, كَيْتُ, *kaicho* كَيْتُو or *kaitaro* كَيْتَرُو, alas! F 30; found in construction with suff. pron. C 13 *kaitunka wawa* alas for thee, O fool.
- kaiwa* كَيْوَا, a tree, i.q. *kainya*, q.v.
- kaiwa* كَيْوَا, a present, especially one given to a king; cf. *kai*.
- kaka* كَكَا, how; A 21 *sun fada kaka su ke aiki taada mallamai* they declare how men may act like Mallams; also used interrogatively; *kokaku* however.
- kak(k)a* كَكَا, the harvest season, which lasts about one month and comes at the end of the wet season (*damana*) before the rain has quite ceased. In the greater part of Hausaland *kaka* would approximately correspond to November.
- kaka* كَاكَا, pl. *kakani* كَاكِنِي, 1. grandfather; 2. ancestor, B 75; D 58 *akantarshimu dukamu hal kakanmu adamu* we shall all be gathered together even to our ancestor Adam; cf. *kakata*.
- kakabe**, to shake off; cf. *kalkada*.
- kakabi** كَاكَابِي, to marvel as at a thing never before seen.
- kakaki* كَاكَاكِي, trumpet, musical instrument played before a king; cf. (?) *kaki*.
- kakari* كَاكْرِي, 1. vanity, vain, untrue; 2. swelling on hand or foot.

kakartsa, to bow; cf. *karkat(t)a*.
kakaruko كَكْرُكُو or *kukaruku*,
 كَكْرُكُو, to crow (probably
 onomatopoeitic); cf. *agwagwa*.
kakata كَاكَاَتَا, grandmother.
*kakau** كَاكُو = *maikanda* one
 who drives away in war.
*kaki** كَكِي, to spit.
kaki كَكِي, probably connected
 with prec., found in compound
kakin zunua bees'-wax.
kakigani كَكِيغَنِي, found in the
 compound *kakiganin allah*,
 name of a large species of
 black bird which appears to
 be always gazing down.
kala كَلَا, كَلَا (cf. (?) Ar. كَلَا,
 herbage), gleaning of harvest,
 remainder of nuts, food, etc.;
yi kala to glean.
*kala kala** كَلَا كَلَا, certainly not.
kal(l)abi كَالِبِ, handkerchief on
 a woman's head.
*kalabta** كَلَبْتِ, to sit down, used
 of camels, donkeys, etc.
kalachi كَلِثِي, كَلِثِي (cf. (?) Ar.
 فَال, to drink at midday), break-
 fast, midday meal, any meal.
*kalai** فَالِي, Ar. فَالِي, washing of
 clothes, reduplicated form in
 B 136 *banza kalai kalai ba*
addini the washing of clothes
 is worthless apart from reli-
 gion; generally used with
wanke = to wash well and
 thoroughly.

*kalami** كَلَامِي, Ar. كَلَام, words,
 D 7; cf. *kalmata*.
kalango كَالَنُغُو, drum, made with
 wood or out of a calabash; it
 is shaped like an hour-glass, and
 held under the arm; pressure
 on the strings alters the sound
 of the drum. One such would
 be used by the king's fool.
kalgo كَالُغُو or *kargo* كَرُغُو, small
 tree with slightly fragrant
 leaves, used for wrapping up
 food in; its bark is used by
 women for darkening their
 lips.
*kal(l)i** فَالِي or *kal(l)e* كَالِي, Ar.
 قَل, to regard lightly, disregard,
 refuse to listen; F 34 *fa kowa*
ya zageka ka kale when anyone
 abuseth thee regard it not.
*kal(l)i** or *kel(l)i** كَلِي, to shine
 as metal, a star, etc.; cf. (?) *kalai*.
*kalilan** فَالِيلِن, Ar. فَالِيل, a little
 = *kankani*.
kalikashin, below; cf. *kalkashin*.
kalkada كَالِكَادِي, *kalkade* كَالِكَادِي,
kankade كَانِكَادِي, *karkade*
 كَرِكَادِي or (?) *kakabe* كَكْبِي,
 to shake off; *kalkada kura* to
 shake off the dust; D 5 *ba*
wanan da kan jishi ba shi kal-
kade ba that which you hear
 cast not away.
kalkaf(f)i كَالِكْفِي, towel, napkin,
 small piece of cloth.
kalkashin كَالِكَشِن, *kalikashin*

كَرْكَشِين or **كَرْكَشِين**, *karkashin*,
 1. under, underneath, below ;
 2. used without a final *n* (i.e. *na*), bottom or base of anything.
kalkeche **كَلْبِي**, wild dog or jackal.
*kalkili** **فَلَيْبِي**, Ar. **فَلْفَلَةٌ**, joy, delight, B 163.
kalmas(s)a **كَلْمَس** or *kalma(s)she* **كَلْمَشِي**, 1. to bend, roll up, make a collar, hem, etc. ; 2. to avoid, in pass. B 37 *akalmas-sheta* **أَكَلْمَشْتَا** let it be avoided ; 3. *kalmasshe* with *zuchia* = to fail to get one's desire, to be disappointed ; 4. *kalmasshen zuchia* = illiberality.
*kalmata** **كَلْمَاتَا**, Ar. **كَلِمَةٌ**, words, B 1 ; cf. *kalami*.
kal(l)o **كَلُو**, to look at, to gaze, stare at ; *yin kallo id.*, *ka faye kallona* you continue staring at me, *make(l)achi* **مَاكَلْتِي** one who stares, in a bad sense.
kal(l)o **كَلُو**, found repeated in expression *kal(l)o kal(l)o* very fine ; cf. (?) *kal(l)i*.
*kalu** **كَلُو**, found in compound *kalun itache* a dried-up tree = *kubri*.
kalua **كَلُوَا**, seeds of the *doriwa* tree ; they are contained in a pod like that of a bean and are eaten in soup.

*kalulua** **كَلُولُوا**, pain in the groin.
*kam** **كَمُر**, as to, e.g. *ni kam* for my part, in my opinion ; usually implying a negative statement, *ni kam* = I did not, it is not I. In A 56 etc. *kam* = 'when' or 'if' and is perhaps a shortened form of *kami*, q.v.
kama **كَامَر**, to seize, to catch, lay hold on ; then in various secondary applications, e.g. *ya kama hainya* he took his road, pursued his journey, *ya kama* it succeeds = *ya yi, ba ni kama* I would not believe ; *kamu* **كَامُو** to catch, *kamu kifi* to fish ; *makama* **مَكَامَا**, q.v. that which is laid hold of, handle ; *makami* **مَكَامِي** arms. .
kam(m)a **كَمَا**, Ar. id., as, like, like as ; *kama wanan* like this ; *kama* used with a word denoting measure = about ; with *da* affixed *kamada* and *kamanda* = like as, according as (cf. *tamkarda*), *yi kamada* to be like to ; most commonly *kama* assumes the constr. form, as *kamain wanan* like this, *kamanda* **كَمَنْدَا** or *kama nadā* as before, *kaman kurege* like a jerboa. In A 33 *zasu tashi kaman karre* they shall rise in the form of dogs, is seen its transition to a noun ; hence several following forms, nominal and verbal. *kama* **كَمَا**, pl. *kamanu*

کَمُو, 1. likeness, image, picture, appearance; 2. one's like, companion, associate, fellow, partner, friend (cf. Fulah *kama* friend). *kama** **کَمَا** to befit (= *kamata*), found in D 4 *abinda ba shi kama ba* that which is unfitting. *kamache* **کَمَائِي**, to befit, to become, to behave. *kamata* **کَمَات**, to be becoming and so, to be necessary; *ya kamata* it is becoming, we ought, etc., A 24 *noma ga mata bai kamata ba kun sani* farmwork is not becoming for a wife, you know.

kamal **کَمَل**, another form of *kaman*; A 13 *kamal daki* like a room.

*kamal** **کَمَل**, Ar. **کَمَل**, end, completion, B fin.

kamata, see *kama*.

kamazoro **کَمَزُورُو**, the strap, held in hand, tied to the bit *li-zami*.

*kambi** **کَنْب**, **کَنْبِي** (cf. (?) Ar. rt **کَنْب**, to become rich), 1. fine expensive clothes, stored up treasures, esp. those of a king; 2. strength; *shina da kambi* he is strong. Possibly this may be a form of *karifi*, q.v.

kambori **کَنْبُورِي**, 1. finger-nail, also used collectively for all the finger-nails, cf. *ahaiifa*; 2. egg-shell, cf. *kosfa*.

*kambori** **قَنْبُورِي**, Ar. **قَمَر**, fine

white calico or brocade, such as is imported from England; cf. *alkamura* from the same Arabic root.

*kami** **کَامِي**, **کَبِي**, till, until, when, D 91 *kami mareche* until evening; A 12 *kami ka zona* when thou sittest down.

kamna **قَمِنَا**, **کَمِنَا**, Ar. **قَمِن**, 1. love, desire, e.g. *kamna ta tsaya* love is aroused; C 9 *ya maida kamna tai ga banza dunia* he directs his desires towards this vain world, B 2, 169 *abin kamna* a thing beloved; 2. used as a verb after pronouns ending in *na* to love, e.g. *ina kamnaka* I love thee; B 165 *muna kamna* we desire, or with *yi*, e.g. *na yi kamnansa = na sonsa* I love him; 3. with accus. *kamna fuska* to look pleased at seeing, e.g. a friend; cf. *kankamna*.

kamshi **قَمِشِي**, 1. an agreeable smell, *abin kamshi* scent of any kind; 2. incense, B 169.

kamu, to catch; cf. *kama*.

kamu **کَامُو**, a measure of length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, cubit; the common measure used in selling cloth.

*kamua** **کَامُوَا**, pledge held for money owing; cf. (?) *kama*.

kamunkaf (ف) **کَامُنْکَبَا**, the two pieces of cloth sewn on at the bottom of native trousers; they

are about six inches wide and brightly coloured.

kamzo ڪَمَزُو, *kanzo* ڪَنَزُو or *amzo** ڪَمَزُو, the burning of food on the fire.

*kan** ڪَن, *kana** ڪَانَ or *kanda** ڪَنَدَ, conjunctive particle, before that, until, then; *kan su gama* before they have done, *kare wanan kana ka yi wonchan* finish this before you do that, B 57 *kanda ta rabika* before it part you; cf. *kana*, *kanda*.

*kan**, rarely used as the second personal pronoun before a past tense; cf. use of *sun* they.

kan ڪَن (ڪَم before *b*) or *ka* ڪَا, a defective auxiliary, used in order to give to verbs (1) a frequentative or habitual sense; cf. A 54 *wanan da kan rika taimama* the man who always performed his ablutions with sand; (2) a subjunctive or concessive sense, B 137 *almajiri shi kan bida dengi nai* the pupil would seek after his relations; cf. also *kanwa*.

*kana**, see *kan**.

*kana** ڪَانَ (cf. Ar. ڪُون), used as an emphatic substantive verb, A 30, 45, 52.

kanana, little, small, few; used as pl. of *karami*, q.v.

*kanda**, see *kan*.

kandaki ڪَنَدَڪِي, pl. *kandakuna* ڪَنَدَڪُنَا, composed of *kai* and

daki, lit. head of the house; second storey, room above; cf. *kai*.

kandama ڪَنَدَمَا, found in compound *kandaman kai* top of the head; cf. (?) *kundumin kai* absence of hair on the head.

kandilu ڪَنَدِيلُو, dung of cows or camels.

kandu ڪَنَدُو or *kandun ido*, 1. declaring what is on the inside of anything by simply looking at it; 2. a stone used as a charm tied to a woman's neck.

kane ڪَنِي, *kane** ڪَنِي, pl. *kanena* ڪَنَنِي and *kanoni* ڪَنُونِي, younger brother, A 9; for fem. form cf. *kanua*.

*kan(n)e** ڪَنِي, 1. winking, 2. to wink with one eye, *yi kanne*, id.; *kaniawa* ڪَنِيَاوَا, winking, cf. *kankani*.

kanga, a knife; cf. *kanjar*.

kanga ڪَنَغَا or *konga* ڪُونَغَا, plain, flat place without trees, ravine; *kangan fadla* battlefield.

kangalai ڪَنَغَلِي, a long piece of wood tied beside the ear, projecting for some distance before and behind, used as a punishment for thieving.

kanjar ڪَنَجَرُ or *kanga* ڪَنَغَا (cf.

(?) Ar. ڪَنَجَر), 1. a rough knife used esp. by pagans with circular handle to fit on wrist and blade projecting back-

wards; 2*. cavalry assembled for war.

*kangara** كَنْغَر, to rebel, to refuse to work.

*kangara** كَنْغَرَا, adv. phr. *da kangara* vigorously, B 36; fiercely, strongly.

kangarua كَنْغَرُوَا, a strong mare.

kango كَنْغُو, pl. *kangogi* كَنْغُوغِي, 1. desolation; 2. desolate, empty; 3. a desolate and ruined house; 4. a house, built without a door, used as a prison.

kaniawa, winking with the eye; cf. *kan(n)e*.

kankama كَنْكَمَا, new sprouts growing up after trees or grass have been cut down.

*kankama** كَنْكَامَر, a strengthened form of *kama* to seize.

kankamna كَنْكَمْنَا, 1. to dislike, ill-treat, cf. *kamna*; 2*. to frown, probably for *kankani*, q.v.

kankana, fem. form of *kankani*, q.v.

kankana كَنْكَنَا, water-melon.

*kankana** كَنْكَنَا, expr. found in F 36 = *dakanka* thou thyself.

kankanchi كَنْكَنْتِي كَنْكَنْتِي (possibly this may be the French *canean* Arabicised into كَنْكَنْ, idle gossip), dishonour, anger, quarrelling; B 83 *mu sa kankanchi* let us put aside quarrelling, *yi kankanchi da* to quarrel with = *kankani*.

kankandi كَنْكَنْدِي, a bag.

*kankani** كَنْكَنْبِي, to quarrel; cf. *kankanchi*.

*kankani** كَنْكَنْبِي, a strengthened form of *kan(n)e*, found in expr. *yin kankanin ido* to look with the eyes nearly shut.

kankani كَنْكَنْبِي, *kankane* كَنْكَنْبِي, fem. *kankana* كَنْكَنَا, pl. *kankanu* كَنْكَنْو or *kankana* كَنْكَنَا, little, few, A 22; cf. *karami, kanana*.

kankanta كَنْكَنْتَا, 1. small, cf. *hallin kankanta* childishness; 2. to evil intreat, beat, etc.; cf. *kankanchi*.

kankar(r)a كَنْكَرَا, hail.

kankari كَنْكَرِي, 1. to peel, scrape, rub out; cf. *makankara* A 38 *مَنْكَرَا* = one to rub out; 2*. to hoe grass, A 24 *mata kar ka sata akankari* you may not put a wife to hoe grass.

*kankashi** كَنْكَش, haunch, used of the cow.

kankeso كَنْكَسُو, pl. *kankesai* كَنْكَسِي, cockroach.

kanki or *kenki* كَنْكِي, a large species of antelope.

kano كَنُو, Kano, the commercial metropolis of the W. Soudan, G 5; cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 100-123.

kansa, himself; cf. *kai*.

kansakali كَنْسَكَلِي, a sword.

; *kantu* كَتُو, pyramidal load of salt such as could be carried on a man's head; sugar is also made into the shape of a *kantu* about 2½ ft. high for transport across the desert.

kantururua كَنْتُرُورُوا, black seeds worn by women as beads round the neck.

kanua كَنْوَا, *kanua** فَنْوَا, sister, fem. of *kane*, q.v.

kanumfari كَنْمُفَرِي, Ar. فَرَنْبَل, cloves.

kanwa كَنْوَا, natron, saltpetre; 1. *farin kanwa* used in making *tuo*; 2. *ja kanwa* used as a medicine; 3. *kanwa gwangwarassa* = *maganin haifua*; 4. *kanwa ungunnu* used for making armlets with. The natron imported into Hausaland by native caravans is chiefly obtained from natron lakes in Bornu near L. Chad.

*kanwa** كَنْوَا, lengthened form of *kan*, denoting the conditional mood; B 12 *chiruta da jahili kanwa kai nai* the evil (lit. disease) of the ignorant man will take him away.

kanzo كَنْزُو, burnt food; cf. *kamzo*.

kapara كَبَارَا, perjury, chiefly used in the phrase *yi kapara* to swear falsely; cf. (?) *kafiri*.

*kar** كَر, a form of the prohibitive particle *kad(d)a*, q.v.; A 24 *kar*

ka sata a kankari you may not put her to hoe grass.

kar(r)a كَر or *kar(r)o* كَرُو, to come together violently as two rams, or as in the shock of battle; *karro da duchi* to stumble against a stone. *karro* is also used as a noun; *wanan ya yi karro da wonchan* this meets that, or conflicts with that.

kára كَار, to bleat.

kára كَارَا, 1. cause of complaint; *kai kara* to bring an accusation, with *ga* = to accuse; 2. to call upon, refer dispute to a judge, accuse.

kára فَار, to add to, to increase; when followed by another verbal form it qualifies it in the sense of the adverbs 'more,' 'further,' 'again,' or with a negative, 'no more,' 'not again,' etc., e.g. *ya kara kuka* he continued crying, *ban kara tashi* I did not rise again.

*kara** فَارَا to cry out; *kana kara* thou criest out, F79; cf. *kir(r)a*.

kara كَارَا, reed, stalk or stem of plants; e.g. *karan hachi*, *karan shinkaffa* stalk of corn or rice, *karan masallachi* the name of a water reed often planted near mosques.

karafa كَرَفَا, ring of metal placed round hands or legs of women; cf. *kar(r)o*, *kundeg(ge)*.

*karafafa** كَرَفَب, to give an answer.

karafafa, a plural form, strong men; cf. *karifi*.

karaga ڪرڱا, couch of king or judge, judgment-seat, seat on which a king is carried about.

*karaiar** ڪرير, construct form, protection (?); cf. F 86, note.

*karaki** ڪرڪي, trouble, difficulty.

*karama** ڪاراما, increase; B 68 *shi baka yanzu gobe shi karama* he gives to-day, he increases on the morrow; cf. *girmama*.

karamami ڪارامامي or *karmami* ڪرممي, sprout or stalk of guinea corn, etc.

karambani ڪرنباني, ڪرمباني, interference with a matter which does not concern one.

karambik(k)i ڪرنبڪ, ڪرمبڪ, fox, jackal (?); cf. *dila*.

karami ڪرمي, fem. *karama* ڪرما or *karamia* ڪرميا, pl. *karamu* ڪرمو, *kanana* ڪننا, and *kanana* ڪننا (q.v.), little, small; cf. *karanchi*.

karam(m)ia ڪرميا, a species of gourd; cf. *kabewa*.

karanta ڪرانتا, path; F 144 *karanta taswa gashi babu wawa* its path is (as fine as) a hair, without doubt; cf. *karapta*.

kar(r)ana ڪرنا, a large tree, the fruit of which is ground up and used as an ointment.

karanchi ڪرنت, abstr. n. from *karami*, q.v., a small quantity; *karanchi dagga mutane* few men.

karangama ڪرنگاما, ladder, steps.

karangia ڪرنگيا or *karengia*

ڪرنگيا or *karingia* ڪرنگيا (pennisetum distichum), thorns, a grass, the prickles of which stick to the clothes; the seeds are used for food, especially in the northern part of Hausaland on the borders of the desert.

karangod(d)a ڪرنگدا, a small male deer; cf. *god(d)a*.

karan hanchi ڪارن حنشي, bridge of the nose; cf. *hanchi*.

*karanta** ڪرنتا, فرتا, Ar. فرأ, 1. taught, learned; 2. to teach.

karapta ڪرپتا (cf. (?)) Ar. فرب, to draw near), with *da*, to meet a person coming from opposite direction, e.g. *ya karapta dashi*.

karara ڪررا, a prickly tuberous plant; it causes severe itching on skin.

karara ڪررا, a woman without child, barren.

karātu ڪرآتو, فرآتو, Ar. قراءة, 1. reading, then story, language, words, D 1, A 9 *wanan karatu hamza ne* this is the story of Hamza; 2. to read, to learn, A 16 *su sun karatu* they read, *yin karatu* with accusative, to read; *makaranta* ڪرنتا, school.

kar(r)au, armllet; cf. *kar(r)o*.
karaurawa, bells, pl. of *kar(r)o*,
 q.v.
karaya or *karaiya* کَرِيَا, a species
 of (jelly ?) fish which emits a
 poisonous fluid; cf. *kawora*.
karaya کَرِيَا, trembling, excite-
 ment.
karaya, breaking; proverb *laudi*
ba karaya ba bending is not
 breaking; cf. *karya*, id.
karayeya کَرِيِي, to break, a
 strengthened form of *karya*.
karba کَرَب, *kariba** کَرِب, *karbi*
 کَرِبِي or *karibi** کَرِبِي, 1. to
 take, to take by force, to
 snatch; 2. to accept, receive;
karbiwa taking away; for use
 of passive cf. C 14 *bai san da*
ra nai za akarbiwa tasa he
 knew not that his life was
 about to be taken away. *karbo*
 کَرَبُو, to take to oneself; hence
 the imperative *karbo* = receive!
 cf. *karba* = take!
kar(r)e کَرِي, fem. کَرِيَا, pl. *kar-*
nuka کَرِنَا (Kanuri *keri*), dog,
 A 33, F 184; *karren rua* an
 animal like a dog, that lives
 by streams and supports itself
 by catching fish; *karren gidda*
 house-dog.
karre کَرِي, کَرِيِي (cf. (?) Ar. فَرَّ,
 to stop, be done with), 1. end,
 e.g. D 85 *gidan kare* an abode
 which comes to an end, lit.
 house of end; 2. v. tr. to end,

finish; as v. intr. to come to
 an end, e.g. B 74 *da kai da*
dunia ku kare duk thou and
 the world ye shall both come
 to an end; cf. B 71, 91. Also
 used impersonally to qualify
 adverbially other verbs, *ya yi*
magana ya kare he finished
 speaking; *ya kare* is frequently
 used impersonally = it is enough,
 the matter is at an end. *ka-*
rewa قَارِنُوَا, ending, end, B 80;
 an intensive form *kar-kare*
 فَرَقَارِي, to come utterly to an
 end, is found in B 141 *dunia*
zata ta karkare this world
 shall come utterly to an end;
makara or *makare* end.

*kare** کَارِي, found at B 116,
 to drive away; cf. *kora*.
karembiki کَرَمَبِيِي, a woman about
 to give birth to a child.
karengia, a thorny grass; cf. *ka-*
rangia.
karewa, end; cf. *kare*.
karfa(s)shi کَرَفَشِي, a species of
 flat-fish.
karfata کَرَفَتَا or *karifata* کَرِيَفَتَا,
 the loins, from the knee to
 the hip joint.
karfe, strong; cf. *karifi*.
karfi کَرَفِي, strength; cf. *karifi*.
*karfu** کَرَفُو, pl. *karfuna** کَرَفُنَا,
 F 107, a whip; cf. *kurafu*.
kargo, the name of a tree; cf.
kalgo, id.

kar(r)i کَرِي, 1. abundance; 2. swelling on skin, sting, e.g. of scorpion.
kari, meaning; cf. *ker(r)e*.
kar(r)ia كَرِيَا, bitch, fem. of *kar(r)e*, q.v.
karia, كَرِيَا, قَرِيَا, 1. tale, story; 2. what is merely a story, falsehood, lie; B 107, D 7. Hence the expression *giddan karia* this present world, lit. house of falsehood, opposed to *giddan gaskia* the place to which all go when they die until *ranan gobe*.
kariachi كَرِيَتْ, falsehood; *makariachi* a liar.
karia, *kari*, *kari*, *kari*, to break; cf. *karya*, *karye*, *karyewa*.
kariachi, see *karia*.
kariba, to take; cf. *karba*, id.
*karifafa**, to strengthen, intensive form from *karifi*, q.v.
karifata كَرِيْتَا, thigh; cf. *karfata*.
karifi كَرِيِي, pl. *karafa* كَرَا or *karifuna* كَرِيْنَا, 1. iron; *jan karifi*, brass; 2. strength, power; *da karifi* powerfully; *maikarifi* strong. *karfi* كَرِيِي, a shortened form of *karifi*, C 32, D 41.
karfe كَرِيِي, F 84 *sunu karfe halli* they have a strong disposition, they gave not way to tears. *karifafa** كَرِيْفَا, to strengthen; *karafafa* كَرِيْفَا, strong men; *karkarifa* very strong.

karifi or *karipi* كَرِيِي (cf. Ar. كَرِيَا, to foam, of a pot), earthen pot.
karikache كَرِيْكِي, fem. *karikata* كَرِيْكَا, pl. *karikatu* كَرِيْكُو, 1. bent or tottering, as of a wall; 2. to turn off from the road, lose the way, cf. *goche*; to do wrong, cf. *karkache*.
karikara كَرِيْكَرَا or *karkara* كَرِيْكَرَا, pl. *karkarori* كَرِيْكَرُوْرِي and *karkaroni* كَرِيْكَرُوْنِي, cf. Ar. فَرْفَرُ, a very large field or plain.
karikari كَرِيْكَرِي or *karkari* كَرِيْكَرِي, to draw, drag.
*karinu** كَرِيْمُ, Ar. كَرِيْمُ, gracious, F 16.
karingia كَرِيْنِيَا, a thorny grass; cf. *karangia*.
kaririye كَرِيْرِيِي, to break up, an intensive form of *karya*, q.v.
kariya, *kariye*, see *karya*, *karye*.
karkache, to turn off, i.q. *karikache*, q.v.
*karkache** كَرِيْكِي or *karikache* كَرِيْكِي, found in phrases *mutum akarkache* a man of bad disposition, *kai karikache* you have done wrong; cf. *karikache* to lose the way.
karkachi كَرِيْكِي (cf. (?) Ar. فَرْفُ) a game played by children.
karkade, to shake off, e.g. dust; cf. *kalkada*.

karkara, see *karikara*.

karkare فَرَقَارِي, to come utterly to an end, intensive form of *kare*, q.v.

karkari, to draw, i.q. *karikari*, q.v.

*karkari** كَرْكَرِي, to scrape, perhaps = prec.

karkarifa كَرْكَرِيَا, very strong, an intensive from *karifi*, q.v.

karkashin, underneath; cf. *kalkashin*.

karkat(t)a كَرْفَتَا, and by metathesis *kakartsa* كَكَرْطَا, 1. to bend, e.g. B 38; 2. to bow with head to one side so as to listen intently; with *kunua* ear, D 32 *ku karkatta kunua en garia maku gaskiana* give attention, that I may explain to you the truth which I have, F 7 *abokina ka kakartsa kunua naka. maikatarta* مَيْكَتَرْتَا one who trembles, D 46.

karkia كَرْكِيَا, yoke, Y-shaped, put on necks of slaves.

*karko** كَرْكُو or *yin karko*, to last, endure; cf. (?) seq.

*karko** كَرْكُو, found in B 71 *karko mu we end* (?).

*karma** كَرْمَا, prostitute, E 16; = *karua*.

karmami, blades of corn; cf. *karamami*, id.

kar(r)o كَرُو or *karau* كَرُو, pl. *karawawa* كَرَوَرُوَا, 1. armlet made of natron, *kanua*, espe-

cially worn by Nupé women; cf. *karafa*, *kundeg(g)e*; 2*. small bell attached to a horse.

kar(r)o, to meet; cf. *kar(r)a*.

karo كَارُو, 1. a kind of gum put in ink; 2. *karon maje*, a sort of gum drawn from a tree and used for perfumes.

karoki كَارُوكِ, boards, paddles.

karoro, a bag of cowries; cf. *kororo*.

*karsana** كَرْسَنَا, small female calf.

*karsan(n)i** كَرْسِنِي, a large or very fat man.

*karsha** كَرْشَا, heel (?); cf. seq.

karshe فَرْشِي, end, the last; used adverbially B 94 *domin abinda zashi gani karshe* for that which he will see at the end; *ma-karshe* = last.

*karta** كَرْتَا, to scrape with a knife.

karu كَارُو, to abound, to increase, used of the sun, to rise high, e.g. *rana ta karu* the sun rises high in the sky, opposed to *rana ta ragu*.

karua كَارُوَا, bad woman, prostitute; cf. *karma*, id.

karufa كَرْفَا, pl. كَرْفِي, high riding-boots.

*karuki**, see *karoki*.

karya كَرْيَا or *karye* كَرْيِي, to break; F 175 *shi karya kasshi* it will break their bones, *karya azumi* to breakfast, *ka karya mani zuchia* you break my heart, you discourage or dishearten

- me. *karyewa* كَرِيوَا, breaking ;
karaya كَرِيَا, q.v., id. ; *kaririye*
 كَرِيِي or *karayeya* كَرِيِيِي,
 to break up, to scatter.
- kas(s)a* كَسَا, فَسَا, pl. *kas(s)ashi*
 كَسَاشِي and *kas(s)asa* كَسَاَسَا
 (cf. (?) Ar. كَسَس, to pulverize),
 1. earth, soil ; A 76, F 96
akwaba kasa ana kuma la-
labawa earth is mixed and
 kneaded up again ; 2. the
 ground ; a *kassa* on the ground,
 usually shortened to *akass* ;
 hence used to express, down
 below (cf. a *bissa* above) ; *na*
kassa m., *ta kassa* fem., used as
 adj., the one beneath, the lower ;
abin kasa = worms, etc. ; as
 adv. *taffo kassa*, *shiddo kassa*
 come down ! 3. land, country ;
 in a geographical sense *kasani*
hausa = Hausaland ; cf. seq.
- kas(s)a* كَسَا, فَسَا, to place on
 the ground, to lower to the
 ground ; shortened to *kass*, used
 fig. ; A 29 *anso ta kass muria*
chikkin magana nata let her
 be willing to lower her voice
 in speaking ; cf. (?) seq.
- kasa* كَاسَا, to fall short of, cf.
 D 47, B 122 ; hence to fail one,
 disappoint one, e.g. *ba ya kasa*
mami komi ba he failed me in
 nothing. *kasasda* كَاسَسَدَا, to
 decline ; *ina kasasda karifi* I
 am growing weak. *kasashe*
 كَاسَسِهِي, to lower, make less.
- kas(s)a** كَسَا, فَسَا, to divide up =
raba.
- kasa**, hen ; cf. *kaza*.
- kusa* كَاسَا, a large black and white
 poisonous snake, its flesh edi-
 ble.
- kas(s)ada* كَسَدَا, 1. to believe in,
 to rely on God ; 2*. to wander
 as a beggar afar alone.
- kasaita* كَسَيْتَا, كَسَيْتَا, cf. Ar.
 كَسَا, to be proud.
- kasala* كَسَالَا, Ar. كَسَل, found in
 compound *maikasala*, a beggar
 who refuses to work.
- kasanchi* كَسَنْشِي, to continue, re-
 main ; used like *tabbeta*.
- kasasda*, to grow less ; cf. *kasa*.
- kasashe*, to lower or make less ;
 cf. *kasa*.
- kasau** كَسُو or فَاسَا, killing,
 murderous ; cf. (?) *ka(s)she*.
- kasausawa* كَاسُوَسَا, a kind of
 long spear, not used for throw-
 ing.
- kasba** كَسْبَا, beads.
- kasegi* كَسَغِي, forked iron stick
 on neck of a horse.
- kas(s)eri* كَسِرِي, water in which
 rice or grain has been washed.
- kasera* كَسِرَا (a corruption of
kasa-n-rua), water-duck.
- ka(s)she**, to exist ; cf. *ka(s)shi*.
- ka(s)she* كَشِي, *kasshi** كَشِي or
kis(s)a كَسَا, (?) forms of verb
kas(s)a or *kada*, 1. to bring to
 the ground, overpower ; 2. to

kill; G 6, l. 15 *suka kasshi mutanen zarya* they killed the men of Zaria; hence 3. of money, to spend, e.g. *ya kasshe kurdi*; 4. to condemn, e.g. *alkali ya kassheni* the judge condemned me; *kissa magana* to end conversation; *kasau* كَسَوُ, q.v., murderous; *kasshin kai* كَشْنُ كَي, murder, lit. killing the head. *kas(s)u* كَسُو, q.v., is perhaps formed from the same root.

káshi كَاشِ, the dung of animals.

ka(s)shi كَشِي, كَاشِي or *ka(s)she** كَشِي, 1. to be, to exist, D 39; 2. to continue; B 54 *en ka shiru kasshe* if thou continuest silent. *kasshi* is frequently found in written but seldom or never occurs in colloquial Hausa.

ka(s)shi فَشِي, pl. *kasusua* فَسُوسُوا, bone, F 175; *kasshin ido* = long ridge over eyes, *kasshin kai* skull, *kasshin tsotso* back-bone.

ka(s)shinkai, murder; cf. *ka(s)she*.

kaska كَسْكَا, vermin infesting horses, goats, etc.

*kaskasta** كَسْكَسْت or *kuskunta* كُسْكَنْت, to drive away in disgust, to despise; *makaskachi* مَاكَسْكَثِي, oppressed.

kaskawani كَسْكَوْن, a small herb with white flowers, rubbed on

the skin in order to cure crow-crow.

kasko كَسْكَو, pl. *kasaki* كَسَاكِي, a vessel made of clay, round, without top, of medium size; i.e. larger than *buta*, smaller than *tulu*.

*kasru** فَصْرُ (Ar. فَصْرُ, a castle), found in compound F 55 *enna sheddadu maikasru almashidi* where is Sheddad, the owner of the mighty palace?

kass كَسْ, 1. shortened form of the verb *kasshe* to kill; 2. to lower, A 29; cf. *kasa*.

kastu or *kestu* كَسْتُو or *ketu* كَتُو, 1. a flint to strike fire with; 2. *kestu wuta* to strike fire with a flint.

*kas(s)u** كَسُو, to subject, subdue, bring into subjection; cf. (?) *ka(s)she*.

kasuwa or *kasua* كَسُوَا (in A 15, 25 كَوَسُوَا), 1*. grass eaten by animals; 2. a market in which some special article is sold, e.g. meat, bread, grass for animals. The meaning grass-market was probably derived from 1., and eventually the word came to be applied to any market or market-place. *dan kasua* (lit. son of a market) is applied to a very small market, e.g. one held under a tree.

kaswa كَسُوَا or *kazua* كَزُوَا,

1. slight swelling anywhere on the body; 2. itch.

*katamba** كَتَمْبَا, كَتَمْبَا, thin laths of wood such as are used in building a wall.

katami كَتَمِي, a hole where dirty water is thrown.

katamtamwa كَتَمْتَمَوَا, 1. untimely birth; 2. snail shells; cf. *tan-tamua*.

katanga كَتَنَغَا, 1. porch, wall; 2. sherds of pots, etc.

*kátara** كَاتَرَا, thigh.

*katara** كَتَرَا, to wish; cf. seq.

*katarsa** كَتَرَسَا, formed from *katara*, to gratify a wish, D 70.

*katerta** كَتَرْتَا (cf. (?) Ar. كَتَرْتَا, dignity), prosperity, D 2 note; *maikaterta* prosperous, D 83.

kato فَاتُو, fem. *katuwa* فَاتُوَا, strong male or female slave; cf. (?) *gato*.

*katsu** فَطُ, Ar. id., ever; B 23 *ba su gamu katsu* they have never met.

katumi, a charm; cf. *hatumi*, id.

katuwa, fem. form of *kato*, q.v.

*karu** كَوُ, 1. to go away; C 20 *en ka ga tsofa nan ka che kau nana* when thou perceivest her age thou wouldst say to her, Depart from here; 2. to spread out.

kauchara كَوُتْرَا, كَوُتْرَا, the river of paradise, F 214; often with the Ar. article prefixed, v. *al-kauchara*, id.; cf. Koran CVIII.

kauchi كَوُتِي, كَوُتِي, 1. a graft from one tree to another, seed dropped by a bird which has taken root in the branches of a tree; cf. (?) Ar. كَاتُ; 2. a charm for catching slaves, etc.

kauchi, to remove; cf. *kawa*.

kauda, to take or put away, remove, withdraw; cf. *kawa*.

*kaura** كَوُرَا, to remove, e.g. a tent, etc.; *yin kaura*, id.

kaura كَوُرَا, a species of red guinea-corn given to horses; cf. *dawa*.

*kaura** كَوُرَا, a title especially used in Katsina = Master of the horse; cf. *aura*, id.

kaure كَوُرِي or *kiauri* كِيُورِي, the covering of a door = *tukurua*.

kauri كَوُرِي or *kabri* كَبْرِي, cf. Ar. كَبْر, thick, fat.

kaushi كَوُشِي, roughness, unevenness of surface.

kauwa, to remove, pass. *akauwa* to be removed; cf. *kawa*.

kauwe or *kauwi*, quiet, silent; cf. *karwoi*.

*kauwera** كَوُورَا, flat place near a house, (?) = Ar. كَوُورَة, a form of *χώρα*.

kauwi كَوُوي, tribe, people belonging to a particular town.

karuye فَوُيِي, pl. *karuyuka* فَوُيُوكَا, Ar. فَرِيَة, a small village.

karuye فَوُيِي, *kowi* كَوُوي or *kowie* كَوُويِي, side of a body or edge

of anything; B 171 *ba ni ragi kawye ba* I will not decrease even the edge, *kouien rua* edge of a stream, outskirts of a town.

*kawa** كَاوَا, 1. to take, bring forward; D 46 *su kan kawa dalili* they would give a reason; 2*. to become (?). — *karuwa* كَرُوو, to remove; *akaruwa* to be removed. *kawas* كَاوَس, to put or take away, to remove. *kawasda* كَاوَسْد, to take away, put away, disperse. *kauda* كَوْد, to put away, remove, withdraw; used with *kai*, to turn the head away so as not to look at anything, hence to move the head so as to express dissent (cf. *kada kai* to assent). *kauchi* كَوْنِي, to remove. *kawo* كَاوُو, to bring, bring near (cf. *kawas* to put away), to bring to the place where the speaker is; cf. pass. imperative *akawoshi* let it be brought here. *kawowa* كَاوُوَا, particip. form of *kawo*; D 7 *ku ber kai da kawawa (kawowa ?) na karia* leave off false dealing, lit. give up taking away and bringing back falsely. *kai* to carry (q.v.) apparently belongs to the same root; cf. also *kaya*, *kaiwa* and (?) *kawu*.

kawaichi, to conceal; cf. *kawoi*.
kawaita, to be still; cf. *kawoi*.
kawalwalnia كَوُوْنِيَا, vapour rising in hot sun.

*kawamata** كَوَمَاتَا, Ar. قَوَمَر, to estimate, to fix a price for; found in pass. *akawamata* E 7, *ankawamata* E 8.

kawana, heads, pl. of *kai*, q.v.; D 64.

kawara كَوَرَا or *alkawara* كَوَرَا, cowries; cf. *kurdi*.

kawas, to take away; cf. *kawa*.
kawasda to take away, disperse; cf. *kawa*.

kawazuchi فَاوْذُئِي, 1. covetousness; 2. grasping.

*kawechi** كَوَيْت, edge, end, D 13; cf. *kawye*.

kawo, to bring near, to bring; cf. *kawa*.

kawoi كَوِي, 1. silence; *yin kawoi* to be silent, keep silence; 2. alone.

kawu كَوُوِي or *kawui* كَوُوِي, quiet, silent, only. *kawaita* كَوَيْت, to be still; pass. *akawaita* be still! *kawaichi* كَوَيْشِي, to conceal, e.g. a crime.

kawora كَاوَرَا, a species of fish (jelly-fish?); cf. *karaya*.

kawowa, participial form of *kawo*, bringing; cf. *kawa*.

*kawu** كَوُو, cf. Ar. rt كَوَا, to abdicate; *sariki ya kawu*.

kaya or *kaiu* كَايَا, pl. *kayayeki* كَايَيْكِي, 1. load, burden, goods; C 11 *ya kunchi kaya nai* he unties his goods; 2. instruments, tools, apparatus, e.g. *kayan*

daga = battle-arms, shield, etc., *kayan yaki* id., *kayan ado* ornaments, trinkets, etc., *kayan dakka* = large pestle such as is used for beating up guinea-corn; 3. gift; C 48 *na shiria kayana* I make ready my gift; cf. under *kai*.

kaya كَيَا, pl. *kayayua* كَيَمَوَا, thorn; *kayan kifi* fish-bones. *kayeta* كَيَمَتَا, a quantity of thorns or thorny grass, impossible to walk over.

*kayes** كَيَسْ, to be condemned, be declared guilty; *kayes ga sheria* to lose one's case. *kayeswa** كَيَسَوَا, condemnation; *kayes* is probably connected with *kada* to condemn.

kayeta, see *kaya*.

kaza كَزَا or *kasa** كَسَا, pl. *kaji* كَجِي, hen, fowl, D 11; *kaza maiyaya* the constellation 'Hen and Chickens' which appears when the rainy season is coming, *kazan duchi* a species of quail, *kazan yariba* lit. fowl of Yoruba = guinea-fowl (*zabua*).

kaza كَزَا, Ar. كَزَا id., 1. so, thus; F 39, 227; 2. used to point out a certain person or thing which is to be nameless, so and so, such and such, e.g. *ya fadi kaza da kaza* he said so and so, *abu kaza* such and such a thing, *chikkīn wata kaza* = Ar. فِي شَهْرِ كَزَا.

kazāmi كَزَامِ, pl. *kazamai*

فَزَامِي, Ar. فَزَمَ, 1. dirt; 2. dirty, unclean, vile. *kazamta* كَزَمَتَا, *فَزَمَتَا*, uncleanness.

kazaza كَزَزَا, cf. (?) Ar. كَزَّ, hump-back.

kazin-tam(m)a كَزِنْ تَمَا, dross skimmed off from molten iron.

*kazinzemi** كَزِنْزِمِي, bug (?).

kazizi كَزِزِي (cf. Ar. كَزَّ, to catch cold), a tuber, from which cough medicine is made.

kazua, itch; cf. *kaswa*.

kazum كَزُوم, كَزُوم, deserter or lingerer at home in time of war.

ke كِي or *ki** كِي, emphatic 2nd pers. pron. fem. sing., always in combination with *ki* 2nd pers. pron. fem. sing. in the emphatic aor., e.g. *ke ki taffi* thou didst go; cf. Gr. p. 60.

ke كِي, كِي or *ki** كِي, defective subst. verb, is, are, e.g. *shi ke nan* so it is; F 7. The subject is of common gender, while that of *ne* is masc. and of *che* fem. Followed by *da* = to have, to possess; *mu ke da su* we have them.

keau كَوُو, كَوُو or كَوُو, frequently pronounced *kiyo*, 1. beauty (physical), *da keau* handsome, beautiful; 2. also used of moral beauty, good, kind. Hence the phr. *da keau* = well, it is well; this is used to express assent; B 135 *en ta yi*

kearu if she act well ; *maikearu*
 B 35 = مَيْكِيُوْ , B 167 = مَيْكُوْ ,
 beautiful. *kearukeawa* كَوُكَاوَا ,
 a redupl. form of *kearu*, 1. great
 beauty ; 2. very good, very
 fine. *keauta* كَوُتَا , 1. act of
 kindness, benevolence ; with
yi to show favour, do a kind-
 ness, e.g. *ka yi masa keauta*
 thou didst a favour to him ;
 2. a gift, a present.

kebe كَسْبِي , to separate, mark off.

kebe كَسْبِي , iron stirrup ; cf. *ki-*
nami leather stirrup.

kedaya كَدَيَا (cf. (?) Ar. قَد ,
 measure), 1. account, reckon-
 ing, method of numbering ;
 2. as verb with pronouns ending
 in *na*, e.g. *muna kedaya* we
 reckon ; *su fi kedaya* = in-
 numerable ; cf. *kidda*, *kididig-*
ga, *didigga*.

kegarua, fortification ; cf. *kagara*.

kek(k)arai كَكْرِي (pl. in form),
 swelling in the hands.

keka(s)he كَسْبِي , to air, to expose
 to the air, to dry, e.g. a *tobe*.

kekaka(s)he كَسْبِي , fem.

kekasa(s)shia كَسْبِيَا , pl.

kekasasu كَسْبَسُو , dried,
 aired, dry ; in F 96 *kekasassa*
 فَنَقَسَا = dry earth ; cf. *kas(s)a*.

keke كَسْبِي , cloth, made of blue
 and white alternate strips.

*kelkeji** كَلِكِيْجِي , wild dog (?) ; cf. *kir-*
keshi.

kelle كَلِي , a small axe, used in
 fighting, with silver or ornate
 handle.

kemru كَمْرُو , a reed from which
 arrows are made = *gazara*.

kenke كَسْبِي , to worry, to cause
 trouble.

kenke(s)he كَسْبِي or *kenkes(s)a*
 كَسْبَس , to hatch.

kenkes(s)o كَسْبَسُو , cockroach.

kenki, an antelope ; cf. *kanki*.

kenwa كَنُوَا , *kyanwa* or *keanwa*
 كَنُوَا , pl. *kenwuna* كَنُونَا and
kenwai كَنُوِي , cat, used of
 both wild and tame cat ; cf.
maggi, *mazoro*.

kepta كَسْبَت , v. in phr. *kepta iddo*
 to wink ; *keptawa* كَسْبَتُوَا , wink-
 ing ; *keptawan ido* a moment
 of time.

ker(r)e كَرِي or *kari* كَرِي ,
 understanding ; in the phr.
ya yi kerren magana he under-
 stands, he has his wits about
 him ; an expression applied to
 a man who understands the
 drift of what another is saying
 from his opening words, and
 interrupts him by saying *ya*
issa.

ker(r)in كَرِن , very ; used
 only with *bakki*, *bakki kerrin*

very black ; cf. *kirim*, *kirinjija*.
kerkara كِرْكَرَ, Ar. id., used of a hen, to cackle ; i.q. *kerkera*, q.v.
keskestu كِسْكِسْتُو, tribal marks cut on face ; cf. *shaushawa*.
keso كَسُو, 1. old mat made of grass ; 2. old rags, old clothes, or old rug.
kestu, a flint with which to strike fire ; cf. *kastu*.
kesu كَسُو, 20,000 cowries ; cf. *kororo*.
keta, evil ; cf. *kita*.
keta كَتَّ, Ar. فَطَعَ, to cut, rip, tear, split ; *ketua* كَتُّوَا, splitting.
ketare كَتَّارِي (cf. (?) Ar. فَطَّرَ, to traverse a country), to cross, pass over ; *ketarewa* كَتَّارُوَا, particip. form of prec., crossing, F 155.
ketu, a flint ; cf. *kastu*.
ketua, a splitting ; cf. *keta*.
kewa كَوَا or *kiwa* كِيَوَا (cf. (?) Ar. فَوَاوِ, a desert), forlornness ; *sanu da kewa* a salutation addressed to one who is lonely, his friend being dead ; F 104 loneliness. *debe kewa* to take away mourning.
kewoye كَوِيِي, كَوِيِي or *kewayi* كَوِيِي, sometimes pronounced *gewoye*, 1. to go round, to spin round ; 2. to go round something, to make the circuit of a

place ; *yin kewoye*, B 164 id. ; 3. to surround, D 59, F 77 *yan uwaka su kewoiyeka* thy brothers surround thee, 105, 245 ; 4*. to turn over, F 105 *su kewoyeka shikin* (= *chikin*) *kushewa* they will turn thee over (surround ?) in the grave.
keya كِيَا, the back part of the head.
kh, for words beginning with this sound cf. under *h*.
ki كِ, second pers. pron. fem. sing., 1. as subject it is prefixed to the verb in the aor., past and pres. tenses, as *ki fitto*, *kin fitto*, *kina fittowa* ; suffixed to auxiliary verb which denotes the future, and to the passive, e.g. *zaki fitto*, *ajittasdaki* ; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps. as *zasu kassheki* they will kill you (f.) ; *gareki* to you (f.) ; 3. *-ki* or *-nki* نِكِ, used as an inseparable possessive pron. is suffixed to masc. or fem. words provided that the possessor is feminine, *do-kinki* thy horse, *giddanki* thy house.
ki كِي, *kiu** كِيَا, 1. to hate, to dislike ; 2. to reject, to refuse, to say no ; C 22, 7 *har shi ya kia* till indeed he would refuse altogether ; the reduplicated form *kinkinta* كِنِكِنْتَا = to refuse ; *kije** كِيَجِي, to hate ;

kishi كِيش or *kishia* كِيشِيا, q.v., emulation, *yin kishi* to refuse; *kiyaya** كِيِيِي, refusing; E 24 *ku tuba ku ber kiyaya* repent, give up refusing; *kiwuya* كِيُوِيَا or *kuyiwa* كُوِيُوَا, refusal, objection; *yin kiwuya* to refuse exertion, to object to labour; *kiyeya* كِيِيِيَا, envy, hatred, malice, dislike; *makiyi* مَآكِيِي, q.v., adversary. Possibly *kita* كِيِيَا, cruelty, envy, may be formed from *ki*; cf. *kinji*, *makiyachi*.

kiale كِيِلِي, to neglect, despise, let alone, refuse to listen to.

kiama كِيَامَا, *fiyam* فِيَام, Ar. قِيَامَة, resurrection, A 31, 32, 33, D 58, 60, F 111.

kiashi, small red ants; cf. *kiyashi*.

kiauri, covering of a doorway; cf. *kaure*.

kiauta, see *keauta*.

kib(b)a كِبَا, pl. *kibobi* كِبُوِيِي, fat; *yin kibba* to grow fat.

*kibanta** كِيِيِنْتَا, connections, relations, people.

kibia كِيِيَا, pl. *kibo* كِيُو, arrow; *akahalbeshi da kibia* he was shot with an arrow, G 5, l. 1; *makibia* porcupine; cf. *begua*.

*kibrit** كِيَبْرِيْت, Ar. كِيَبْرِيْت, sulphur, brimstone; the native Hausa is *sara wuta*.

kidda كِدَا or *kididiga* كِيِدِيِغَا (cf. Ar. قَد, measure), reckon-

ing, account, sum; cf. *did(d)i-ga*.

kidda كِدَا or *kiddi* كِدِي, كِدِي, 1. a drum or any musical instrument; E 16 *ku ber kidda molo* leave off drumming; 2. playing, drumming; *yin kiddi* to play, to drum; *kiddin dambe* a peculiar kind of drum-beating for dancing; *makiddi* مَآكِدِي, drummer.

kidibi, liver; cf. *gidibi*.

kididiga, reckoning; cf. *kidlu*.

kifi كِيِيِب, *kife* كِيِيِي, pl. *kifaye* كِيِيِيِي, fish; *kama kifi* to fish.

*kije**, to hate; cf. *ki*.

kilago كِلَاغُو, pl. *kilagai* كِلَاغِي, 1. cow-hide, skin; D 15 *azaba dandakasa kamal kilago* his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; 2. a tent made of skin; cf. *kirigi*.

kilga كِلِغ or *kirga* كِرِغ, to count, to number; cf. (?) *kidda*.

kili كِيِلِي, fem. *kilia* كِيِلِيَا, a white horse with a spot on its forehead.

kilili كِيِلِيِلِي, a young palm tree.

kilin kilin كِلِن كِلِن or *kirri* كِرِرِي, *kirri* كِرِرِي, an imitation of the sound of falling glass or broken wood, etc.

kil(l)isa كِلِس, 1. to take exercise on horseback; 2. of a horse, to trot.

kilishi كِلِيش, 1. a kind of rug or

mat made of wool, etc., for sleeping on; 2. thin strips of meat cooked with oil and pepper or dried in the sun.

kima كِمِيَا, 1. anything small; 2. price; cf. Ar. فَيْمَةٌ, id.

kimba كِمْبَا, fruit of a large tree, ground and used as a medicine, hot like pepper, brought from Nupé, etc.

kinami كِنَامِي, stirrups made of plaited leather; cf. *kebe*, iron stirrup.

kindigaye كِنْدِغَايِي, gathering of many people before a king for discussion.

kingi كِنْغِي, كِنْغِي, rest, remainder, what is left.

kinji كِنْجِي, refusal to hear, a compound of *ki* and *ji*, hence, obstinacy; *maikinji* enemy.

*kinke** كِنْكِ, trouble.

kinkinta, to refuse; cf. *ki*.

*kintsa** كِنْطَا, to gather together (?), A 23.

kiptawa, winking; cf. *kipta*.

kira كِير, to forge metal; *makeri* مَاجِرِي or مَاجِرَا, a blacksmith. *makera* مَاجِرَا, anvil.

kir(r)a كِر or *kir(r)aye* كِرَايِي, 1. to call, to summon; *kira suna* to name; 2. كِرَا, calling out, F 142 *su dora kira* they raise a cry; *kir(r)awo* كِرَاوُو, to

summon to where the speaker is, to call.

kirari كِرَارِي, 1. praise, laudation, F 240 *sunu kuma yin kirari* they praise; 2. self-laudation; 3. flattery.

kir(r)awo, see *kir(r)a*.

kir(r)aye, see *kirra*.

kirchi, a scab; cf. *kurji*.

kirfawa كِرْفَوَا, cutting folds of cloth.

kirga, to count; cf. *kilga*.

kiria, name of a tree; cf. *kiriya*.

kirigi كِرِغِي, skin, hide after it has been tanned, the skin before it is tanned is called *fata*; *kirigin kada* the scales of the (dead) alligator; cf. *kilago*.

kiriki كِرِكِي, better; *ya yi kiriki* he is better, or he acts well, *mutum kiriki* a kind man.

*kirim** كِرِم, found in A 67 *rana ka shafa dufu kirim huska tasa* when thou anointest his face with utter darkness; cf. *ker(r)-in*, *kirinjijia*.

kirinia كِرِنِيَا, 1. rafter forming circular binding line inside roof made of single reeds (*tan-kai*); 2. fig. *tsofo da kirinia* old man bent double.

kirinjijia كِرِنْجِيَا, a small black duck.

kiriya كِرِيَا or كِرِيَا, a small tree which often grows on roofs from which blacksmiths obtain charcoal, i.e. *garwashin kiriya*.

kirji كِرْجِ, *kirji* فِرْجِ, pl. *kirijai* كِرْجِي, breast, bosom.

kirkeshi كِرْكِشِي, a creature resembling a wolf = (?) *kelkeji* (cf. (?) Ar. rt. فِرْفِس, and فِرْفُوصُ, pup).

*kirkira** كِرْكِرَا (cf. Ar. كِرْكَرَةٌ, the cackling of a hen), found in A 29 *kaddadai ajita yi sagara maikirkira* let her not be heard calling fowls, with wide-opened mouth; cf. *kurkurkur*.

kirma كِرْمَا, soldiers on foot; *sarikin kirma* a leader of infantry.

kirri kirri كِرْ كِرْ, see *kilin kilin*.

kirsa كِرْسَا, a bribe given to a judge; cf. *hila*.

kirta كِرْتَا, 1. to dig up land = *noma*; 2. to draw a line or furrow.

kirtani كِرْتَنِي, strong white string made of flax.

kis(s)a كِسْ, to kill; cf. *kasshe*.

kis(s)aka كِسَاكَا, a hairy caterpillar.

kishi كِيشِ, 1. emulation, jealousy; *yin kishi* = to refuse.

2. *kishia* كِيشِيَا, pl. *kishiyoyi* كِيشِيُويِي, 1. jealousy, hence 2. the name given to either of the two wives of the polygamist; if he takes a third wife he has *kishiyoyi*; cf. *ki*.

*kishimi** كِشِمِي (Ar. كِشْمَرٌ, to have a bodily defect), *k. ido* blind.

ki(s)shimi كِشِمِي, male of a species of large antelope.

kishingida كِشِنَغِدَا, to recline or sit on the ground with legs crossed, the attitude for eating or conversation.

kishirua كِشِرُوَا, thirst, A 66, D 66, E 37; *jin kishirua* to feel thirst (possibly derived from *kishi* emulation and *rua* water).

kis(s)i كِسِي, pl. *kissosi* كِسُوسِي, fat.

kis(s)o كِسُو, 1. to twist; 2. twisted; 3. hair worn by women in curls down their cheeks; *maikisso* hair-dresser.

kita كِيتَا or *keta* كَيْتَا, mischief, cruelty, evil of any kind; envy F 8; possibly formed from *ki*, q.v.; *maiketachi** worker of evil.

*kita** كِيتَا, found B 58, on the ground (?).

*kitaba** كِتَابٌ, Ar. كِتَابٌ, book; B 175 fin.

kiwa, loneliness; cf. *kewa*.

kiwo كِوُو, 1. to tend, watch cattle; 2. used intransitively of the cattle, to feed, to graze.

kiwuya, refusal to work, etc.; cf. *ki*.

kijale, see *kiale*.

kiyashi or *kiashi* كِيَاشِي, small red ants found in houses.

*kiyasi** كِيَاَسِي, Ar. قِيَاسٌ, to measure by a rule or comparison, D 94.

kiyan, see *keau*.

kiyauri covering of a door; cf. *kaure*.

kiyaruta, see *kearuta*.

*kiyaya**, refusing, E 24; cf. *ki*.

kiyaye كِبَايِي, 1. to keep carefully, to preserve; *kiyaye kan-ka* spare thyself, i.e. don't trouble; 2. used to denote ready obedience; *kiyaye magana* to obey a command; *kiyayeni* = suffer me; *makiyaye* = a shepherd.

kiyeya, envy, hatred, dislike; cf. *ki*.

kiyo, see *keau*.

*kizman** كِزْمَن, Ar. فَزَم, slander; F 12 [or perhaps the better reading here is *girmankai da zamba* as in E 25].

ko كُو, 1. either, or, and in negative sentences, neither, nor; hence its use 2. as an interrogative, e.g. *mutum ya taffi ko* did the man go? here *ko* is elliptic for *ko ba hakka ba* = or is it not so? *ko* may also precede the sentence or both precede and follow it for the sake of emphasis; 3. even, although; A 66 *hakkana kishirua ko ya sha kogi biar* so too he shall be thirsty though he drink of five streams; cf. *koda* although.

ko كُو, indef. pronominal prefix by which most of the indefinite pronouns and adverbs are formed from the interrogative,

e.g. *wa* who? *kowa* anyone; *mi* what? *komi* anything, etc.; *kaka* how, *kokaka* however; *yaushe* when, *koyaushe* at any time; *yanzu* now, *koyanzu* immediately.

kobdodo كُوبْدُوْدُو or *gobdodo* غُوبْدُوْدُو, a thorny bush.

kobdua كُوبْدُوَا or *gobdua* غُوبْدُوَا, the yolk of an egg.

*kobri** or *kubri** كُوبْرِي, found in 1. *kobrin kaffa* leg-bone; 2. *kobrin kofa* door-post; 3. used with *itache* = a dried-up tree. The forms *kwaruri* كَوْرِي and *kwabri* كَوَابْرِي, pl. *kwabruka* كَوَابْرِكَا, a withered or leafless tree, are probably secondary forms of *kobri*.

kobsa or *kopsa* كُوبْسَا or *kobso* كُوبْسُو, pod of nuts, beans, etc.

koda كُوْدُو, though, although; B 112 *koda* or *kuda* = when (?), A 27; cf. *ko*.

koda كُوْدَا, a dried-up nut.

koda كُوْدُو, to furbish or sharpen a sword.

*koda** or *kwoda* كُوْدَا, liver, kidney (?).

kodai كُوْدِي or *kwadai* كُوْدِي, 1. desire, longing, eagerness for, appetite; 2. *membra privata*; *makodaita*, q. v., covetous; *makodaichi* covetousness.

kodi كُوْدِي, a top or anything

spinninground; *makodi* مَكُوْدِي, a ball; *dan kodi* a small ball.
koenna كُوَانَا, anywhere, wherever, everywhere.
kofa كُوْبَا, pl. *kofafi* كُوْفُوْبِي, 1. hole for entrance, 2. door, gate; E 19 *masuzua ga kofa* *fin birane* those who frequent the gates of the cities; cf. seq.
*kofara** كُوْفَرَا, gate, F 236.
kofato كُوْفَاتُو, pl. *kofatai* كُوْفَاتِي, hoof.
kogi كُوْغ, pl. *koguna* كُوْغُنَا, *kogina* كُوْغِنَا and *kogai* كُوْغِي, any large collection of water, lake, large river A 66, ravine through which any water flows; cf. *kogo*.
kogia, hook; cf. *kugiya*.
kogo كُوْغُو, hollow; *kogon itache* hollow of a tree; den, etc.; cf. *kogi*.
kogua, hook; cf. *kugiya*.
*kogua** كُوْغُوَا, echo (?).
koi, egg; cf. *kwoi*.
koikoioyo كُوِيْكُوِيُو, to imitate another's pronunciation or actions.
koinya كُوْنِيَا, skull; *koinyan kai*, id.
koiya كُوِي, to teach; *maikoioya* مِيْكُوِي, teacher. *koiya* كُوِيَا, *kuoia*, teaching; *koiya na shaitan* the teaching of Satan, D 19; *koiyawa* كُوِيُوَا, teaching; cf. seq.

koiyo كُوِيُو, to learn.
kokari كُوْكَرِي, 1. to try, attempt, endeavour, A 2, 3, 26; 2. to work diligently, cf. *maikokari* one who endeavours. *kokaru* كُوْكَرُو, diligence, B 16 *ku bada kokarunku* give diligence.
*koki** كُوْكَسِي, female spider.
*kokia** كُوْكَيَا, a large tree which bears red edible fruit, its leaves are eaten by cattle.
koko كُوْكَو, a drink made from the flour of *gero* beaten up in a *turumi* and drunk hot, honey being sometimes added.
kokofa كُوْكَوْب or *kokwafa* كُوْكَوَاب, to canter.
kokonto كُوْكَوْنْتُو, 1. reasoning, questioning, disputing, continued asking; 2. doubt, uncertainty.
kokua كُوْكَوَا, fighting, wrestling, exertion; *yi kokua* to wrestle, fight, smite.
kokua كُوْكَوَا, point, ridge, pinnacle.
*kokulwa** كُوْكَلُوَا, skull; A 80; cf. *kolua*.
kokwafa, see *kokofa*.
kol(l)e كُوْلِي, small red pepper, the plant grows to the height of about two feet.
kolkot(t)a, a small insect; cf. *kwal-kwat(t)a*.
koli, *kulli*, *kwalli* or *kwolli* كُوْلِي,

Ar. كَحْلٌ, antimony or stibnite = the *stibium* of the ancients; it is found in the eastern parts of Hausaland. Antimony powder, which has a leaden grey colour, is much used by Hausa women for painting their eyebrows. It has been so used from very early times, cf. 2 Kings ix. 30 Jezebel... 'oculos ejus posuit stibio'; cf. *tozali*.

kolua كَلُوَا, *kolua* قَلُوَا, *kwalua* كُكَلُوَا or *kokulwa* كُكُلُوَا, skull, D 65; brains, A 80.

koma كُومَا, *koma** كُومَا, to go back, return; B 143 *tun ba akoma ba* until there be no return. *komawa* كُومُوَا, returning. *komo* كُومُو, to return to where the speaker is, to return here, to come back. *komowa* كُومُوَا, coming back.

*koma** كُومَا, used in compound *koman magana* = the truth or root of the matter.

*koma** كُومَا, net to catch fish = *raffa*, which is used in Sokoto.

koma, flea; cf. *kuma*.

komawa, returning; cf. *koma*.

komi كُومِي, *kum* كُوم, anything, everything, A 48; *babu komi* = nothing, so also *ba komi* or *ba komi ba*. *komine* كُومِينِي = *komi* with subst. verb *ne*, lit. whatsoever it be, whatsoever.

komo, to return here; cf. *koma*.

komtsa كُومَطَا or *kwamsa* كُومَسَا, mucus from the eyes.

kona or *kuna** كُونٌ, كُونَا, *kona**

كُونِي or *kone* كُونِي, 1. to burn, to destroy by fire; pres. *tana kona*, F 114; pass. *akona*, F 156; 2. to burn with desire, etc.; *zuchia ta kuna* the heart burned...; 3. burning desire, burning disease. *konane* كُونَانِي, fem. *konana* كُونَانَا,

pl. *konanu* كُونَانُو, burnt.

konama, scorpion; cf. *kunama*.

kondo, centre of thatched roof; cf. *kwando*.

kone, see *kona*.

konga, a plain; cf. *kanga*.

konga كُونغَا, a knife; cf. *kangar*.

kopsa, pod of ground-nut; cf. *kobsa*.

kora كُورَا, Ar. فَرَعَةٌ, baldness, either that produced naturally or by shaving.

kora كُورَا, *kore* كُورِي or *koro*

كُورُو, to drive, to hurry, to drive away; D 21 *ya kora kansa chikkin azaba* he hurries himself to (the place of) pain; *korowa* كُورُوْوَا, driving away; *koro sauki* to send help.

koram(m)a كُورَمَا, 1. a fast-flowing stream, a torrent such as would not be navigable by canoes; 2. the ravine in which the stream flows.

kore, see *kora*.

kore كُورِي, long tobe of black or dark shiny blue cloth.

korino كُورُنُو, 1*. green; 2. medicine for the eyes made from powdered goat's skin.

kormot(t)o كُورْمُوتُو, 1. to carry false news, to tell tales against another secretly; 2. to interfere in a matter which does not concern one; cf. *karam-bani*.

kororo, to drive, etc.; cf. *kora*.

kororo كُورُورُو or *karoro* كَارُورُو, a bag containing 20,000 cowries, usually made of the leaves of the *tukurua* palm; possibly from Ar. كُرٌّ, Heb. *cor*, Gr. *kópos* = a large dry measure; cf. *kesu*.

korto كُورْتُو, fem. *kortua* كُورْتُوَا, prostitute.

kosa or *kusa**, كُوسَا, an iron nail.

kosa كُوسَا, to be ripe.

*kosai** كُوسَايَ, E 6 pass. *ankakosai* he was driven away.

kosa(s)she, see *koshi*.

kosfa or *kwosfa* كُوسْفَا, pl. *kosfofi* or *kwosfofi* كُوسْفُوفِي (cf. (?) Ar. كُوسْفٌ, dregs, crushed fruit, etc.), 1. egg-shell, peel of fruits; 2. in pl., branching off of roads.

koshi كُوشِي, 1. to be satisfied, to have enough, F 10; 2. used as n., a being satisfied, satisfaction (esp. of appetite).

kosa(s)she كُوسَشِي, pl. *kosas(s)u* كُوسَسُو, one who has eaten enough, one who is satisfied.

*koshada** كُوشَدَا, causa-

tive form of *koshi* to feed to satisfaction, to satisfy.

*koshi** كُوشِي, compound of *ko* and *shi*, found B 38, himself.

koshia كُوشِيَا, a wooden spoon.

kota كُوتَا, handle, e.g. of a box.

kotafani, shield; cf. *kutufani*.

kotakwana كُوتَاكُونَا, to leave off work till to-morrow, to leave a thing as it is; *yin kotakwana*, id.

*kotana** كُوتَانَا, cousin or relation.

kotanchi or *kwatanchi* كُوتَانْشِي, 1. to compare, to liken to, to place together; pass. *akotanchi* is made like unto; 2. *kotanchin kaza* about so much, *kotanchin hakka* like this; cf. *kutumshi* likeness, F 145. *kotanta* or *kwatanta* كُوتَانْتَا, 1. i.q. *kotanchi*; 2. to describe.

koto كُوتُو, of a bird, to peck; *maikoto* مَائِكُوتُو beak.

kotontawa كُوتُونْتَا, to pay a second time, to pay over again.

kotutura, stump of wood; cf. *ku-tutura*.

kowa كُوْوَا, everyone, anyone, any; *babu kowa* or *ba kowa* no one.

kowane كُوْوَنِي, fem. *kowache*

كُوْوَبِي, indefinite pronoun

with subst. verb suffixed, 1.

anyone, everyone, whosoever

it may be; B 28 *duba chikkinsu*

kowache fa kaka zaba look as

to which of them (f.) thou

wilt choose; 2. combined with the pl. pers. pron. = each; *kowanenmu* each of us, *kowanenku* each of you, *kowanensu* each of them. *kowanene* 'كُونِنِي', a strengthened form of *kowane* with subst. v. suffixed.

*kowainia** 'كُونِيَا', finger-ring.

kowie, see *kauye*.

koya, to teach; cf. *koiya*.

koyanzu 'كُونِنْدُو' (compound of *ko* even, and *yanzu*), even now, now, immediately.

koyaushe 'كُونِيُوشِي', at any time, always; cf. *kulyaushe*.

koyo, to learn; cf. *koiyo*.

kozo 'كُونُو' (cf. Ar. كُوْسُ, a kettle-drum), a kind of drum held under the arm; it is covered with skin in front, but is open behind.

kozozobe 'كُونُوْزُوْبِي', 1. course or hollow of a stream; 2. a deep ravine without water.

ku 'كُو', 2nd pers. pron. pl. used 1. as separate emphatic pron., e.g. *ku kun taffi* you, you went away, thus 'standing to 2. in the same relation as the sing. *kai* to *ka*; 2. used as a prefixed and suffixed pron. in the same ways and senses as the sing. *ka*, q.v.; for use of *-nku* your, cf. Gr. p. 17.

kua 'كُوَا', too, also, likewise; it follows as an enclitic the word to which it more particularly refers, e.g. *ni kua ni*

shigga I too shall enter, E 37, F 105.

kubaka 'كُونَبَا', cord round waist of trousers.

kubche 'كُونْبِي', to slip or drop out of one's hands; cf. *gubchi*.

kube 'كُونْبِي', sheath for knife or sword.

kube, to mix; cf. *kwabe*.

kubewa 'كُونْبُوَا', small kind of gourd, esp. used in making *mia*; cf. *kabewa* (= large gourd).

kubli 'كُونْبِي' (cf. Ar. فَبْلٌ, bolt), to lock, lock up; *makubli* or *makul(i)** key, button. *kubli* 'كُونْبِي' or *kulli* 'كُلُّ', a knot.

*kubri**, used with *itache*, a dried-up tree; cf. *kobri*.

kububua 'كُونْبُوَا', a snake, five or six feet long, with black and white spots.

kucha 'كُتَا' or *kuza* 'كُزَا', to rush or fall down.

*kuda**, when? cf. *koda*.

kuda 'كُدا', *kudi* 'كُدي', *kuje* 'كُونْجِي', pl. *kud(d)ashe* 'كُداشِي', *kud(d)aje* 'كُداجِي' (cf. Ar. pl. فِدَانٌ, stinging insects), common house-fly; *kuddan gerke* a small sand-fly.

kudaku 'كُداكو', a species of sweet potato (*dankali*).

kudi, see *kuda*.

*kudi**, money; cf. *kurdi*.

*kudira** 'فَدِرَا', Ar. فَدَرٌ, destiny,

will of God ; F 137 *fa kudira ta gabato talikai duk* and the will of God shall bring together all creatures.

kudu كُدُ or *kud(d)us* كُدُس, south ; also used adverbially, e.g. *ya taffi kudu* he went south, G 2 l. 1, G 4 l. 15.

kududif(f)i, cistern ; cf. *kurdu-du(f)i*.

*kududura** كُدُورًا, a small knife used by women.

kuduji كُدُج, a plant about two feet high, grows amongst *dawa*, a medicine made from it.

kudumbia كُدُنِيَا, the cracking of skin in the under-joints of toes ; cf. *hambudiga*.

kudunia كُدُونِيَا, range of hills ; hill, mountain.

kuduru كُدُرُو, broken blade of a sword or knife.

kud(d)us, south ; cf. *kudu*.

kufai كُفَي, pl. *kufaiyai* كُفَيِي, ruins of a place, a desolated or dilapidated town, etc.

*kufanwa** كُفَنَوَا, funeral, C 15 ; cf. *kafan* (shroud), *likafani*.

kufit(t)a كُفَيْتَا or *kufut(t)a* كُفَيْتَا, pl. *kufittai* كُفَيْتِي or *kufut(t)ai*

كُفَيْتِي, 1*. sandal ; 2. long riding-boot with spurs.

kufu, lungs ; cf. *fufu*.

*kufuli** كُفُولِي, to extinguish a fire or light.

kufut(t)a, see *kufit(t)a*.

kuji كُوجِي, to roar, used of wild animals, etc.

kujiya or *kogia* كُوجِيَا or *kogna*

كُوجِيَا, pl. *kujiyoyi* كُوجِيِيِي, hook, clasp.

kuikui كُيِيِي, *kuikui* كُيِيِي, a disease in women somewhat similar to elephantiasis.

*kuje**, a fly ; cf. *kuda*.

kuka كُوكَا, Kanuri id., *adansonia digitata* = baobab or monkey-bread tree. The Hausas eat its fruit and use its leaves for making soup. It does not grow to any great height, but has often a girth of 60 to 70 ft. The word *kuka* is also applied to the seeds of the *dorowa* tree ; cf. *dodowa*.

kuka كُوكَا, cry, lamentation ; *yin kuka* to cry, raise a cry, howl, low, etc., of men and animals, e.g. *sania tana kuka* the cow lows (*ruri* is used of the bull), of the camel, the cat, of Dodo, etc. ; A 4 *rana ya ke kuka da ruri maiyawa* it will be a day of lamentation and much crying.

kuka كُوكَا, pers. pron. 2nd pers. pl. used to denote the perfect tense ; *kuka zo* you have come.

kukaruku, to crow ; i.q. *kakaruko*, q.v.

kuku كُكُو, an edible fish, six inches long, with sharp scales on its back.

*kukui**, a swelling on the body;
cf. *kukui*.

kukuki كُكُكِي, a tree, the fruit of
which forms small calabashes;
from its bark is made a medi-
cine for men and cattle.

kukuma كُوكُومَا, a musical in-
strument played by rubbing
on it.

kukumi, a man with his hands
tied to his neck; cf. *kunkumi*.

*kul**, if, when; cf. *kur*.

kul(l)a كَلَا, 1. to care for, heed,
be concerned about, used abso-
lutely (B 90) or with direct
acc. or with *da* or *ga*; 2. to
care for in the sense of to
covet, e.g. C 52 *bai kulla ba ga*
dunia he cared not for the mer-
chandise of the earth. *kul(l)ata*
كَلَات, a secondary form of
kul(l)a, to care for, e.g. B 29
ku san ba shi kullata da dunia
ba he cares not, as you know,
for the earth; see also B 30.

*kul(l)i** كَلِي, كَلِي, intention,
e.g. *ina da kullin taffia* or *na*
kulla taffia I think of going.

*kulba** كَلْبَا, a species of lizard.

kul(l)i, see *kul(l)a*.

kulikas(s)a كَلِكَسَا, shamelessness.

kulki كَلِكِي, pl. كَلَاكِي, a stick,
F 107.

kulli, see *kubli*.

kulli, antimony; cf. *kolli*.

*kul(l)u** كَلُّ, Ar. كَلُّ, all, A 5;
cf. *kul(l)um*.

kulu كُولُو, pl. *kulayi* كُولَيِي, wale
made by a whip.

kulu كُولُو, 1. froth skimmed from
the top in the making of bread
or *massa* cakes; 2. leaven.

kul(l)um كَلْم [originally borrowed
from the Ar. كَل يَوْم = every
day], 1. always, constantly;
hence 2. used with other ex-
pressions of time, every, e.g.
kullum safe every morning,
kullum dere every night, B 88;
cf. *kulyaushe*.

kulume كَلْمِي, an edible fish with
red tail, about fifteen inches
long.

*kulyaushe** كَلْيُوشِي, always; cf.
kul(l)u and *yaushe* and *koyau-*
she.

kuma كَمَا, كَمَر, again. At D 49
the word is found repeated in
a comp. *ankuma kuma* prob. =
over again, in any way, by any
means.

kuma or *koma* كَمَا, flea.

kuma كَمَا, a flat fish with reddish
snout.

kumachi كَمِي, a black snake
about fourteen inches long.

kumakum(m)i كَمَمِي, a horse-
man's armour made of iron.

kumama كَمَامَا, weak, infirm,
feeble. *kumamanthi* كَمَامَنْثِي,
1. weakness, infirmity, feeble-
ness; 2. what is trying or
troublesome.

kum(m)atu, see *kumchi*.

kumba كُنْبَا، كُمْبَا، pl. *kumbuna* كُنْبُنَا and *kumbai* كُنْبِي، 1. finger-nail, scales of a fish; 2. an edible shell-fish sold in the markets.

kumbe or *kwumbe* كُنْبِي، fashion of shaving the front part of the head only; the heathen custom of leaving a tuft on top of head.

kumbu كُنْبُو (cf. (?) Ar. فُنُوبٌ, calices of flowers), 1. a small calabash; 2. round object applied to anything; cf. *shankumbu*, *rumbua*, and seqq.

kumbuchi كُنْبِيْث، كُمْبِيْث، rough or hasty plaiting or doing up of a woman's hair.

*kumburata**, see *kumbure*.

kumbure كُنْبُرِي or *kumburi* كُنْبُرِي، to swell; *kumburawa* كُنْبُرَاوَا، swelling with pride; F 30 *kana kumburawa* thou art proud; *kumburata* كُنْبُرَات، swollen with calamity.

*kumche**, narrowed; cf. *kumtata* and (?) *kumchi* forest.

kumchi كُمْبِيْ، كُنْبِيْ، pl. *kum(m)atu* كُمْاَتُو، cheek.

kumchi كُمْبِيْ or *kumshi* كُمْشِيْ، dense forest.

kumia, see *kumya*.

*kumkumia** كُمْكُمِيَا، a poisonous species of euphorbia tree about two feet high.

kumolo كُمْوَلُو، qualm or faintness arising from lack of food, esp. in the morning.

kumshi, see *kumchi*.

*kumso** كُمْسُو، to hide anything.

kumtata كُمْتَاتَا، to make narrow

A 67. *kumche** كُمْبِيْ، narrow, tightened; cf. (?) *kunkunta*.

kumya or *kumia* كُمْيَا، shame, bashfulness, good manners; *rashin kumya* want of good manners or of sense of propriety. *sa, ba* and *bada kumya* to put to shame; *jin kumya* to feel shame, to be ashamed; *ba shi da kumya ba* he has no sense of shame. F 115 *masuzina su ka kumya* those who sin will be put to shame.

kuna, to burn; cf. *kona*.

*kuna** كُونٌ، v. constr. with *dagga*, to have no fear of God, to be wicked.

kunama or *konama* كُنَامَا or *kunami* كُنَامِي، pl. *kunamai* كُنَامِي، scorpion, F 109.

kunche or *kwanche* كُنْبِيْ or *kunchi** كُنْبِيْ، to untie, loosen;

C 11 *ya kunchi kaya ga fili dunia* he unties his goods on the plain of this world. *kunche*

كُنْبِيْ، fem. *kunchia* كُنْبِيَا، pl.

kuntu كُنْتُو، pass. particip. pass. of prec., untied, loosened. *mai-kunche* a wrestler; *sunche*, q.v.,

is apparently another form of the same word.

kundeg(g)e, *kwondeg(g)e* فُنْدَغِي, armlets, F 225; cf. *kar(r)o*, *karafa*.

kundi كُنْدِي, a book of any kind.

*kundu** كُنْدُو, used with *yi*, of an arrow, to miss.

kunduduf(f)i, a pond; cf. *kurdu-duf(f)i*.

kunduma كُنْدَمَا, with *yi*, 1. to topple over, B 150 *ba ni yi kunduma en fada ba* I will not topple over so as to fall; 2. to dip the head in water; cf. (?) seq.

kundumi كُنْدُمِي, the pond on the outside of paradise; cf. D 76 note.

kundumi كُنْدُمِي, 1. baldness caused by shaving off the hair; 2. to cut off all the hair.

kune كُنْبِي or *kunne* كُنْبِي, pl.

kunuwa كُنْوَا, 1. ear, F 7 *ka kakarta kunuwa* give attention with your ears, A 6; 2. *kun(n)en itache* = leaves.

kunfa كُنْفَا, foam.

*kunkeli** كُنْكَلِي, a small shield.

kunkumi كُنْكُمِي or *kuntumi* كُنْتُمِي, a rich merchant.

kunkumi كُنْكُمِي or *kukumi* كُكُمِي, a man with his hands tied to his neck.

kunkunta كُنْكُنْتَا, narrow, used of a doorway; cf. (?) *kumtata*.

kunkuru كُنْكُرُو, tortoise, turtle.

*kunsa** كُنْسَا, to fold up; cf. (?) *kumtata*.

*kunshia**, sleep, F 75; cf. *kwana*.

kuntawa, see *kwantawa*.

kuntukuro كُنْتُكُرُو, a player on the *kalango* drum.

kuntumi, a merchant; cf. *kunkumi*.

*kuntuna** كُنْتُونَا, found in pass. *akuntuna* opened, D 63.

kunu كُنُو, gruel make of guineacorn, rice, etc.

*kur** كُرْ or *kul** كُلْ, if, when, e.g. *kur ankache masa* if it be said to him, C 7.

kura كُورَا, pl. *kuraye* كُورَايِي, hyena; B 149 *ina gani sarai kura gata* I see distinctly, there is the hyena.

kura كُورَا, dust.

kura كُورَا, gain, profit, esp. unlawful gain, overcharging, cheating, *chi kura* to make unlawful gain; F 201 *fa dillalai fa masuriba da kura* and the brokers who have made unjust profits, i.e. who keep back money for things sold.

kurada كُرَادَا, pl. *kuradai* كُرَادَايِي, a small round hatchet used for cutting grass for horses, etc. = *mumtaraga*.

kurafu كُرَفُو, *kurfu* كُرْفُو or *karfu** كَرْفُو, pl. *karfuna** كَرْفُنَا (Kanuri *karafi* hide), 1. a whip made of skin, D 41; 2. flogging, *yin kurfu* to flog, *su yi masa*

kurfu they flogged him ; 3. a horse-girdle made of cloth.

kuran فُرْأَن, Ar. قُرْآن, the Koran, F 26.

kurar(r)i كُرَرِي, threatening ; *yin kurarri* to threaten = *bada tsoro*.

kurba كُرَب or *kurbata* كُرَبَتَا, to sip.

kurchia, dove ; cf. *kurichia*.

kurdafi كُرْدَبِي, very small black ants.

kurdi كُرْدِي (frequently pronounced *kudi*), used as a pl. of *ijia* and *wuri*, 1. cowries (*kawara* and *alkawara* are also used in the same sense) ; 2. used generally for money of any kind ; 3. price, e.g. *kurdinsa nawa* what is the price of it ? *kurdinsa ya issa* it is enough for it ; *ba shi kurdi* it is not dear. *kuridin kasa* tribute, taxes.

*kurdi** كُرْدِي, a small biting insect found in mats, etc.

kurduduf(f)i كُرْدُدْبِي, *kudu-dif(f)i* كُدْدَبِي or *kundu-duf(f)i* كُنْدُدْبِي, a large pond of water in a town, a large cistern ; cf. *bingi*.

kurdugo كُرْدُغُو, the fruit of the *giginita* palm.

kurege كُورَبْغِي, pl. *kuragai* كُورَاغِي, jerboa (*dipus*), Ar. *yirbuoc*, the length of its body

is about eight inches, of its tail ten inches ; it progresses by a series of jumps ; it burrows in the ground and feeds chiefly on grain ; cf. Browning, 'Saul,' vi. 5, "half-bird half-mouse."

kurfu, a whip ; cf. *kurafu*.

kuri كُورِي or *kwuriya* كُورِيَا

(Ar. فَرَع, to beat a drum), a sort of stringed drum, open at one end, used in war or for signalling.

kuria فُرَعَا, Ar. فُرَعَة, dice, lots ; *yin kuria* to draw lots ; *jefa kuria* to throw with dice or with cowrie shells used as dice.

*kurichia** كُرِيْتَا or *kuruchia* كُرِيْتَا, 1. child, applied to one of any age from ten to thirty years, B 116 *dadai kurichia na kareta* did a young man ever drive death away ? 2. childishness = *hallin yaro*.

kurichia كُرِيْتَا, pl. *kuricheheki* كُرِيْتَشِيكِي and *kurchiyoyi* كُرِيْتِيوِي, dove, turtle-dove.

kurikia فُرِكِيَا or *kurkia* فُرِكِيَا (C 18), pl. *kurikoki* فُرِكُوكِي, virgin = *budurua*.

kurimi كُرْمِي or *kurmi* كُرْمِي, dense forest.

kurji كُرْج (pl. *kuraji* كُرَاجِي),

kureji كُرَبْج (pl. *kurareji*

كُرَبْجِي), *kirchi* كِرْت, *gurje*

ڪُرَجِي, *girje* ڪُرَجِي or *urji**
ڪُرَجِي, *اُرَجِي* (possibly from Ar. rt *فَرِح*, to be scabby), 1. scab, boil, esp. on dogs and horses, itch; 2. lice (?), *mai-kurji* one who has the itch; cf. *gushagushi*.
kurki ڪُرڪِي, a bird like a crane.
kurkia, virgin; cf. *kurikia*.
kurkono ڪُرڪُنُو or *kurukunu* ڪُرڪُنُو, guinea-worm.
kurkuku ڪُرڪُڪُو, dungeon, prison.
*kurkura** ڪُرڪَر, to scrape anything, e.g. with a stone.
*kurkura**, to err, to fail; cf. *kuskure*.
kurkurkur ڪُرڪُرڪُر, wide-opened, B 32 note; cf. *kirkira*.
kurkuiyo, youngling; cf. *kwikuyo*.
kurmi, see *kurimi*.
kurmus ڪُرْمُس, adverbial expression, 'burnt all over,' F 207; *wuta ta kone kurmus* the fire burnt it up completely.
kurna ڪُرْنَا, pl. ڪُرْنُونِي (Kanuri *kurna*, Fulah *kurnahi*), zizyphus spina Christi, a large tree of bushy appearance with small leaves and red edible berries.
kurtu ڪُرْتُو, calabash about twelve inches high with long narrow neck, used as water-bottle.
kurtumi ڪُرْتُمِي, pl. *kurtumai* ڪُرْتُمَي, ox or bullock.

kuru ڪُورُو, a pony; *doki kuru*, id. *kuru*, in silence; cf. *kurum*.
kurua ڪُرُوَا, 1. soul, spirit; 2. echo; cf. *kururua*.
kuruchia, childishness; cf. *kurichia*.
*kurufi** ڪُرُفِي, an iron chisel; probably a corruption of *karifi*, q.v.
kurugunguma ڪُرُغُنْغُمَا, pl. *kurugungumai* ڪُرُغُنْغُمَي, a black-winged insect which lives amongst the guinea-corn.
kuruki ڪُرُڪِي, a small cane, such as that carried by a soldier.
kurukunu, guinea-worm; cf. *kurkono*.
kurukure ڪُرُڪُرِي, to throw out water from the mouth.
kurum ڪُرُم, silence, e.g. D94 *mu-na kurum* we keep silence; *yin kurum*, id. *kuru* ڪُرُ, in silence; D29 *abersu kuru* let them be left alone, i.e. let no one speak to them; cf. (?) seq.
kuruma ڪُرُمَا, pl. *kurumai* ڪُرُمَي, 1. one who is deaf; 2. to be deaf. *kurumchi* ڪُرُمُٺ, and *kurumta* ڪُرُمُٺَا, deafness; *shina da kurumchi* he is deaf.
kurungu ڪُرُنْغُو, an edible fish with large broad head.
kururua ڪُرُورُوَا, 1. a cry, scream; *yin kururua* to cry, B 96; 2. complaint, grievance; 3. echo; cf. *kurua*, id.

kuruskurus فُرُسُفُرُسُ, edible root of small plant used in making *tuu*.

kusa, nail; cf. *kosa*.

kus(s)a كُسا, كُس, near, nearly; *da kussa* near at hand; *kussa da* or *kussa ga* near to, *ya kussa* to be or draw near, *ya yi kussa kare* or *ya kussa kare* it is nearly finished. *kussa kussa* = very near. *kus(s)awa* كُساوا, drawing near. *kus(s)ata* كُسات or *kus(s)anta* كُسنت, to be or to draw near. *su kussata en yi hakka* they were about to act thus. *kus(s)ache* كُساڠي, id. *kus(s)atowa* كُستوا, coming near.

kus(s)ache, see *kus(s)a*.

kusanchi, to condemn; cf. *kushe*.

kus(s)ata, see *kus(s)a*.

kusato, see *kushe*.

kus(s)atowa, coming near; cf. *kus(s)a*.

kussawa, see *kus(s)a*.

*kushe** كُوشِي, فُوشِي (cf. (?) Ar.

كُشَع, to be anxious), to attribute evil to one who is doing good. *kusanchi* كُوسنشي, to condemn. *kusato* كُوساتو, to murmur against.

*kushekusheya** كُوشِكُشِيَا, itching sore on hand or foot (?); F 106 *sunu dirkanka har kushekusheya* they will beat thee till thou art sore [possibly the reading should be *har ka wushe* (i.e.

wuche) *kusheya* till thou go forth from the tomb].

kushera كُشِيرَا, Ar. كُرسِي, chair, bench, stool.

kushewa كُشِيَا or *kusheya** كُشِيَا, pl. *kusheyi* كُشِيِي, grave, tomb; *wurin kushewa* or *wurin kusheyi* burying-place; D 38, F 63, 95, 102, 106; *wurin kushewa*, F 86. For use of *kusheya* cf. note on *kushekusheya*. *kuskunta**, to drive away; cf. *kaskasta*.

kuskure كُكُورِي or *kurkura* كُركُور, 1. to miss, of an arrow to miss or fail to hit the mark; 2. to fail to keep a promise, then to fail in duty, to err; D 4 *kadda mu kurkura* let us not fail, i.e. in our duty.

*kuskus** كُكُس, Ar. كُكُس, cuscus (a north African native dish made of macaroni, etc. not known in Hausaland).

kusu كُوسو, كُوس, pl. *kusai* كُوسِي, a kind of mouse; cf. *kusumbis(s)a*.

*kusugu** كُسُغُو, anything small or insignificant (?).

kusumbis(s)a كُوسُمبِسا, i.e. *kusu* and *bis(s)a*, squirrel.

kusumburua كُوسُمبُورُوا, a reed growing amongst the guinea-corn and like it in appearance; not edible; flutes are made of it.

kusurua كُسُورُوا, pl. *kusuroyi*

كُسُورُويِي, cf. Ar. كَسْرٌ, corner;
kusuruan hanu elbow; another
form is *sukurua*.

kutanchi, see *kotanchi*.

*kutara** كُتَارَا, a beam for pumping
water with, D16; *shina takura*
kamal kutara he falls down
like the beam for pumping
water.

kutofi كُتُويِي, bead necklace worn
by women.

kutu كُتُو, a small tree-lizard, its
bite is said to cause leprosy,
= *goguware*; cf. *kuturu*.

kutufani كُتُفَينِي or *kotafani*

كُوتُفَينِي, pl. *kutufan(n)ai*

كُتُفَينِي, round shield made of
skin.

*kutumshi** كُتُمَش, likeness, F 145
for *kotanchi*.

*kutunku** كُتُنُكُو, male camel =
amali.

kut(t)up kut(t)up كُتُتُكُتُتُوب, totter-
ing, applied to the walk of the
old or blind.

kuturu كُتُرُو, pl. *kutare* كُتَارِي,

1. leper; 2. applied to *gero* =

blighted. *kuturchi* كُتُرُتْ or
kuturta كُتُرُتَا, leprosy; cf.
kutu.

kututura or *kotutura* كُتُتُرَا or

kuturtura كُتُرُتُرَا, 1. stump of
a tree, branch with leaves cut
off; 2. stubble.

kuwa كُوَا, cry.

kuyanga or *kviyanga* كُيَنَغَا, pl.

kuyangai كُيَنَغَئِي, used as fem.
of *bawa* = a female slave; the
plural is used of slaves of both
sexes.

kuyiwa or *kivuya*, refusal; cf. *ki*.
kuza, to rush; cf. *kucha*.

kwa, also; cf. *kua*.

kwaba كُوبُ or *kwobe** كُوبِي,
to reprove, blame, check.

kwabe كُابِي or *kube* كُوبِي or

kwaba كُوبُ, كَابُ, to mix,
A 76 *kam ba rua kwabe kasan-*
ka ya shekare if there is no
water to mix with it, your
earth is dry. Pass. *akwaba*
أَكُوبُ F 96.

kwabri كُوبرِي, *kwauri* كُورِي, pl.

kwabruka, *kwobruka* كُوبرُكَا,
withered leafless tree; cf. *kobri*.

kwache كُوبِي, كُبِي, كَائِي (A50)

or *kwashe* كُشِي, 1. to take
away by force, to snatch; A
50 *sarki da ke kwache da tsa-*
limchi duka the king who
seized everything by deceit;
2. to rescue, deliver; 3. booty,
also *abin kwache*; *maikwachewa*
one who snatches away, B 69.

kwaso كُوسُو, to snatch.

*kwachia** كُئِيَا, كُوبِيَا, calabash,
finger-basin = *kworia*.

kwadai, longing for; cf. *kodai*.

kwado كُودُو, pl. *كُودُوْدِي*, toad.

kwagua كُوغُوا, pincers; cf. (?)
kugiya hook.

kwake كُوَكِي, fading away, as of
a dyed garment; *kwaki* كُوَكِي,
adj., fading.

kwakia كُوَكِيَا, a long, slender,
light-coloured snake.

kwakwa كُوَا, *elaeis guineensis*,
oil palm tree; *main ja* = the
oil obtained from it. The oil is
expressed from its seeds or nuts
which grow in large clusters.
It is largely used as food by
the Hausas.

*kwakwari** كُوَوْرِي, place or hole
made for horses' dung, etc.

kwakwata كُوَوَاتَا, 1. a fine white
robe used esp. by the Nupés;
2. slit for head or sleeves in a
gown; 3. inside shirt with
pleats.

kwalfa كُوَلْف, to draw water.

kwalkwas(s)a, travelling ants; cf.
kwarikwassa.

kwalkwatta, small white insect;
cf. *kwarkwatta*.

kwalli, antimony; cf. *kolli*.

kwalua, skull; cf. *kolua*.

kwamin كُوَامِن, in compound
kwamin wuta, restoration of a
fire nearly gone out.

kwamsa, mucus from the eyes;
cf. *komtsa*.

kwana كُوْنَا, pl. *kwanaki* كُوْنَاكِي,
kwanuka كُوْنَاكَا, the 24 hours
of day and night, day. The

sing. form is frequently used
instead of the plural, e.g.
kwana fudu four days. *kwana*

كُوْنَا, to pass the night, to sleep,
to lie down to sleep, B 53; *an-*
kwanda rua the night has been
passed in the rain. *kwanandaga*

كُوْنَادَغَا, to march during the
night in time of war. *kwanche*

كُوْنَاشِي, to lie down, to sleep,
to rest, B 58 note. *kwan-kwan-*
che كُوْنَاشِي, id. *makwanche*

كُوْنَاشِي, a place to lie down in,
a burial place. *kwanta* كُوْنَات,

to lie down to sleep, to pass
the night; also causat. to lay

down. *kwantarwa* كُوْنَاتَاوَا,
lying down; F 63 *ka san kai*
dai ka kwantarwar kushewa
thou knowest that thou shalt
lie down alone in the tomb.

kwantasda كُوْنَاتَسَد, to allay.

kwanto كُوْنَاتُو, lying in wait,
ambush. *kunshia** or *kwan-*
*shia** كُوْنَاشِيَا, F 75 sleep.

kwanche, to untie; cf. *kunche*.

kwanda كُوْنَادَا, a cup inverted on
a reed in a field as a charm
against thieves, the sight of
it is supposed to cause the
thief's hands to drop off.

kwando or *kondo* كُوْنَادُو, the centre
inside a thatch roof where the
reeds meet together.

kwangi كُوْنَاغِي, a sort of cane or
bamboo.

kwankwassa **كُنْكَسَ**, **فُنْفَسَا**, to knock at a door; cf. (?) *kwari-kwasa*.

kwanta, see *kwana*.

*kwantasda**, to allay; cf. *kwana*.

kwantawa, lying down; cf. *kwana*.

kwanto, lying in wait; cf. *kwana*.

kwanya **كُنْيَا**, found in the compound *kwanyan kune* wax from the ear.

kwara **كُورَا**, grain, fruit, or kernel.

kwar(r)a **كُرَا**, choking from swallowing anything.

kwarai **كُرِي**, rightly, properly; *na ji kwarai* I understood aright; *nakwara*, f. *takwara* correct, proper.

kwarakwara or *kworakwora* **كُرْكَرَا**, female slave in a house.

kware **كُرِي** or *kwari* **كُرِي**, to peel, strip, bark, skin. *kwaro* **كُورُو**, strips of black leather worn round the neck and hanging in front. *kwaria* **كُرِيَا**, strip of cloth, etc.; cf. (?) *bare*.

kwariche **كُرِيْ**, poison given in food = *sammu*.

kwarika **كُرِكْ** or *kwaraka* **كُرْكَ**, to be ravenous or greedy; *maikwarika* one who lives by begging food, a parasite.

kwarikwassa **كُرْكَسَا**, a hammer.

kwarikwassa **كُرْكَسَا**, *kwalkwas(s)a*

كُلْكَسَا or *kwarukwassa*

كُرْكَسَا, a large black ant, usually called the travelling or driver ant; it travels in columns and feeds only on living creatures. For description of its habits cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 96, 164.

kwarkwat(t)a **كُرْكَتَا** or *kwalkwat(t)a* or *kolkot(t)a* **كُلْكَتَا**, a minute white insect in clothes, etc., louse (?).

kwarmi **كُرْمِي**, pl. *kwarmu* **كُرْمُو**, socket, hole, joint of scissors, etc.

kwaro **كُورُو**, pl. *kwari* **كُورِي**, a black moth.

kwaro, strips of black leather; cf. *kware*.

kwarukwassa, ants; cf. *kwari-kwassa*.

*kwaruru** **كُرُرُو**, a large nut, similar in appearance to a ground nut, growing on a low bush; its name in Zaria and amongst the Nupés is *yaro da daria*, i.e. laughing boy.

kwasakwasa **كُوسْكَسَا**, pelican (?).

kwasfa, shell; cf. *koşfa*.

kwashe, to snatch; cf. *kwache*.

kwaso, i. q. prec.; cf. *kwache*.

kwatanta, see *kotanta*.

*kwauri**, dried trunk of a tree; cf. *kwabri*.

kwaya **كُويَا**, **كُيَا**, found in comp. *kwayan ido* ball of the eye, *kwayan gero*, *shinkaffa*, etc. ear, fruit.

kwazo **كُوزُو**, diligently.

kwibi كُوبِى or كُيبِى, side of the body.

kwikuyo كُكُيُو or *kurkwiyoyo* كُرُكُيُو, pl. *kwikuye* كُكُيبِى, youngling, young of animals.

*kwilki** كُكُكِى, in comp. *kwilkin* *kofa* = doorstep; cf. (?) *kulki*.

kwiza كُيَا, ridges in a field.

kwiyanga, female slave; cf. *ku-yanga*.

*kwobe**, to rebuke; cf. *kwaba*.

kwobruka or *kwabruka*, withered branches; plural of *kwabri*, q. v.

kwochia كُئِيَا, raised part or peak of a saddle, *kwochia gabba* the front peak, *kwochia baya* the hind peak.

kwoda, liver; cf. *koda*.

*kwodoki** كُودُوكِى, strong vigorous man.

kwoi or *koi* كُوى, pl. *kwoinyaye* كُونِيْبِى, an egg; *aje kwoi* used of a bird, to lay eggs. *kwoin kifi* pearls.

kwolkwoli كُكُكُكِى, helmet.

kwolli, antimony; cf. *kolli*.

kwomo كُومُو, small bean eaten by horses.

kwonda كُند, to bring back or restore.

kwondeg(g)e, armlets; cf. *kunde-g(g)e*.

kwonderiya كُندِرِيَا, large wooden

hook, sometimes used for catching fish.

kwora or *kwara* كُورَا or *ruan kwora*, the Hausa name of the river Niger.

kworakwora, female slave; cf. *kwarakwara*.

kwori كُورى, furrow or depression in ground.

kwori كُورى, quiver, in Hausaland usually made of wood and covered with skin; *kworin kibia* quiver for arrows; cf. seq.

kworia or *koria* كُورِيَا, cucurbita lagenaria, gourd; cups or calabashes are made from it; cf. *gora*.

kworno كُورُنُو, the husks of guinea corn.

*kworomi** كُورُومِى, found in *mai-kworomi* one with sunken eyes.

kwosfofi, egg-shells, pl. of *kosfa*, q. v.

kwosusu كُوسُوسُو, a second annual crop of indigo (*baba*); it is regarded as better than the first.

kwot(t)ana كُتَتَا, string of beads worn by women round the loins.

kwozo كُودُو, a toad (*kwado*) with a swelling on its back, i.e. a sick toad.

kwumbe, baldness; cf. *kumbe*.

*kwungura** كُنْغُرَا, a large oblong shield like that of a Zulu.

kwuriya, a stringed drum; cf. *kuri*.
kyanwa, cat; cf. *kenwa*.
kyau, see *keau*.
kyetu, a flint; cf. *ketu*.

The letter ل is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *l*. In a few instances the Ar. ض (i.e. a sort of modified *d*) is pronounced by the Hausas as *l*; in these cases it is written *l*, but the sound does not differ from ل *l*; cf. *fululu* from Ar. فضول, *lullo* from Ar. وضو. In the last case and in the case of many other words beginning with *l*, the initial letter represents the Arabic article, e.g. *labari* from Ar. خبر, *laifi* from Ar. حيف. *l* is interchanged with *s* and *r*, and perhaps with *m*; cf. *halal*, *halas*; *fasali*, *fasara*; *linke*, *minka*.

laane لَعْنِي, fem. *laana* لَعْنَا, pl. *laanu* لَعْنُو, cf. Ar. لَعَنَ, 1. cursed, accursed, reprobate; *kai laana* a curse be upon thee! 2. worthless, idle; cf. *lainu*.

laasar لَعَسَرُ, *laasar* لَعَسَرُ (cf. Ar. عَصَرَ, day or night), afternoon, esp. applied to the time about 6 p.m.; cf. Gr. p. 64. The initial letter represents the Arabic article; cf. also seq.

labari لَابَارِي, لَابَارِ, Ar. خَبَرٌ with art., news, message, G 7; *labarin dunia*, lit. news of the

world. When two Hausas meet their first question usually is *enna labari* or *enna labarin dunia? na ji labarinka* I heard news of you. *laberta* لَابَرْتِ, to publish news, with acc. to publish news of; cf. *haberta*, id.

labda لَبْدَا, 1. a load, esp. applied to a load put on camels, etc.; 2. لَبْدَ, to put a saddle on, to pack up a load. *labche* لَبْشِي, particip. form from *labda*, laden, loaded (cf. Ar. لَبْدٌ, saddle-cloth).

laberta, see *labari*.

*labudda** لَابُدَا, Ar. لَابُدَّ, certainly, to be sure, no doubt, just so.

*lada** لَادَا, cf. Ar. rt عود, the man who calls to prayer, the mu-ezzin, i.e. Ar. أُذِينٌ.

lada لَادَا, Ar. عَادَةٌ, 1. wages, payment; 2. recompense, reward; E 14 *ku same lada* you will receive a reward; cf. seq.

lad(d)a لَدَا, a form of prec., 1. wages; 2. special discount, a broker's commission. The usual commission paid to the broker, through whom almost every bargain in a Hausa market is made, is 5 p.c. on the amount involved. If a man sells anything *ladda woje* (lit. discount outside) he receives the whole of the money paid and the buyer pays the market fee or

broker's commission; if however the transaction is concluded *ladda chikki* (lit. discount within) the seller pays the commission.

*lad(d)abi** لَدَيْ (cf. Ar. اَدَبٌ, liberal education), 1. education, e.g. B 37 *laddabi gaskia* a true education; D 33 *en kun samu yaya ku nema laddabi garesu* if you have children seek instruction for them; 2. lowliness, humility, submission.

*ladama** لَدَامَا, grief, remorse; apparently a form of *nadama*, q.v.

*lafafa**, see *lafia*.

lafi لَافِي or لَافِي, hem, edge; *lafen zane* edge of cloth.

lafia لَافِيَا, Ar. عَافِيَةٌ, health, i.e. good health, B 62; *yin lafia* to be in good health; common in salutations, *kana lafia* are you well? *sai lafia* or *lafia lau* quite well; adverbially e.g. *ya komo lafia* he came back here well, or safely, *ya samu lafia* he recovered his health. *lafafa** لَافَا, prosperity; B 46 *allah shi bamu kwana lafafa* may God grant us days of prosperity.

lahadi لَاحِدِي, Ar. يَوْمُ الْأَحَدِ, Sunday, lit. the first day.

lahani لَاحِنِي, blemish, defect; *lahaniga ido* a blemish in the eye.

lahira لَاحِرَا, Ar. آخِرَةٌ, the future state including both heaven and hell, A 7, 33.

*lai** لَئِي, see *lau*.

*laifa** لَئِيْفٌ, to condemn; cf. seq.

laifi لَئِيْفِي, Ar. حَيْفٌ with art., that which is wrong, sin, guilt; *yin laifi* to do wrong, *bada laifi* or *laifa* to condemn, *babu laifi* there is no harm in it.

*laifi** لَئِيْفِي, Ar. ضَعِيْفٌ, found in C 1, weak; cf. note, ad loc.

*lainu** لَئِيْنٌ, Ar. لَعِيْنٌ, found in D 22, the wicked; cf. *laane*.

lajibi لَاجِبِي, Ar. عَجَبٌ with art.; cf. D 90, wonderful; cf. *ajaba*.

laka لَآكٌ, mire, mud.

lakhira, see *lahira*.

lalaba لَلَبَا, the act of fondling; B 144 *dunia ta kan yi lalaba* the world, it would fondle (you). *lalabe* لَلَبِي, to feel, grope, search with the hand for something. *lalabawa** لَلَبَاوَا, participial form, found in passive, F 96 *ana kuma lalabawa* it (is) kneaded up again.

lalachewa, perishing; cf. *lalata*.

lalachi, to perish; cf. *lalata*.

lalachi, idleness; cf. *lalata*.

lalafa لَلَفَا, 1. idle, lazy; 2. quiet, easy, tame, cowardly. *lala-fanchi* لَلَفَانْشِي, idleness, quietness, easy disposition.

lalaftu لَلَفْتُو, to tack in sewing.

lalas لَلَسٌ, to burn with hot iron, pass. in F 170 *ana masu lalas*

- a hot iron shall be (prepared) for them; used of burning or marking the skin with a hot iron.
- lalashi* لَلاشِي or *lilashi* لِيلَاشِي, to calm, appease, persuade; possibly formed from *lalaba* to fondle.
- lalata* لَلاَتَا, 1. destruction, condemnation; 2. evil disposition.
- lalata* لَلاَتَتْ, to linger about, to be idle; *lalachi* لَلاَتِ, idleness, indifference; *mailalachi* مَيْلاَتِ or *malalachi* مَلَلَاتِ, one who is idle. *lalachi* لَلاَتِي, to perish, be destroyed, pass away; B 101 *dunia ta lalachi* the world passes to destruction; *lalachewa* لَلاَتَبُوا, perishing. *lalatache* لَلاَتَاتِي, fem. *lalatachia* لَلاَتَشِيَا, pl. *lalatachu* لَلاَتَاتُو, 1. lost, perished; B 126 *ku ber ta dunia lalatache* leave the world to perish; 2. worthless, mean.
- lal(l)e** لَلِي, the flour of wheat.
- lal(l)e* لَلِي, *lenle** لَنْبِي, to be in need of; *da lal(l)e* of necessity.
- lal(l)i* لَلِي, found in phrase *lalli ne = ya kamata* it is necessary, needful.
- lalita** لَلِيتَا, a very small bag.
- lambu* لَنْبُو, pl. لَنْبِيَا, a dry season garden, an irrigated garden.

- lami* لَامِي, tasteless, insipid; *da lami*, id., used of eggs without salt or of broth without meat, etc.
- lamuni* لَامُونِي or *lamini* لَامِينِي, cf. Ar. أَمْن, 1. security; *wotikan lamuni* letter of safe conduct; 2. a surety for payment of a debt; *na yi lamuni* I stand security. *laminta* لَامِينَتْ, to be or become surety for, constr. with accus. *lamunche* لَامُنْشِي id., e.g. *na lamuncheshi* I became surety for him.
- lamunta** لَامُونْتْ, to consent, probably a form of prec.
- langabbu* لَنْغَبُو, the skin of a goat beaten, cooked and eaten.
- langi* لَنْغِي, long narrow bag for salt; cf. (?) *lengi*.
- lanza** لَنْزَا, nuts, almonds (?).
- laraba* لَارَبَا, Ar. عَرَبٌ, found in comp. *balaraba* بَلَارَبَا, an Arab, and its pl. *larabawa* لَارَبَاوَا, Arabs; E 49.
- laraba* لَارَبَا, Ar. يَوْمَ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ, Wednesday; lit. the fourth day.
- larura** لَارُورَا, Ar. ضَرُورَةٌ, 1. necessity, e.g. E 14 *domin larura* for the sake of necessity; 2. trouble, *ya rike larura* = he feels pain, e.g. on receiving punishment for wrong-doing.
- las(s)a* لَسْ, to lick. *lasshe* لَسْشِي,

to lick, lick up; of fire, to lick up, consume.

lasso لَسُو, of number, used like *harvia*, q.v., for counting amounts divisible by twenty, a score, twenty.

latini لَاتِنِي, from Ar. يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ, Monday, lit. the second day.

lau لَوُ or *lai** لَائِي, adv. only used with *lafia*, quite, *lafia lau* quite well [(?) = contraction of *lafia*].

lauashi لَوَشِي, the dried leaves of onions.

*laudi** لَوُدِي, bending; cf. proverb *laudi ba karaya ba* bending is not breaking.

lauer لَوُرُ, a white species of sweet potato.

lauje لَوَجِي, a small semicircular sickle for cutting grass, B 38.

*lauma** لَوَمَا or *loma* لَوْمَا, Ar. لَفْمَةٌ, mouthful; B 30 *wonda ke jiran kabakki dungum...ba shi kulata da lauma* he who waits for abundance to eat cares not for a mouthful.

lavni لَوْنِي, Ar. لَوْنٌ, 1. colour, hue; 2. kind, species; D 78.

lavshi or *loshi* لَوَشِي, thin, fine, as flour, dust, etc.; cf. *roshi*.

lavshi لَوَشِي, found in *mailavshi*, a man with a bent arm which cannot be straightened.

*lavshiwa** لَوَشِيَوَا, a being blunt; *da lavshiwa* blunt.

laya لَايَا, Ar. آيَةٌ with the art.

prefixed, 1. a writing of any kind, then 2. specially a certificate of freedom or manumission of a slave; 3. a written charm, consisting of a piece of paper written on and sewed up in a leather bag and worn on the neck or arm; *layan zana* a charm, the writing of which, if it be washed off from what it has been written on and the water drunk, renders a man invisible; it is also the name of the tree from the fruit of which is made the following, *layan sabani*, i.e. a charm to prevent injury in war; 4. *sallan laya* the Arab feast which corresponds in many respects to the Jewish Passover; 5. *ragon laya* the paschal lamb or ram killed at the feast of the *sallan laya*.

laze لَازِي, لَاطِي, to tread upon, to crush.

lazumche لَزْمُشِي, Ar. لَزِمَ, 1. to adhere to, stick together; 2*. to be necessary, e.g. *lazumchevi* I must do.

lebatu لَبَاتُو, the wattles of a cock.

lebo لَبُو, pl. *lebuna* لَبِينَا, lip.

led(d)ai لَدِي, spoons; cf. *luddai*.

lefe لَفِي, a kind of shallow basket made of reeds or grass.

leferu لَفِيرُو, pl. *leferai* لَفِيرِي, a large pad for a donkey, a cushion.

lekafa لَكَاپَا, 1. steps placed for mounting a horse; *lekafan doki*, id.; 2*. foot-stool; 3. stirrup.

lekawa لَكَاوَا, to stoop in order to look down into a hole.

leke لَبِكِي, to roll up the covering of a doorway.

lek(k)i لَكِي, 1. leather satchel; cf. *gafaka*; 2. a piece of cloth thrown over the shoulder.

lela لَبَلَا, a dance accompanied by music, practised by young men.

*lele** لَبَلِي, one much loved, darling.

lel(l)e لَبَلِي, large tree, its leaves are ground up to make a stain for the hands.

lema لَمَمَا, Kanuri *leima* (probably from Ar. خَيْمَةٌ, a tent, with article prefixed; cf. *labari*, from Ar. خَبْرٌ), tent; *kaffa lema* to pitch a tent, *nade lema* to take down (lit. to roll up) a tent.

lemu لَمُو, Ar. لَيْمُونٌ, Pers. لَيْمُون, lime, lemon.

lenge لَنْغِي or *lunge* لَنْغِي, to hop on one foot.

lengi لَنْغِي, a large sack of salt equal to two men's loads or one donkey load.

lesafi, see *lisafi*.

letafi, see *litafi*.

*liar** لِيرٌ, dollar; a word used by Hausas in N. Africa, possibly an inverted form of Spanish *rial*.

*likafani** لَفِينِي, Ar. فَبْنٌ, a winding sheet, F 91 note; cf. *kafan*.

lilashi, to appease; cf. *lalashi*.

lilibi, veil; cf. *lulubi*.

lil(l)o لَلُو, to swing to and fro.

*limam** لِمَامٌ, pl. *limami* لِمَامِي, Ar. الْإِمَامُ, leader in prayer, chief mallam.

lingab(b)u لَنْغَبُو, a medicine made of the leaves of the *adua* tree.

linke لَنْكِي, 1. to roll up a mat, etc.; 2. to turn over a piece of a mat = *nimka*, q.v.

lisafi or *lesafi* لِسَافٍ, Ar. حَسَبٌ, 1. number, account, bill; *yin lisafi* to render or come to an account; 2. لِسَافِي, to number, count.

lisha لِشَا, Ar. الْعِشَاءُ, very late evening, the time following *maguriba*; cf. *rana*.

litafi or *letafi* لِتَافِي, pl. *litatafi* لِتَتَفِي (used as fem. in G 7), (cf. Ar. لَطِيفَةٌ, elegant literature), writing, book; *litafin allah* a name frequently given to a butterfly.

liwasa لِيوَسَا, an epithet applied to cloth without a seam in it.

loda لُوْدَا, a herb, the root of which is put in milk to keep it = *daf(f)ara*, q.v.

loga لُوْغَا, cf. Ar. لُغَةٌ, the meaning of a word.

lokachi لُوکئی (cf. Kanuri *lokta*),

probably from Ar. وَدَّتْ, with article prefixed, time, season; *lokachinda* at the time that, or when; *wani lokachi* when? *lokachinan* now.

loko لُوکو, 1. a temporary halting-place for carriers; 2. a notch or projection in a tree for resting a load against; 3. the stick usually carried by porters in order to support their loads against a tree when halting.

lokoja لُوکُوچَا, the town at the confluence of the R. Niger and R. Benue, 390 m. up the R. Niger from the sea.

loloki لُولُوكِ, pl. *lolokai* لُولُوكِي, Fulah id., 1. closet, small dark room, cupboard; 2. any secret place; D 63 *rana chan akuntuna loloki asiri* on that day the secret place shall be laid open.

loma, a mouthful; cf. *lauma*.

lonkwashe لُونَكْشِي, to bend or be crooked.

loshi, thin, fine; cf. *laushi*.

*loto** لُوْتُو, time; A 62, 65 = seq.

lot(t)u لُتُو, time, i.e. occasion or set time; *lotnu* is also used for a watch or clock.

lubiya لُوْبِيَا, dates tied up in a mat.

lud(d)ai لُدِي or *led(d)ai* لَدِي, spoons made from the rind of pumpkins (cf. the *tsokali* spoon which is made of wood).

lufudi لُوْفُدِي, pl. *lufudai* لُوْفُدِي (cf. Ar. لَبَد, to press hair), coat of mail put on horses and men, made of cloth stuffed with cotton, wool, etc., not of iron.

*lullo** لُلُوَا, Ar. لُضُوَا with article, purification, F 148 note; cf. *allowa*.

luloki لُولُوكِي, pl. *lulokai* لُولُوكِي, dividing of roads.

lulu لُولُو, a small glass box for frankincense.

lulubi لُلُبِي or *lulube* لُلُبِي, لُلُبِي, 1. a long veil reaching to the feet; 2. to veil oneself; F 41, A 28, C 18.

lumfashi لُمْفَاشِي (cf. Ar. rt نَفَس with art. prefixed), 1. breathing heavily; 2. لُمْفَاشِي, to breathe heavily.

lumshi لُمَشِي, small white clouds; cf. *gilgiji*.

lunge, to hop on one foot; cf. *lenge*.

lungu لُنْغُو, 1. the turning of a road; 2. darkness.

lura لُوْرَا, 1. insight, wisdom, knowledge; 2. لُوْرُو, to look into, attend to, with accus. and also with *da*, e.g. B 41 *kadda ka lura da aiki nai* look not closely at his work.

luru لُوْرُو, native cloth with alternate strips of two colours.

The letter م is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *m*. When *n* is fol-

lowed by *b* it is usually pronounced *m*; this sometimes happens when *n* is followed by *f*, *z*, or *ch*, thus *hamfude*, *hamzari*, *dabamchi* are written *hanfude*, *hanzari*, *dabanchi*.

ma ما, inseparable nominal prefix placed before verbs to form 1. nouns of the agent, e.g. *saki* to weave, *masaki* weaver; 2. nouns of place, e.g. *sabka* to unload, *masabki* lodging; 3. nouns of the instrument; cf. *daruka* to take up, *madaruki* handle. This use of *ma* or *mai* as a prefix to form nouns of the agent, etc. is analogous to, or borrowed from, the Arabic use of م for a similar purpose, thus زین, to shave, مُزین, a barber.

*ma** ما, too, likewise; as an enclitic it follows the word to which it is referred, e.g. *ni ma ina taffia en nema dukia* I too am going to search for property (in Fulah *ma* = or, provided that).

ma م, to; F 256 *na gode ma allah* I give thanks to God. It is most commonly used with the personal pronouns, e.g. *maka* to thee, *masu* to them; the vowel is often assimilated to that of the governed pron., e.g. *mini* = *mani* to me, *mumu* = *mamu* to us, *musu* = *masu* to them.

maabba ماأبا, cf. Ar. أبه, a beggar

who sings the praises of a great man.

*maabudu** مَعْبُودُ, Ar. مَعْبُودُ, worshipped, served; cf. D 3 note.

maarikachi مَايَكْتِ, 1. industrious labourer, workman; 2. workshop.

maarika مَايَكِي, pl. *masuarika* مَاَسَائِي and *maarika* مَايَكَا, 1. one who sends; 2. one sent, messenger = *manzo*.

maariki مَايَكِي, fem. *maarikia* مَاَيَكِيَا, pl. *masuariki* مَاَسَائِي, labourer; the fem. = a servant.

maaje مَاَجِي, a place to lay up a deposit or to hide anything.

maanfani مَاَنفَانِي, a place suitable for keeping anything in, e.g. *maanfanin nama* a meat-safe, larder; cf. *maianfani* useful.

*maasai** مَاَسِي, blasphemy.

mauruna مَاَوْنَا, scales, balance, anything used for weighing or measuring; cf. *auruna*.

mabachi مَبِي, pl. *mabata* مَبَتَا (cf. *ba* to give), one who gives money or goods on trust or on loan; the trustee or borrower is called *madarukin bashi*.

*mabantari** مَبَنْتَرِي, button; cf. (?) *bante*.

mabiriki مَبِيرِكِي or *maburiki*

مَبِيرِكِي, a small stick for stirring milk or *tuo*; cf. *muchia*.

maboya or *maboiya* مَبُویَا, a hiding-place; cf. *boya*.

mabugi مَبِغِي, pl. *mabugai* مَبِغِي, a threshing-floor; a place where clothes are beaten in dyeing; cf. *buga* to beat.

*mabukachi** مَبُكِي, a careless man, e.g. one who destroys everything he gets; cf. (?) *bukata*.

maburiki, see *mabiriki*.

mabur(r)us مَبْرُس, a white material or stuff for making turbans.

mabuya مَبُویَا, folly, *shina da mabuya* = *shi murashankali ne*.

machauchi مَئُوْئِي, an animal which barks, about the size of a dog.

mache مَئِي or *machi* مَئِي, pl. *mata* مَاتَا, woman, female, as opposed to *namiji* male; cf. *mata*.

mache مَئِي, *machi** مَئِي, 1. to die, to perish; cf. *akanmache*, B 18; from this comes the particip. adj. *matache*, q.v.; 2*. to destroy, *wuta ta macheshi* the fire burnt it up.

mache مَئِي or *machi* مَئِي or *matse* مَطِي, to press, squeeze, crush; *wurin machi* a narrow place; *gidida anmache*, D 85, abode of poverty. *machiachi* مَئِيَّائِي, 1. one who is distressed, perplexed, helpless; 2. distress, poverty, care. *machiata* مَئِيَّاتَا, anxiety, distress. *machichi* مَئِيَّي, squeezing, D 14; cf. *matsu*.

*machechi** مَئِيَّي, pl. *macheta*

مَئِيَّتَا, 1. deliverer, saviour; 2. deliverance; cf. *cheche*.

*machi**, to die, B 102; cf. *mache*.

machia مَئِيَّا (from *chi* to eat), much food, abundance of food.

machiachi, see *mache*.

machiata and *machichi*, see *mache*.

machiji مَئِيَّجِي, pl. *machizai*

مَئِيَّذِي (lit. biter, cf. *chiji*), snake, F 109, 190. There are said to be 343 different kinds of snakes in Hausaland.

machikura مَئِيَّكُورَا, pl. *machiakura*

مَئِيَّكُورَا, one who obtains an undue advantage, a cheat, defrauder; from *chi*, q.v., and *kura* gain.

machiri مَئِيَّري, a mutilating form of leprosy.

*machirkia** مَئِيَّركِيَا, a stringed musical instrument.

machuchi مَئِيَّي, maker of mischief; cf. (?) *machauchi*.

*madachi** مَدَئِي, boy, *madachia**

مَدَئِيَا, girl.

madachi مَدَئِي, 1. gall, 2. a bitter fruit; cf. *doachi* bitter.

*madafa** مَدَاْفَا, pl. *madafai* مَدَاْفَائِي,

Ar. مَدْبَع, cannon; *bu madafa* lit. the father of cannon (cf. Ar. *bu*, father), is the name given to

- the Spanish dollar, which has cannon impressed upon it.
- madaffa* مَادِيَا, pl. *madaffai* مَادِيَايَ, kitchen; cf. *daffa*.
- madaidaichi* مَادِيدِيَايِشِ, 1. moderate size, e.g. *yaro shina da madaidaichi* the boy is of moderate size; 2. anything of moderate size.
- madaki* مَادَاكِي, a chamberlain, one of the chief officials in the Hausa states, cf. G 4 note; see under *fadama* and *daki*.
- madala* مَادَلَا, Nupé id., yes, indeed, i.e. Ar. مَا دَلَّ الْاَلَهَ, what has God shown!
- madamri* مَادَمَرِي, found in *madamrin chikki* a girdle; cf. *damre*.
- madara* مَادَارَا, cf. Ar. مَدْر, fresh or sweet milk.
- madat* مَادَت or *madas* مَادَس, a poison ground up and used for destroying mice, etc.
- madaukaki* مَادَاوُكَاكِي, the great or high one, e.g. a king; cf. *daukaka*.
- madauki* مَادَاوُكِي, handle, that part of anything by which it is held in the hand; cf. *dauka*.
- madawami* مَادَاوَمِي, long lasting, incessant; often pronounced *madowami*; cf. *dawama*.
- mad(d)i* مَادِيَا or *madya* مَدِيَا (F 230), a kind of molasses made from the fruit of the *dunia*, *taura*, or *kaiwa* tree.
- madinkia** مَادِنْكِيَا, needle; cf. *dumke* to sew, *madumki* tailor.
- madobia* مَادُوبِيَا, a tree with edible fruit, the wood of which turns red by exposure.
- madogara* مَادَاوُغَرَا, stay, prop, support; cf. *dogare*.
- madubi* مَادُوبِي, glass, eye-glass, looking-glass. The latter is more commonly *madubin fuska*; cf. *duba* to look at.
- madudai** مَادُودِي, cf. Ar. عَدَّ, reckoned up, B 122.
- madugu* مَادَاوُغُو, pl. *madugawa* مَادَاوُغَا, 1. leader or headman of a caravan; he always walks behind, whilst the *jagaba* (guide) walks in front; 2. the title of a prince amongst the Bornuese.
- madumki* مَادُومَكِي, fem. *madumkia* مَادُومَكِيَا, pl. *madumkai* مَادُومَكَايَا, tailor; cf. *dumke* to sew, *madinkia* needle.
- madundumi** مَادُنْدُومِي, a large aquatic bird which, the Hausas say, cannot see except at night and preys on fowls.
- madya*, a syrup, F 230; cf. *mad(d)i*.
- mafada* مَافَادَا, pl. *mafadawa* مَافَادَاوَا, councillor, adviser or minister of a king; cf. *fadawa*.
- mafak(k)a* مَافَاكَا, place to lie in wait; cf. *fak(k)o*, *hak(k)o*.

mafalki مَبَلَكِي, dream; *yin mafalki* to dream; cf. (?) *falka* to awake.

mafuri مَبَارِي, beginning, origin; cf. *fari*.

mafasa(s)a مَافَسَا, brigands, pl. of *maifese*, q.v.

mafauchi مَافَوُئِي, a butcher who sells meat in the market; cf. *fauchi*, *farwa*.

mafichi مَافِي, landing-place; cf. *fit(t)a*.

mafifichi مَافِيئِي, superior, *waman mafifichi ne daga wonchan* this is superior to that; cf. *fi*.

mafigirma مَافِيغِرْمَا, greater, lit. that which surpasses in greatness *girma*, usually followed by *dagga*.

mafuyawa مَافِيوَا, more, lit. that which surpasses in number, followed by *dagga*.

mafuchi مَافُوئِي or *fiŋche* فِيئِي, pl. *mafelfeŋchi* مَافَلْفِيئِي, fan.

mafuri مَافِرِي, bellows; cf. *fura*, *maifura*.

mafusara مَافِسَرَا, bladder.

magabachi مَافَبَئِي, title of a royal official = *magaji*; cf. *gab(b)a*.

magada مَافَادَا, مَافَاد, heirs, A 20; used as pl. of *magashi*, q.v.

magagachi مَافَاغِي, fool, senseless, B 108; cf. *gigichi*, *agaga*.

magagari مَافَاغِرِي, tool or rasp for sharpening swords, etc.

magagi مَافَاغِي, reeling or staggering as of a dying man; *magagin berichi* stretching one's limbs sleepily on awaking; cf. (?) *agaga*.

magaji مَافَاغِي, مَافَاغِي, minister of the household, esp. of a king's household; *magaji* (of which *maji* is perhaps an abbreviation) is probably formed from *gaje* to inherit.

magana مَافَنَا, pl. *maganganu* مَافَنُونُو, 1. word, vocable; 2. speech, language, e.g. *magana hausa* the Hausa language; *yin magana hausa* to speak or to know the Hausa language.

magangami مَافَنَغَمِي, meeting or confluence of rivers; cf. *gangama* to mix.

magani مَافَانِي, pl. *maganguna* مَافَانُونَا and *magunguna* مَافَانُونَا, 1. medicine; *mai-magani* a doctor; *maganin kuda* a strip of leather placed over a horse's eyes to keep off flies; *maganin zawo* a purgative medicine; 2. poison, cf. Kanuri *magali*, id.; 3. a charm, *magannin yaki* a charm to afford protection in war.

*maganta** مَافَانَتَا, discussion, *yin maganta* to hold discussion.

magantawa مَافَانَتَاوَا or *magantirwa* مَافَانَتِرْوَا, council or discussion

before a king, etc., or with anyone.

magaria مَغْرِبَا (zizyphus lotus), a bushy tree resembling the *kurna*, with edible fruit about the size of cherries. The fruit is pounded and made into little cakes, *tuwon magaria*, and sold at the little wayside markets.

magarub مَغْرُبْ or *maguriba* مَغْرِبَا,

Ar. مَغْرِبْ, 1. late in the evening, the time between *laasar* and *lisha*, cf. *rana*; 2. the west.

magashi مَآغَشِي, fem. *magashia*

مَآغَشِيَا, pl. *magata* مَآغَتَا or *magada* مَآغَادَا, heir; cf. *gado*.

magaya مَآغِيَا or *magachi* مَآغُوِي,

pl. *magata* مَآغَاتَا, heartless, unsympathetic; cf. (?) *gaya** evil.

mageduwa مَآغِدُوَا, ainhum, i.e. the disease in which the bone of the little toe becomes gradually absorbed and the toe eventually drops off; *maimageduwa* one so afflicted, cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152.

magena مَآغِنَا, a tree from whose leaves a yellow stain is made; this mixed with indigo makes a green dye.

mag(g)i مَآغِي, 1. the tame cat; 2. *maggen tental* the civet cat = Ar. زَبَادْ, it is a native of N. Africa but is kept in a

state of captivity by the Hausas for the sake of the frankincense (*turare*) which is secreted in a double pouch under its abdomen.

magi, cf. *idon magi* squint.

*magirkai** مَآغِرْكِي, stones put under anything to support it; cf. (?) *gerke*.

*magiro** مَآغِرُو, ghost, evil spirit; cf. (?) *giro* an eyebrow.

*magudanchi** مَآغِدَنْشِي, pl. *magudantai** مَآغِدَنْتِي, a slave about fourteen years old; probably formed from *gidda* and originally applied to a slave born in his master's house.

maguje مَآغُجِي or *maguje* مَآغُجِي, one who runs away in war.

maguriba, evening; cf. *magarub*.

magurji مَآغُرْجِي, a flat stone on which rice, etc. is rolled; *dan magurji*, 1. the stone which is used as the roller; 2. also used as the name of a black snake about 18 inches long.

mahaiji مَآحِيْجِي, pl. *mahaiifa* مَآحِيْفَا, one or both parents.

mahalbi مَآحَلْبِي, pl. *mahalbai* مَآحَلْبِي and *masuhalbi* مَآسُحَلْبِي, bowman, spearman, marksman, anyone who discharges guns or arrows; cf. *halbi*.

*mahalichi** مَآحَلِي or *maihalichi** مَآحَلِي, creator; cf. *halita*.

mahamudi مَحْمُودِي, white calico used in making tobés.

maharna مَحْرَمًا, Ar. مَحْرَمَةٌ, handkerchief.

mahas(s)adi مَاحَسَدِي, one who causes trouble or vexation, a persecutor; cf. *has(s)ada*.

mahaukachi مَاحَوْكَتِي, fem. *mahaukachia* مَاحَوْكَتِيَا, pl. *mahaukatu* مَاحَوْكَتُو, a foolish person, a lunatic; *mahaukachi karre* a mad dog; cf. *haukachi*.

*mahawayi** مَحَوَائِي, an object of terror; cf. (?) *hawaye* tears.

mahayi مَحَيِي, steps, ladder; cf. *hawa* to ascend.

mai مَيِّ, pl. *masu* مَاسُ, nominal prefix forming nouns of agency from verbs, substantives and adjectives, e.g. *gudu* to run, *maigudu* a fugitive; *gona* a farm, *maigona* the owner of the farm; *girima* great, *maigirima* one who is great. The formation is closely analogous to the Arabic; cf. *ma*. Words beginning with *mai* which are only occasionally used will be found under their original forms; thus for *maigudu* cf. under *gudu*.

mai مَيِّ, Ar. مَيْع, oil or grease of any kind, e.g. butter, the fat of meat; *main shanu* cow butter, *main ja* palm oil, *main gedda* oil obtained from ground

nuts, *main kedanya* oil from seeds of shea butter tree, *main ridi* oil obtained by distillation from coriander seed, *main shafewa* ointment of any kind.

maiabu مَيَّابُو, or in constr. *maiabin* مَيَّابِن, one who possesses something, the owner, the proprietor.

*maid(d)ini** مَيَّادِينِي, pl. *masuad-dini* مَاسَادِينِي, Ar. دِينٌ, a religious person.

*maiagazawa** مَيَّعَاغَدَاوَا, helper; in F 106 the true reading probably is *kana kuka enna maiagazawa* thou wilt cry, where will any helper be? F 187; cf. *gazawa* and *gaji*.

maiajia مَيَّأَجِيَا, store-keeper; cf. *ajia* and *maiiji*.

maialgus مَيَّالْغُس, deceitful person.

*maiamaiia** مَيَّيَا, great (?), cf. F 64.

*maiata**, passing away; cf. *mayata*.

*maibada** مَيَّبَادَا, pl. *masubada* مَاسَبَادَا, giver; cf. *bada*.

maibarra مَيَّبَرَّا, beggar; cf. *barra*.

maichi مَيِّي, owner, proprietor; cf. *chi* to gain possession of.

maichar(r)a مَيِّشَرَّا or *maishar(r)a*, مَيِّشَرَّا, cock, lit. the one who crows; cf. *char(r)a*.

maida مَيِّد, to turn; then with various modifications of the idea we have *maida kamna* C 9

to direct the desire, *na maida kamna gareshi* = I like him, D 6 *maida himma* to pay attention to or to do quickly, *maida kansa* to pretend, E 6 *maida addinin asna* imitate the religion of the heathen; to cause to do, e.g. *ya maidashi shi kwanche* he caused him to lie down; to turn or change in value, e.g. *sariki ya maida kurdin madafa* the king has changed the value of the Spanish dollar. Derivative forms are: *mayes* ميس, to throw or push back, to lay a thing down again, to bring back; *ka mayes* = *ka komo da shi*. *mayesda* ميسدا, to turn or change into something; *ina mayesda wani* I become such an one. *maishe* ميسشي, to change; F 207 *jahimi na ji ta maishesu* the fire, I understand, shall change them; *ya maisheni bawa* he made me a slave.

*maida** ميدا, Ar. مائدة, table (the word is but little known in Hausaland, as tables themselves are unknown).

maidaffua ميدافوا, cook; cf. *daffa*.

*maidilanchi** ميدلانتش, trader; cf. *dilanchi*.

maidsasi, see *maitsasi*.

maies(s)a, why? cf. *mayes(s)a*.

maifesshe ميفيشي, pl. *mafas(s)a*

مايسا, highway robber, brigand; cf. *fashe* to break.

maifuchi ميفوشي, one who gasps for breath; cf. *fuchi*.

maigobe ميفوبى, lit. possessor of to-morrow; cf. B 3 note *ubangijinmu maiyo maigobe* He is our lord to-day and for ever.

maigona ميفونا, pl. *masugona* ماسغونا, possessor of a farm; cf. *gona*.

maihakia مياحيا, a man with only one eye; cf. *hakia* disease of the eyes.

*maihalichi** see *mahalichi*.

*maihar(r)i** مياحري, war-horse, A 74; cf. *har(r)i* cavalry.

*maihaya** مياحيا, Ar. حياة, the living One, i.e. God, C 10.

maii مياي, intoxicated, e.g. with *gia* or *barassa*.

*maiji** مياجى, storehouse, a title given to Mohammed; cf. *mai-ajia*.

maijika مياجكا, lit. possessor of the bag, a kind of stork.

maikasala, a beggar; cf. *kasala*.

*maikatarta** مياكاترتا, one who trembles, D 46; cf. *makarkata*, id.

maikearu or *maikiyo* مياكيو, beautiful, good; cf. *kearu*.

maikesua, a glow-worm; cf. *maikesua*.

maikinji مياكنجى, 1. enemy; 2. hard-headed or stubborn person; cf. *ki*.

maikira, blacksmith; cf. *makeri*.
maikis(s)o مَیْکِسُو, fem. *maikis(s)ia*
 مَیْکِسِیَا, hairdresser; cf. *kis(s)o*.
maikiyo, beautiful; cf. *maikeau*.
maikoto مَیْکُوْتُو, beak; cf. *koto*.
maikunche مَیْکُنْشِی, a wrestler; cf.
kunche to loosen.
maikworomi مَیْکُوْرُوْمِی, one with
 sunken eyes; cf. *kworomi*.
mailamunta مَیْلَاْمُنْتَا, a surety for
 payment of a debt; cf. *lamuni*.
mailoma مَیْلُوْمَا, glutton; cf. *loma*
 a mouthful.
maimai مَیْمِی, 1. to till the ground,
 to heap up the earth round a
 plant when it has grown to a
 height of about three feet,
 especially used of digging round
 yams; the first heaping up of
 the earth is called *firri*; 2. *yin*
maimai applied to writing = to
 blot out or erase; 3. to repeat
 an action. *maimaita* مَیْمِیْت, to repeat again and again.
maimeki مَیْمِیْکِی, 1. that which is
 parallel or like to something
 else (= Ar. مَثَل); 2. a substi-
 tute for something else.
*maina** مَیْنَا, cf. Kanuri id., a
 prince; used only of the son
 of a king.
*mainarwa** مَیْنُوْرَا, a man who goes
 slowly or deliberately; cf. *nar-*
wa weight.
*mainema** مَیْنِمَا, a rich man.

*mainidai** مَیْنِیْدَع, cf. Ar. نَدَا, one
 who calls, F 16.
mainya مَیْنِیَا, pl. of *baba* great. It
 is frequently repeated for the
 sake of emphasis, e.g. *mainya-*
mainyu mutane very great or
 very respectable persons.
maireda مَیْرِیْدَا, miller, proprietor
 of a mill; cf. *marede* a mill-
 stone.
mairowa مَیْرُوَا, a grasping, cove-
 tous person; cf. *rowa*, *maro-*
wachi.
mais(s)a مَیْسَا, *mesa* مَیْسَا or *misa*
 مَیْسَا, a python, said by the
 Hausas to eat sheep.
maisaida مَیْسِیْدَا, pl. *masusaida*
 مَاسُیْدَا, one who sells, sales-
 man; cf. *saida*.
maisani مَیْسِنِی, thief, usually ap-
 plied to a robber who steals
 openly; cf. *sani*.
maisarari, spacious; cf. *sarari*.
maisari مَیْسَارِی, a selfish greedy
 person, e.g. one who endeavours
 to sell his goods at a high price.
*maishaida** مَیْشِیْدَا, pl. *masushaida*
 مَاسُشِیْدَا, a witness; cf. *shaida*.
maishar(r)a, cock; cf. *maichar(r)a**
 مَیْشَرَا.
maishe, to change; cf. *maida*.
maita مَیْتَا, 1. witchcraft; 2. a man
 who utters charms which cause
 the death of another; cf. *maye*.
maitsasi or *maidsasi* مَیْطَاسِی

- 1*. experienced soldier; 2. narrow street or path; cf. *matse*.
maitsia مَيْطِيَا, a poor person; cf. *tsia*.
*mairuvadawa** مَيْرُوَادَوَا, paralyzed (?).
mairwa مَيْرِوَا, 1. large reeds used in thatching; 2. a very small edible grain = holcus cernuus (Barth).
*mairya** مَيْرَا, great one, F 54 = *mainya* (?).
mairyani مَيْرَانِي, handkerchief used to wrap up money, etc.
mairyelwa, spacious; cf. *yelwa*.
mairyes(s)a, colloq. expression, for what cause, why? cf. *mayes(s)a*.
*maizache** مَيْرِظَاحِي, meditating, B 120; cf. *zache*.
maizumba مَيْرِزُبَا, rogue, one who refuses to restore a pledge or who buys a thing and runs away without paying for it; cf. *zamba*.
*majarabchi** مَاجَرَبِئِي, one who wants to take his neighbour's wife; cf. *jaraba*.
*majayi** مَاجِي, a strap attached to the saddle and passing in front of the horse's breast.
maje مَاجِي, a large tree from which a sweet scent is obtained.
maji مَاجِي (perhaps a shortened form of *magaji*, q.v.), one of the chief officers of a king; for order of precedence cf. *fadāwa*.

- maji**, spear; cf. *mashi*.
majina مَاجِينَا, a cold, cold in the head, sickness; cf. *seqq*.
*majinachi** مَاجِينِئِي, one who is sick or poor.
*majinata** مَاجِينَتَا, one who gives water or acts as an attendant in time of sickness; *majinataka* thy water-bearer, B 59 note.
*majujawa** مَاجُوجَوَى, مَجُوجَوَى, to sling a stone.
majusi مَاجُوسِ, pl. *majusawa* مَاجُوسَا, Ar. مَجُوسِي, heathen, D 29; lit. a magian, sometimes pronounced *maguji*; cf. *ba-maguji*.
*makāda** مَكَادٌ, Ar. مَكَادٌ, being on the point of doing anything, B 120.
makadaichi مَكَادِئِي or *mukadaichi* مَكْدِئِي, sole, only; *shi makadaichi* he only; cf. *kad-(d)aiichi*.
*makafchi** مَكْفِيئِي, tiller of the ground; cf. *kafa* to dig.
makāfo مَكَافُو, pl. *makāfi* مَكَافِي, blind, B 34, E 36; cf. *kafo*, id.
makama مَكَامَا, the title of a royal officer; for order of precedence cf. *fadāwa*.
makāma مَكَامَا, 1. that which lays hold or is laid hold on, hence the handle of anything = *kota*; 2*. *makama* used with *magana* = reliable; cf. *kama*.

makamche مَكْمَشِي, 1. to dazzle the eyes, *wolkia ta makamcheka* the lightning has dazzled thine eyes; 2. *makamchi* مَكْمِث, blindness, dimness of sight; cf. *kafo*, *makamta*, *makopchi*.

makami مَكَامِي, arins, i.e. guns, swords, etc.; cf. *makama*.

makamta مَكْمَتَا, 1. blindness; cf. *makamchi*; 2. مَكْمِت, to make blind.

*makankar(r)a** مَكَنْكَرَا, one to rub out (?), A 38; cf. *kankari*.

makára مَكَارَا or *makári* مَكَارِي, end of anything; cf. proverb *abin da wuya shina da makarinsa* the thing which is difficult comes to its end at last; *makarin berchi* the last sleep, i.e. death; cf. *kare*.

mákara مَكْرَا, to be late in starting or doing anything; D 23 *ku ber makara da salla* leave off saying your prayers late; *mai-mákara*, D 57, he who is late.

makaranta مَكْرَنْتَا, school; cf. *karatu*.

makári, see *makára*.

makari مَكَارِي, a shield made of skin.

makari مَكَارِي, prop or support to prevent anything falling, anything placed under something else, e.g. stones placed under a bag to keep it off the ground.

makariachi مَكَارِيْشِي, a liar; cf. *karia*.

*makarkata** مَكْرَكْتَا, one who trembles, adj. trembling, D 43; cf. *maikafarta*, *karçat(t)a*.

*makasari** مَكْسَرِي, fem. *makasaria* مَكْسَرِيَا, halt, lame.

maka(s)shi مَكَشِي, *makasshinkai* a murderer; cf. *ka(s)shinkai*.

makaskachi مَكَسَكَشِي, pl. *makaskasta* مَكَسَكَسْتَا, poor, oppressed; cf. *kaskasta* to despise.

*makawa** مَكْوَا, resistance; D 24 *ba makawa gare* (= *gareshi*) he will not be able to resist.

makel(l)aci مَكَلْشِي, one who stares, generally used in a bad sense; cf. *kal(l)o*.

*makera** مَكْرَا, an anvil, v. *kira* to forge; cf. seq.

makeri مَكْرِي or *maikira* مَيْكِرَا, fem. مَكْرِيَا, pl. used in Zaria = *muk(k)ira* مَكْرَا, blacksmith; fem. = blacksmith's wife. *sari-kin mukkira* the title of one of the principal officers of the court at Zaria; cf. *fadáwa*.

makerua مَكْرُوَا, a red-legged part-ridge.

makesua مَكْسُوَا or *maikesua* مَيْكْسُوَا, glow-worm.

*maketachi** مَكَشْتِي, worker of evil; cf. *keta*.

*maki** مَكِي, 1. to seize, lay hold of; 2. to strike.

makiyayi, see *makiyayi*.

makibia مَكْبِيَا, porcupine; lit. possessor of arrows = *begua*.

makiddi مَآكِدِي, player on musical instrument, esp. on drum; cf. *kiddi*.

makiyachi مَآكِيِي, one who refuses or dislikes labour; cf. *makiyi*.

makiyayi مَآكِيَايِي, pl. *makiyaya* مَآكِيَايَا, shepherd, herdsman.

makiyi مَآكِيِي, pl. *makiya* مَآكِيَا, one who hates, adversary; cf. *ki*, *maikinji*.

*makō** مَآو, discomfort.

makodaichi مَآوَدِيِي, covetousness; cf. *kodai*, and seq.

makodaita مَآوَدِيِيَا, covetous, greedy, e.g. a man who picks up crumbs; cf. prec.

makodi مَآوَدِي, ball, stone ball; cf. *kodi*.

makofchi مَآوَفِي or *makubchi* مَآوَبِي, fem. *makopta* مَآوَبِيَا, pl. *makopta* مَآوَبِيَا, neighbour, friend.

makōgoro مَآوُغُرُو, pl. *makōgorai* مَآوُغُرِي, throat; cf. *makurua*.

makoki مَآوَكِي, salutations and lamentations at a funeral.

makoko مَآوَكُو, swelling or wen on the throat.

makopchi مَآوَفِي, blindness; cf. *makamchi*.

makoshi مَآوَشِي, throat; *wanken* *makoshi* a gargle.

makū مَآو, heavy rain; cf. *malaka*.

*makubchi**, see *makofchi*.

makubli مَآوَبِلِي, pl. *makublai* مَآوَبِلِيَا, 1. key; 2. button; cf. *kubli* to lock; see seq.

*makul(l)i** مَآوَلِي, lock; see prec.

makure مَآوَرِي, to choke.

*makuri** مَآوَرِي, cf. Ar. مَآكِر, to deceive; C 18 *ita makuri* she acts deceitfully.

makurua مَآوُرُوَا, throat; cf. *makure*, *makogoro*.

makwanche or *makwonche* مَآوَنَشِي, 1. a place to lie down, a sleeping-place; 2. a burial-place; cf. *kwana*.

mālafā مَآلَفَا, pl. *mālafūna* مَآلَفُونَا and *mālafai* مَآلَفَايِي, a large hat made of plaited straw.

*malaka** مَآلَا, Ar. مَآلَا, to rule, reign, govern; *maimalaka* ruler, governor.

*malaka** مَآلَا, to be the messenger of (?); A 83 *ya malaka annabi* he was the messenger of the Prophet; cf. *malika**.

malalachi مَآلَالَايِي, pl. *masulalachi* مَآسُلَالَايِي, 1. idle person, idler; 2. wicked person; cf. *lalachi*.

malam مَآلَم, cf. Ar. مَآلَم, shortened form of seq., usually prefixed as a title to the proper name

of one of the lettered class, e.g. *malam musa*, G 7.

malami مَالِي, pl. *malamai* مَالِي, cf.

Ar. عَلَمٌ, a learned man, a doctor; *baban malami* a great scholar or doctor in learning; A 34 *wanan da ke kin malami da fada tasa* he who rejects a mallam and his sayings, B 15; cf. prec.

*malika** مَالِك, angel, F 176; v. seq.

*maliki** مَالِك, pl. *malaiku* مَلَائِكُو, cf.

Ar. id., angel, A 8, D 59, F 177.

malika مَلَكَا or *maku* مَاطُو, heavy rain, e.g. rain lasting all day; cf. *sarafa*.

malolo, the pouch of a bird; cf. *maroro*.

malufi, wool; cf. *mulufti*.

malwa مَلْوَا, leg-irons, F 186 *asa masu sasari na wuta da malwa* fetters and leg-irons of fire shall be placed on them; cf. *giger*.

mama مَمَا (cf. (?) Ar. أُمُّ, mother), breast.

mamaki مَمَاكِي or *abin mamaki*, anything wonderful; *yin mamaki* or *jin mamaki* to wonder.

mana مَنَا, مَنَّ, please, of course, then, etc.; *zo mana* come if you please! rarely used in writing but extremely common in conversational Hausa.

*manaa** مَنَّعَا, Ar. مَعْنَى, meaning (in Kanuri *mana* = word).

manafuchi, deception; cf. *muna-fuchi*.

*manan** مَنَّ, possibly a contracted form of *manomi*; cf. A 18.

manche, see *manta*.

mani مَنِي, to me, for me; cf. *ni*; *sun yi mani* or *ayi mani* = *akoi* there is, or there are.

*manmaza** مَنَّمَزَا, contracted from *maza maza* very quickly, D 62.

manomi مَنُومِي, 1. planter, cultivator; cf. *monomi*; 2*. sowing-time, A 10, 18.

manta مَنَّت, *manche* مَنَّبِي, to forget, err, make a mistake. *mantua* مَنَّتُوا, forgetting, forgetfulness, error, mistake; *yin mantra* to forget, to make a mistake; cf. *manche*.

manuni, forefinger; cf. *nuna*.

*manzani** مَنَّزَانِي, cf. Ar. مَزِينٌ, barber.

manzo مَنَّزُو, pl. *manzani* مَنَّزَانِي, 1. messenger, esp. one sent by a king; 2. *manzo* is often used as a title of an official at court; cf. *fadawa*, *jekada*.

mara مَرَا, مَرَا, to take up with the hand or in a spoon.

*mara** مَارَا, loins (stomach?).

maraba, welcome; cf. *marhaba*.

maradi مَرَادِي or *muradi* مُرَادِي, cf. Ar. رَادٌ, a searching after, what is sought for, desire; *ma-*

radin mutane that which men desire.

marai مَارِي, a small bird that feeds on guinea-corn.

*maraita** مَرَيْتَا (cf. (?) Ar. rt وراح), a going away, C 29 *gawa ra maraita lahira* a corpse on the day on which the dead man sets out for the next world.

*maraito** مَرَيْتُو, coming.

marak(k)i مَرَكِي or مَرَكِي, fem. *marak(k)a* مَرَكَا, pl. *marak(k)u* مَرَكُو, calf.

maraki مَرَكِي, a fellow-traveller = *abokin taffia*; cf. *rakia*, an escort.

mararabi مَرَرَبِي, an intens. form of *raba*, 1. divided, different; 2. division, *mararabin hainya* the meeting-point of two or more roads; at B 23 *muraraba* مَرَرَبَا, a plural, is found = the regions which are divided.

marari مَرَرِي, a small grass basket used in making bread for putting flour and water in. The water is strained out.

maras- مَارَسْ, a negative prefix, denoting the absence of a thing in the same way as 'less' in English, e.g. *maraskumia* shameless, *marashankali* senseless, *maraskarifi* powerless; probably formed from *ras(s)a* to be without.

maratayi مَرَاتِي, handle, suspender, peg; *maratayin kansakali*

sword-string or belt; cf. *rataya*.

mar(r)aya مَرَيَا, a large deer, white in front.

maraya مَرَيَا, strap round a horse's head fastened to the bridle.

maráya مَرَايَا, fem. *marainia* مَرَيْنِيَا, pl. *maráyu* مَرَايُو, orphan, F 20.

*marbika** مَرَبِيكَا, cf. Ar. rt ربك, confusion; used adverbially, F 194 *su komo marbika* they will return in confusion.

mare مَارِي, or *mari* مَارِي, to strike, to give a blow with the hand. *mari* مَارِي, pl. *maru-mari* مَارُمَرِي, a blow, a stroke.

marmarawa, q.v., striking repeatedly.

*marea** مَرَايَا (cf. Ar. مَارِيَّة, wild cow), oryx.

mareche مَرَبِيثِي, evening; *da mareche* in the evening; *da mareche ya yi* when evening came on.

marede مَرَبَدِي, pl. *mare dai* مَرَبَدِي, millstone; *mairéda* a miller, or proprietor of a mill.

*mareki**, calf; cf. *maraki*.

marena مَرَبِنَا, stone (i.e. the disease).

marhaba مَرَحَبَا or *marharbi* مَرَحَرَبِي, or *maraba* مَرَبَا, Ar. مَرَحَبَا, welcome, a salutation esp. used on meeting after a long time.

mari مَرِي, a large species of fish.

mari مَرِي, iron fetters.

mari, a blow ; cf. *mare*.
marike مَرِيكِي, a small tree with edible leaves; its wood has a reddish colour.
marik(k)i مَرِيكِي, pl. *marik(k)a* مَرِيكَا, handle ; cf. *rik(k)e*.
marikichi مَارِكِيحِي, a deceitful person, esp. one who pretends to buy but steals ; cf. *rikichi*.
*marili** مَرِيلِي, Ar. مَرِيض, sick.
marili مَرِيلِي, rhinoceros.
marimari مَرَمَرِي, to be fond of, to like ; esp. used of anything sweet to the taste.
marin(n)a مَرِنَا, pl. *marin(n)ai* مَرِنِي, a dye-pit, a deep hole in which cloth is left to soak in indigo dye. *marin(n)i* مَرِنِي, pl. *masurin(n)i* مَاسِرِنِي, dyer, dye-worker, proprietor of a dye-pit; cf. *rina*.
mariri مَرِيرِي, a large species of antelope.
marmara مَرَمَرَا, stones collected together, e.g. those placed round a well to keep it from falling in.
marmarawa مَرَمَرَاوَا, redupl. participial form of *mare*, striking repeatedly.
marmaru, see *maromaro*.
marokachi مَرُوكَاتِي, begging ; cf. *roko*.
maromaro مَرُومَرُو or *marmaru*

مَرُومَرُو, a spring or fountain of water.
maroro مَرُورُو or *malolo* مَلُولُو, 1. double chin or a swelling under the chin ; 2. crop of a bird.
marowachi مَرُورُوحِي, 1. greed, greediness ; 2. a greedy, selfish person = *mairowa* ; cf. *rowa*.
marude مَرُودِي or مَيْرُودِي *mairude*, pl. *maruda* مَرُودَا, one who tempts, deceives or misleads ; cf. *rude*.
marufi مَرُوفِي, pl. *marufai* مَرُوفِي, covering of any kind ; *marufin kofa* door, i.e. usually a mat let down in front of a doorway ; cf. *rufe*.
maruru مَارُورُو, a swelling on the loins.
mas(s)a مَسَا, a cake or small round piece of bread made with rice and *dawa* such as is dipped into broth.
*mas(s)a**, quickly ; cf. *maza*.
mas(s)aba مَسَبَا, pl. *mas(s)abai* مَسَبِي, a large hammer used by blacksmiths.
masabki مَسَبِك or *masapki* مَسَپِك, a lodging-place ; cf. *sabka*.
masai مَسِي, a hole ; i. q. *salga*.
masaka مَسَاكَا, a shuttle ; cf. *saka*.
masakanche مَسَكْنَشِي, cf. Ar. سَكَن, peacemaker, mediator ; cf. *sakankanche*.

masaki مَسَاكِي, weaver; cf. *saki*.
maṣallachi مَصَلَّاتِ, pl. *maṣallatai*
 مَصَلَّاتِي, cf. Ar. rt *صلو*, place
 of worship, mosque.
masan(n)i مَسِنِي, pl. *masanana*
 مَسِنَا, acquaintance.
maṣar, Egypt; cf. *mazar*.
maṣ(ṣ)ara مَصَارَا or *damaṣ(ṣ)ara*
 دَمَصَارَا, Ar. مَصْرُ, Egyptian
 corn, maize.
*masarauchi** مَسْرُوْثِ, ruler, gover-
 nor; cf. *sarauta*.
masarchi مَسْرُثِ, a beggar on the
 road; cf. *masiachi*.
masarchi مَسْرُثِي, pl. *masartai*
 مَسْرُثِي (cf. (?) Ar. مَسْرَحٌ), a
 comb; cf. *masefi*.
masasaki مَسَسَكِي, pl. *masasaka*
 مَسَسَكَا, carpenter, joiner; cf.
sasaka.
mas(s)asara مَسَسَرَا, fever; *massa-*
sara ta kamani the fever caught
 me = I caught fever. The word
 is sometimes used for small-
 pox; cf. *agana*.
*masaso** مَسَسُو, the name of a
 black snake, applied to a
 warrior.
masefi مَسْفِي, pl. *masefai* مَسْفِي
 or *masefuna* مَسْفِنَا, a comb,
 made either of wood or iron;
 cf. *masoshi*, *masarchi*.
masharua مَشَارُوا, rainbow; lit.
 water-drinker.

*mashasha** مَشَاشَا, a quantity of
 anything.
mashaya مَشَايَا, 1. watering-place,
 waterside; 2. place of intoxi-
 cating drinks, E 17 note; cf.
sha.
mashemi مَشَيْي, a hoe; cf. *shema*.
mashi مَاشِي or *maji* مَاجِ, pl.
masusuka مَاسُسُكَا, 1. a spear;
yesda mashi or *yada mashi* to
 throw a spear as a declaration
 of war; 2. *mashin tamraru*
 a shooting star, usually re-
 garded as prognosticating war
 from the quarter whence it
 comes; 3. a stick of wood
 dipped in antimony for smear-
 ing the eyes.
mashid(d)i مَشِيدِ, 1. a resting-place,
 lodging, khan; 2. steps by
 which to come down from a
 place; *maimashidi* host, inn-
 keeper; cf. *shid(d)a*.
*mashidi** مَشِيدِ, Ar. مَشِيدٌ, lit.
 cemented, and so 'strong'
 found with the Ar. art. F 55.
mashimfidi مَشِيمِيدِ, pl. *mashim-*
fuda مَشِيمِيدَا, what is spread
 out, e.g. things spread out for
 sale, or a covering for a horse;
 cf. *shimfida*.
masiachi مَسِيَاثِ, pl. *masiata*
 مَسِيَاثَا one destitute, unfortu-
 nate, unsuccessful or discon-
 tented; cf. (?) *masarchi*.

*masiba** مَصِيبًا, Ar. مُصِيبَةٌ, pain, affliction, D 14; D 40 *en shara ka aika ka tso (= zo) ka sha masiba* if thou hast done evil thou wilt meet with great pain.

masifa مَسِيفًا, 1. mischief; 2. misfortune, calamity; 3. mischievous. *maimasifa*, pl. *masumasifa* a felon, villain, mischievous or vicious person. Possibly this may be only another form of prec.

*masilla** مَسِيلًا, Ar. مَسِيلَةٌ, a large sail-needle.

masirchi مَسِرْثِ comb; cf. *masefi*.

masis(s)ika مَسِسْكَا floor, threshing-floor; cf. *sis(s)ika*.

maso مَسُو, pl. *masowa* مَسُووَا lover, friend; F 79, 80, 85; cf. *masoyi*.

masokachi, mirror; cf. *matsokachi* and *isokachi*.

masoro مَسُورُو, black berries hot like pepper.

masoshi مَسُوشِي comb; cf. *masefi*.

masoyi مَسُويِي, fem. *masoya* مَسُويَا, pl. *masoyu* مَسُويُو, 1. one who loves, or is fond of either a person or a thing, a lover, friend; 2. pass. beloved, dear; cf. *maso*.

masukwani مَسْكَوَانِي, a place for horses to gallop; cf. *sukua*.

masuru, cat; cf. *mazoro*.

masusu مَسُسُو, those who fish with hand-nets; cf. *su*.

mata مَاتَا, 1. plural of *mache* women; 2. *mata* is also applied to a married woman, wife, of which the pl. is *mataye* مَاتَايِي, B 110.

*mata** مَات, death = *mutua*; B 158 *mata ta maida mutum kwanche* death causes men to lie down.

*matabbata** مَاتَبَّت, F 82, 228, enduring, lasting; cf. *tabbata*.

matache مَاتِي, fem. *matachia* مَاتِيَا, pl. *matatu* مَاتُو, cf. Ar. مَات, 1. dead; 2. a dead person, corpse; 3. broken, e.g. *matatun kworia* broken calabashes or vessels; cf. similar use of *mutu*.

matache مَاتِي, found in comp. *matachin kworia* a vessel with holes in it to act as a coarse sieve; cf. (?) *tachi* and *tasa*.

*matachi** مَاتِي, found in comp. *matachin wuri* a fruitful place.

*matákara** مَاتَكْرَا, a wooden ladder.

mataki مَاتَكِي, a sort of spindle, used esp. by women, made of skin.

mataki مَاتَاكِي, pl. *matakai* مَاتَاكِي, 1. steps made with mud; 2. footstool; 3. soles of the feet, A 30; cf. *tak(k)*.

mataki مَاتَاكِي, in comp. *matakin-biri* a horse whose ankle-joint nearly touches the ground, lit. one that steps like a monkey.

matalaka مَاتَلَكَا, *muntalaka* مُونْتَلَكَا,

- small hammer; cf. (?) *mum-taraga*.
- matamache* مَتَّحِبِي, thoughts, cares, concerns; *matamachen dunia* the cares of the world or of life; cf. (?) *tama* pride or (?) *tamaha* to think.
- matamachi* مَتَمِث, iron-ore; cf. *tam(m)a*.
- matamni* مَتَمِنِي, pl. *matamna* مَتَمِنَا, the first tooth of a child, lit. the grinder from *tamna* to chew; the plur. *matamna* = all the teeth together.
- matankadi* مَتَنَكْدِي, a sieve used for straining gold from sand, etc.; cf. *tankadi* to winnow.
- matankani* مَتَنَكْنِي, the fan used when grinding flour to get rid of the chaff.
- matashi* مَتَاشِي, in comp. *matashin kai* pillow, rest for the head; cf. *tashi, kai*.
- matauria* مَتَوْرِيَا, used esp. in expr. *matauria zuchia* hardened heart; cf. *tauri*.
- mataushi* مَتَوْشِي, lit. presser; 1. *mataushin kofa* a piece of wood leaning against a door to keep it shut; 2. *mataushin wotika* a signet; cf. *taushe*.
- mataye** مَتَايِي, helper; cf. *taya*.
- matsafi* مَطَايِي, pl. *masutsafa* مَاسَطَابَا, one who worships or sacrifices to idols, an idolater; cf. *tsafi*.
- matsatsaka* مَطَطَاكَا, leech; cf. (?) *tsaga* to bleed.
- matse*, to squeeze; cf. *mache*.
- matsi*, i. q. prec.
- matsi** مَطِي, to cheat in buying or selling.
- matsin(n)a** مَطِن, Ar. مَطْنَةٌ, suspicion, F 8.
- matsokachi* مَطَوَكَاث, or *masokachi* مَسَوَكَاث, mirror; *matsokachin ido* the pupil of the eye; cf. *tsokachi*.
- matsorata* مَطَوْرَتَا, a coward; cf. *tsoro*.
- matsu* مَطُو, a pass. form of *matse* (cf. *mache*), 1. to be narrow, *hainya ta matsu* the road is narrow; 2. to suffer hunger.
- matuki* مَتُوَكِي, a paddle used as a rudder; cf. *tuka*.
- matuna** مَتْنَا or *matunan** مَتْنُن, a thought; cf. *tuna*.
- mauda* مَوْدَا, dark-coloured salt.
- mauro** مَوْرُو, a female slave who begs.
- mawa'adu** مَوَعْد, cf. Ar. وَعَد, one who promises, F 131 note.
- marwadachi* مَوْدَاث, pl. *marwadata* مَوْدَاتَا, 1. fortune; 2. a man of fortune; cf. *wad(d)a*.
- mawaruta* مَوَوْرَتَا, 1. abstr. from *wawa* folly, foolishness; 2. concr. a foolish person.
- mayafi* مَيَايِي, bed-clothes, coverings, covering thrown over

shoulder, A 11 (?); cf. *yafa* to fold over.

mayaki مَيَاكِي, pl. *mayaka* مَيَاكَا, soldier; cf. *yaki*.

*mayata** مَيَاتَا, 1. passing away, D 85, F 37; 2. sorrow, calamity, trouble, D 61.

mayawa مَيَاوَا, pl. مَاسِيَا, many, used especially of persons; cf. *yawa*.

mayawata مَيَاوَاتَا, i. q. prec.

*mayayi** مَيَايِي, an interpreter.

maye مَائِي or مَائِي, fem. *mayia* مَائِيَا, 1. one with evil eye, sorcerer, wizard, A 82 note; 2. drunkard. *ya yi maye* he is drunk; cf. *maita* witchcraft.

*mayenwachi** مَيِنَوَاتِي, pl. *mayenwata* مَيِنَوَاتَا, one who is hungry or destitute; cf. *yunwa*.

mayes, see *maida*.

mayesda, to turn or change into something; cf. *maida*.

mayes(s)a, *maïessa* or *maiyes(s)a* مَيَسَا, why? probably formed from *mi ya sa*.

mayi, 1. intoxicated; cf. *maye*; 2. *jan mayi* a cannibal.

mayi, sorcerer; cf. *maye*.

maza مَزَا or *mas(s)a** مَسَس, quickly, F 72; frequently reduplicated thus, *maza maza* or *malmaza* very quickly.

maza مَزَا, men, B 85, 87; cf. *miji*.

mazakuta مَزَكُتَا, 1. one who is brave; 2. bravery, manliness; cf. (?) *zaki* a lion.

mazamne مَزَمْنِي, dwelling-place, habitation. *maizamne* مَيَزَمْنِي, pl. *masuzamne* مَاسُزَمْنِي, inhabitant. *mazamni* مَزَمْنِي, 1. inhabitant; 2. seat, spot on which a man sits down.

mazar مَزَر, Ar. مَضْر (ص & being here pronounced as *z*), Egypt; *dan mazar* or *bamazari*, pl. *mazarawa* an Egyptian. *dawa mazara* a species of millet grown in Egypt and introduced into Hausaland; cf. *mas(§)ara*.

mazargi مَزَرُغِي, a string for tying up trousers (*wanduna*); cf. *zarge* and *mazarigi* a loop in a string.

mazari مَزَرِي, spindle; cf. *zar(r)e* thread.

mazarigi مَزَرُغِي, cf. Ar. طَرَفَةٌ, a noose for catching animals; cf. *mazargi*, *azarigagi* and *zarge*.

maziga مَزِغَا, bellows; cf. seq.

mazigi مَزِغِي, one who blows a fire with bellows (*maziga*) worked with a stick fixed into a skin; cf. *zigazigai*, *zuga*.

mazoro مَزُورُو or *muzuru* مَزُورُو or *masuru* مَسْرُو, wild cat, D 11 n., 12.

*mazugu** مَزُغُو, one who is wicked; D 29 *da mazugu aboki majusi* the son of the wicked man is the friend of the heathen.

mazumbachi مَزُمْبَاشِي or مَزُنْبَاشِي, a rogue; i. q. *maizumba*, q. v.

meke مَبِكِي or مَكِيَا *mekiya* مَبِكِيَا or *mikiya* مَبِكِيَا, pl. *mekiye* مَبِكِيِي, a species of eagle or buzzard with white breast = neophron percnopterus (?).

merki مَرَكِي, a species of acacia; a medicine for horses is made from it.

metin مَبْتِن, Ar. مَبْتَان, two hundred.

mi مِي, what? In interrogative sentences the personal pron. must be employed as well as the interrog., e.g. *mi ya sameka* what is the matter with you? Forms strengthened by the addition of the subst. verb are *mine*, *minene*, id.

mia مِيَا, cf. (?) Ar. مَاع, broth.

mia, an hundred; cf. *minya*.

miagu, bad, pl. of *mugu*, q. v.

miau مِيُو, to spit out.

*michali**, *mithali** مِثَالِي or *misali*

مَسَالِي, Ar. مَثَل, 1. similitude, parable, D 82, D 94 *mu dai du yi michali kadan* we indeed speak a little as it were in parables; 2. like, as, used like *tamka*. *misalinsa* = *kamansa* an expression applied to a picture or likeness.

miji مِيَجِي, pl. *maza* مَزَا and *mazaje* مَزَاَجِي, man, husband; *miji da mache* = married man; *namiji* = male.

mijiria مِجِيرِيَا or *misiria* مِسِيرِيَا, 1. cramp, convulsions; 2. electric fish; 3. a large tree like a *kurna* with red wood.

mika مِيَك, 1. to stretch forth, e.g. the hands or limbs, etc., D 27; 2. to deliver up; 3. to yawn; in pass. = to go, F 241 *amika zua ga fa dar maiiyawa* they shall go to the dwelling-place of the Almighty. *miko* مِيَكُو, to pull in towards oneself. *miku* مِيَكُو, to be extended or stretched out, e.g. *hainya ya miku* the road stretches out to a distance; cf. *mika*.

miki مِيَكِي, sores = *rauni*.

mikia, see *meke*.

mine مِينِي and *minene* مِينِينِي, what? cf. *mi*.

minshari مَنَشَارِي, *nansari* نَنَسَارِي or *hansari* حَنَسَارِي (cf. (?) Ar.

شَخَر; Fulah *min harra* = I snore), to snore.

minya مِينِيَا, *mia* مِيَا, Ar. مَائِيَة, an hundred; *arba mia* = *dari fudu* four hundred.

*minzeri** مَنَزَرِي (cf. Ar. مَنظَرَة, telescope), spectacles.

mio مِيُو, saliva, spittle.

mirdago مُردَّوْ or *murdago* مُردَّوْ, throttler; cf. *murde*.

mirmirto مِرْمِرْتُو, a plant with an edible root.

misali, like; cf. *Michali*.

*misiria**, see *mijiria*.

*miskal** مِسْقَالٌ = Ar. مِسْقَالٌ, i.e. a weight especially used for measuring gold = 86 grs.

*mitalafi** مِتْلَفِي, Ar. مِتْلَفٌ, generous, pitiful.

mizani مِيزَانٌ, Ar. مِيزَانٌ, scales, balance; F 139 *akai da mizani ga kowa* the balance is brought for everything.

mobarrachi مُبَرِّثٌ, a beggar, i.q. *maibarra*, q.v.

moda مُودَا, large wooden spoon used for dipping up *mia*, etc.

modi مُودِي, a gambling game played with cowries, also called *chacha*; *yin modi* to throw down dice, shells, etc. in gaming.

molo مُولُو, pl. *moluna* مُولُنَا, music, playing; *kiddin molo* drumming, E 16; *abin molo* a musical instrument of any kind.

monomi مُنُومِي (for *manomi*, q.v.), pl. *monoma* مُنُومَا, planter, cultivator.

*moria** مُورِيَا, in phr. *yin moria* to be profitable.

mosa مُوسَا, 1. tr. to shake, to move; 2. intr. to move; 3. to be in commotion, e.g. *gari duka ya*

mosa the whole town was in a state of excitement; cf. *mosi*, *muchu*.

*mosaham** مُسَهَمٌ (cf. Ar. مُسَهَمٌ, striate), the onyx stone.

mosi مُوسِي or *motsi* مُوطِي, movement; *motsinshi* his movement, G 1, l. 11.

mu مُو, 1. first pers. pron. pl. comm. gender, 'we,' e.g. *mu gani* we saw; 2. *-mu* or *-mu* مُم, used as poss. pron. 'our'; it is suffixed to nouns of either gender, e.g. *dakinmu*, *dakimu* our house; 3. as objective pron. = 'us,' e.g. *su hannamu* they hindered us.

*muchia** مُشِيَا, stick used for stirring *tuo*, = *mabiriki*; cf. (?) *mosi*.

*muchu** مُوُتُو, to be moved; cf. *mosa*.

mud(d)u مُدُو, pl. *mud(d)una* مُدُنَا, Ar. مُدٌ, a measure, made of wood or metal.

*mugam(m)a** مُغَمَا, a stay; *yin mugam(m)a* to make a stay at a place for some days, to abstain from work, to rest, e.g. as on Friday.

*mugashi** مُوْغَشِي, a great man.

mug(g)o مُغُو, a white ass.

mugu مُوْغُو, fem. *mugunia* مُوْغُنِيَا, pl. *miagu* مِيَاغُو, bad, e.g. *mutum mugu* or *mugun mutum* a bad man; cf. *mumuna*.

mugunta مُوْغُنْتَا, badness, wickedness.

muji مُوجِي, in comp. *mujin karifi*, loadstone, magnet.

mujia مُوجِيَا, pl. *mujiye* مُوجِيِي, owl.

muka مُكْ, first pers. pron. pl. prefixed to perfect tense; cf. Gr. p. 26.

mukadaichi, only; cf. *makadaichi*.

mukamike مُكَمِيكِي, pl. *mukamikai* مُكَمِيكِي, jaw-bone.

muk(k)ira, pl. of *makeri* (q.v.), blacksmith.

maku مُكْ = *maku*, to you, for you; cf. *ma*.

mulmuleli مُلْمُلَيْلِي, to rub anything in the hand, e.g. guineacorn.

mulmushi, to smile; cf. *murmushi*.

mulufi مُلُفِي, or *mahufi* مُلُفِي (cf. (?) Ar. صوب), 1. wool, woollen cloth; F 216; 2. the name of a small scarlet woolly beetle.

*mumini** مُومِنِي or *mumoni* مُومِنِي, Ar. مُومِن, believer, C 38, D 46.

*mumona** مُومِنَا, bad = *mugu*, q.v.

*mumoni**, see *mumini*.

mumtaraga مُمْتَرَا, a hatchet for cutting grass; cf. (?) *muntalaka*.

mumu مُمُو = *mamu* to us, for us; cf. *ma*.

mumuna مُومُنَا, bad; cf. *mun(n)i*, *mumonu*.

muna مُنَا, first pers. pron. pl. pref. to pres. tense; cf. Gr. p. 26.

munafiki مُنَافِكِي, pl. *munafikai* مُنَافِكِي, Ar. مُنَافِق, hypocrite, E 33; cf. seq.

munafuchi مُنَافُثِي or *manafuchi* مُنَافُثِي, guile, deceit, hypocrisy.

mundaye مُنْدَايِي, arm rings, usually made of silver or brass;

mundayen kaffa foot rings.

mun(n)i مُنِي, cruelty, as adj. cruel; *da mun(n)i* cruelly.

muntalaka, hammer; cf. *matalaka*.

muraraba, divided; cf. *mararabi*.

murda مُرْدَا, مُرْدَا, to twist, wind, throttle, e.g. *shina murda wuyan kaza* he wrings the neck of the chicken; used of medicine, etc. to gripe, to cause griping. *murje* مُرْجِي, 1. to rub in the hands; 2. to twist, e.g. thread; cf. (?) *murdaka*, *murdago*, *mirza*.

murdago, see *mirdago*.

murdaka مُرْدَا, two or three reeds forming a circular binding line inside a roof and near to the centre (*kwando*); there are several such in a roof.

muri مُورِي, a stable; *dan muri* a groom.

muria, *muriya*, مُرِيَا, pl. *murioyi* مُرِيُوِي, 1. loud voice, cry, etc.; 2. wind-pipe.

murichi مُورِثِي or *muruchi* مُورِثِي,

- stalks of a young *giginia* tree ; in appearance they are like celery and are largely eaten.
- murimuri* مُرْمِرِي, hooks on a fishing-line ; cf. *murmura*.
- murjan** مُرْجَان, Ar. مُرْجَان, coral, pearl, F 227 ; red beads used as ornaments ; *murjanin tudu* a large red bead or stone used by women in a necklace.
- murje*, to rub in the hands, to twist ; cf. *murda*.
- murjek(k)*i مُرْجَكِي, to draw foot on ground, e.g. to crush an insect, to crush. *murjek(k)e* مُرْجَكِي, fem. *murjek(k)a* مُرْجَكَا, pl. *murjek(k)u* مُرْجَكُو, rubbed, smashed.
- murkoshi** مُرْكَشِي, to rub violently, to break up ; cf. (?) *murdago*.
- murmura* مُرْمُرَا, a fish-trap ; cf. *murimuri*.
- murmushi* مُرْمُشِي or *maimushi* مُلْمِشِي, to smile.
- murna* مُرْنَا, joy, gladness ; *yin murna* or *jin murna* to rejoice, F 217 *sunā murna da jama'ru annabarwa* they shall rejoice with all the prophets.
- muruchi*, i.q. *murichi*, q.v.
- murufu* مُرُو, fire-place, stove, place on which the pot is placed for cooking.
- murza** مُرَز, cf. Ar. مُرَز, to rub, e.g. the head ; cf. (?) *murda*.

- musa** مُوسَى, Moses.
- mus(s)a* مُسَا, pl. *mus(s)oshi* مُسُوشِي, cat = *kenwa* ; cf. *musuru*.
- mushe* مُوشِي, a dead body, skeleton ; *yin mushe* = to die a natural death ; cf. seq.
- mushe** مُوشِي, evil smell = *doi*, F 168 ; cf. prec.
- musilmi** مُسَلْمِي, A 5, i.q. *musulmi*, q.v.
- muska* مُسْكَ, Ar. مُسْكَ, musk.
- musu* مُسُو, to deny, to contend. *musuwa* مُسُوَا, contending ; F 159 *babu musuwa ga kowa* there is no contending for anyone.
- musulmi* مُسَلْمِي, pl. *musulmai* مُسَلْمِي, Ar. مُسَلِم, a moslem, Mohammedan. *musulumchi* مُسَلْمَتْ, worship, religion, in the Mohammedan sense of the word. *musulumta** مُسَلْمَتْ, to be a Mussulman ; cf. F 58 *da ta musulumta* (she) who was a Mussulman.
- musuru* مُسُورُو, Fulah id., cat ; cf. *mazoro*.
- musuwa*, contending ; cf. *musu*.
- mutu* مُتُو, Ar. مَات, 1. to die ; 2. to end, come to an end, e.g. *har wata ya mutu* until the month-end ; *hainya ya mutu* the road is closed, *wata ta mutu* the fire has gone out. *mutua* مُتُوَا, death ; *mutuan allah* = a natural death.

mutum مُتْرُ or *mutume* مُتْبِي, pl.

mutane مُتَابِي, man, human being.

mutumchi مُتْمِث, humanity.

mutume, see *mutum*.

*mutumnia** مُتْمِنِيَا, a concubine.

muturu مُتْرُو, a small cow, about three feet high, with very short horns, brought from the W.

*muznibina** مُذْنِبِينَ, Ar., sinners, F 129 note.

muzuru, cat; cf. *mazoro*.

The letter ن is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *n*. When ن is followed by ب *b* it is pronounced *m*. This is sometimes the case when *n* is followed by *f*, *z* or *ch*; for instances cf. *m*. *n* is sometimes interchanged with *l*, esp. at end of word; cf. *nimka*, *linke*; *gonan*, *gonal*.

n ن shortened form of seq. used with both genders and numbers to denote the possessive and genitive relation, e.g. *dokin sariki* the king's horse, *sauran nama* the rest of the meat. This *n* is frequently changed to *l*; cf. B 109 *gonal chiuta*.

na نَا, نَ, fem. *ta* تَا, تَ, particles, 1. prefixed as signs of the genitive, e.g. G 1 *litafi na labari sarakuna* the book of the history of the kings; 2. used before pr. names, e.g. A 19 *na*

ahmadu of Ahmadu; 3. pron. suff., e.g. *nasa his*, A 22, F 145 *nata her*, A 12, *naka, naki* thine, *naku your*, *namu our*, *nasu their*; 4. placed before card. numerals to form the ordinals, e.g. *nabiru tabiru* second, *na goma tagoma* tenth.

na نَا, نَ pronominal particle, first person sing. masc. and fem. = I, 1. prefixed to aorist tense, *na taffi* I went; 2. rarely used as objective pron., *ya ganina* he saw me; 3. as an inseparable possessive pron. suffixed to either masc. or fem. nouns provided the speaker is masculine, e.g. *ubana* my father, *uwana* my mother, *dawakina* my horses, see Gr. p. 17; cf. use of *-ta* when speaker is feminine.

*na'am** نَعْمَر, Ar. نَعْمَر, yes.

*na'amaa** نَعْمَاء, Ar. نَعْمَر, some kind of sweet herb or grain.

nabaya نَبَايَا, fem. *tabaya* تَبَايَا, that which comes after, the second.

nada نَدَا, before, already, e.g. *ba ya ji tsoro ba kaman nada* he was not afraid as before; it is used also as equivalent to 'former,' e.g. *litafi nan duka daina kaman nada* this book is just the same as the former one; cf. *da* of old.

*nada** نَدَا, cf. Ar. rt نَدُو, to call; used to form *mainidai*, cf. F 16 note.

*nadama** نَدَامَا, *nidama* نَدَامَا or

*ladama** لَدَامَا, Ar. نَدَامَةٌ,

1. repentance, D 20 note; 2. remorse, D 62, F 162.

nad(d)e نَدِي, 1. tr. v. to roll together; 2. intr. to coil, wind; in phr. *ya naddé masa sarota* he enthroned him. *nad(d)u* نَدُو, intr. and refl. form, to roll or coil up.

nafari نَبَارِي, fem. *tafari* تَبَارِي, ord. num. first; *da nafari* first-born son.

nafferko نَبَّرَكُو, fem. *tafferko* تَبَّرَكُو, i.q. prec.; F 147 *ga tozo nai nafferko* at its first turning.

*nafsi** نَفْسِ, Ar. نَفْسٌ, the desires; D 22 *ku bi allah ku ber bi lainnu da shi da nafsi* follow God, cease following the wicked man, leave both him and his desires.

nagari نَغَرِي, fem. *tagari* تَغَرِي, pl. *nagargaru* نَغَرَّغَرُو, good.

nagerta نَغَرْتَا, goodness, kindness.

nai نَيِ, of him, to him, his; equivalent to *nasa*, e.g. B 12, 76.

nai نَيِ, contr. from نَيِي, I do, I make, etc.

*naiſi** نَيِي, D 47, relations (f).

naima نَيْمًا, *nema* نَيْمًا, kindness. The latter form is esp. used in the Sokoto district i.q. *nima*, q.v.

*najasu** نَجَاسِ, Ar. نَجَسٌ, abomination; *yin najasu* to be filthy.

naka نَكْ, separable possessive pron. second pers. sing. 'thy,' used when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; when possessor is fem. and thing possessed is masculine *naki* is used; cf. *taka*, *taki*.

naki نَكِ thy; cf. prec.

*nakiri** نَكِيرِي, Ar. نَكِيرٌ, *Nakir*, an angel whose office, according to Mohammedan belief, is to try the dead in their graves; cf. D 41 note.

naku نَكْ, separable possessive pron. second pers. pl., used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. *taku*.

*nakuda** نَكْدَا, cf. (?) Ar. نَكِطٌ, to be in travail.

nama نَامَا, pl. *namomi* نَامُومِي, 1. flesh, meat, A 22; *naman daji* bush-meat, venison, game; 2. *naman daji* wild beast, also as coll. the beasts of the field.

namiji نَمِيجِي, fem. *tamata** تَمَاتَا. Both forms were originally compounded of the prepositions *na*, *ta*, and the nouns *miji* and *mata*. 1. male, fem. female; 2. *namiji* also = man, husband, the pl. is then *maza*; *namiji da shara*, lit. the man with the broom, a taunt applied to a bachelor, because he has to sweep his own house; phr. *jan namiji* = with reckless courage; cf. *miji*.

namu نَمُ, separable possessive pron. first pers. pl. 'our,' used when object possessed is masculine; cf. *tamu*.

nan نَنْ, 1. this, that, these, those, e.g. *doki nan* this horse, *lita-tafai nan* these books; 2. so, e.g. *shi ke nan* it is so; 3. here, e.g. *ba shi nan ba* he is not here. *nan da nan* نَنْدَنْ, an adv. expr. = 1. in a moment, instantly, quickly, e.g. *nan da nan ka komo* return forthwith; 2* = *kusa kusa*, e.g. *daki nan shina nan da nan da wanan* this room (or house) is quite close to that one; cf. seq.

nana نَنَا, here, hither, this, A 10; cf. prec.

nanaf (f) نَنْبَا, a plant with small black seeds, red inside; a medicine for men is made from it; cf. (?) Ar. نَانَحَةٌ = ammium cumine.

nandanam, see *nan*.

nani نَانِي, 1. to flatten; *nanane* نَنْبَانِي, flattened; *mai hanchi nanane* a man with flattened nose; 2. to stick as with gum, etc.; 3. to stick, adhere to.

nansari, to snore; cf. *minshari*.

narike نَرْكِي, to melt, to smelt; particip. adj. *narike*, fem. *narika*, pl. *nariku* melted. *nariku* نَرْكُو, to melt, be melted.

nasa نَسْ, separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. 'his,' used

when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; cf. *nata*, see Gr. p. 17.

nas(s)ara نَصْرًا, Ar. نَصْرٌ, victory, success, good luck; G 2 *ba ya yi nassara ba* he did not obtain the victory. *nas(s)archi* نَصْرْتِ, victory, success.

*nasha** نَشَا, a shortened form of *abinsha* drink found at C 35 *saike abinchi nai nasha nasa kun jia* except his food and drink, do you understand?

*nas(s)a** نَسْ, Ar. نَسٌّ, used of drawing water.

*nassi** نَسْ, text of the Koran; E 11 *ku dubi nassi ku yi ziyaya* thou regardest the text, understand it well.

*nasta'inu** نَسْتَعِينُ, Ar. عَوْنٌ, we ask help; cf. G 1 note.

nasu نَسْ, separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. 'their,' used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. *tasu*.

nata نَتَا, third pers. possessive fem. pers. pron. 'her,' used when object possessed is masc. and possessor is fem.; also sometimes used as first pers. possessive fem. 'my,' when the object possessed is masc. and the possessor is fem.; cf. Gr. p. 17.

*natsu** نَطُو (cf. (?) Ar. rt نَطُو), calm, absence of wind, then, relaxation; B 62 *gidan da ba natsu ba hutawa* it is a house

in which is no relaxation or rest; cf. (?) seq.

*natsu** (usually pronounced *nazu*)

نَطُو (cf. Ar. **نطو**, to be distant), used with *hankali*, e.g. *hankalinsa ya nazu* lit. his wits are away, i.e. his wits have not yet come back to him, he is still asleep or unconscious.

naïku **نَعَك**, fem. *taïku* **تَعَك**, ord. num. third; A 48 *naïkunsu* the third among them, the third one of them.

*nauwa** **نَوَا**, weight; cf. *mai-nauwa* a man who goes slowly.

nauyi or *noyi* **نَوِي**, weight, heaviness; *da nauyi* heavy.

nawa **نَوَا**, separable possessive pronoun first pers. sing. 'mine,' used when the possessor and the thing possessed are both masc.; cf. Gr. p. 17.

nawa **نَوَا**, often pronounced *naw-wa* (cf. (?) Ar. **نَحَوَ**, about, according to), how much? how many? e.g. *nawa ne kurdi* what is the amount? *su yi nawa* how many were there? *gudda nawa* how many?

nawaya **نَوَايَا**, distress, e.g. *ka sa mani nawaya* you cause me distress, *ni na gamu da nawaya* I experienced distress; cf. (?) *nauwa*.

*nazu** **نَطُو**, see *natsu**.

ne **نِي** or *ni** **نِي**, to be, used with any person or number but

usually with masc. subject; with a fem. subject *che* is used, while *ke* is used with either gender. It is usually placed at the end of the clause, e.g. *wanan barao ne* this man is a thief, though it might be written *wanan shi ne barao*. *ne* is often pronounced and sometimes written *ni*, cf. C 13, 38, F 16, etc.; cf. similar use of *ke* and *ki*.

nema **نَمِر**, to seek, look for, search; as n. verbi F 65 *ka ber murna da neman nan ta dunia* leave off rejoicing and seeking after this world; a pass. form *anim* is found in B 155 *kai dai anim shinni gun mallamai* thou must seek knowledge with the mallams. *nemo* **نَمُو**, to go to seek and return with a thing, F 122.

nen(n)a or *nin(n)a* **نِن** or *nuna*

نِن, 1. to be fully cooked, e.g. *abinchi ya nenna* the food is finished cooking; 2. to be ripe, e.g. *diyan itache ta nenna* the fruit of the tree is ripe. *nen(n)a* **نِنَا**, *nen(n)ane* **نِنْبِي** or

nunane **نِنْبِي**, pl. *nen(n)anu*

نِنْنُو or *nunanu* **نِنْنُو**, 1. cooked, baked; 2. ripe.

nesa **نَسَا**, **نَسَا**, distance, *da nesa* at a distance, far, *dagga nesa* from afar. *nesantu* **نَسَنْت**, to place at a distance, to drive

- away. *nesanchi* نَبَسْنِي or *nisanchi* نَيْسْنِي, to keep aloof from.
- ni* نِي, first pers. pron. sing. comm. gender, 'I'; when followed directly by a verb it is used like *zani* to denote the future tense *ni taffi* I will go. It is often placed for the sake of emphasis before *na* or *ina*; *ni na taffi* it was I who went, or I indeed went; cf. *nia*.
- ni* نِي, first pers. suffixed pron. comm. gender preceded by 1. a verb, e.g. *sun kirani* they called me; indirect obj. e.g. *ya bani wanan* he gave me that; 2. a prep. e.g. *mani* to me, *gareni*, id.
- ni** نِي, to be; cf. *ne*.
- nia* نِيَا = is it I? do you mean me? e.g. in answer to a call, esp. used in the district of Sokoto. Possibly *nia* was originally a feminine form of *ni*.
- niam** نَعْمَر, Ar. نَعْمَر, prosperous, found B 169 *tana niam* it is a prosperous place; cf. *nima*.
- nidama*, remorse; cf. *nadama*.
- nif(f)a*, to wish; cf. *nuf(f)e*.
- nik(k)a* نَيْك, to grind; *duchi nikka* = a mill.
- nima* نَعْمَا, Ar. نَعْمَا, pleasure, kindness; D 75 *mu sha nima* we shall have pleasure; F 102, 222, 223; cf. *niam*, *naima*.
- nikka* نَيْكَا, to fold up cloth,

- paper, etc.; i.q. *linke*, q.v.
- nin(n)a*, to be ripe; cf. *nen(n)a*.
- ninkaya** نَنْكِي, to dive, to sink.
- nisanchi* to keep aloof from; cf. *nesanchi*.
- nishi* نَيْشِي, groaning; *yin nishi* to groan, used of a sick man; F 79, 107.
- nka, -nki, -nku, -nmu*, inseparable possessive pronouns; cf. *ka, ki, ku, mu*; see H. Gr. p. 17.
- noma* نُومَر, *nomi* نُومِي or *nome* نُومِي, to work with the hoe, to till the ground. *mainoma* مَيْنُومَا or *mainomi* مَيْنُومِي, pl. *masunoma* مَاسُنُومَا, a tiller of the ground. *manomi* مَانُومِي, a sowing-place; A 10 *ita dunia nana che manomi ga lahira* this world is a sowing-place for the next. *noma* نُومَا, farm-work; A 24 *noma ga mata bai kamata ba kun sannu* farm-work is not becoming for a wife, you know, B 86.
- nome*, see *noma*.
- nome* نُومِي, a plant about three feet in height, the white grains of which are ground and eaten.
- nomi*, see *noma*.
- nono* نُونُو, pl. *nonua** نُونُوا, 1. breast, pap; 2. milk.
- noyi*, weight; cf. *nauyi*.
- nsa, -nshi, -nsu, -nta*, inseparable possessive pronouns; cf. *sa, shi, su, ta*; see Gr. p. 17.
- nuche*, to immerse; cf. *nuta*.

nuf(*f*)*e* نَبِيْ or *nif*(*f*)*a** نَبِيْ, to search for, to wish for; B 42 *kaina na ke niffa ba kowa ba* I myself desire nothing, *ya yi nuffe* = he desired or he purposed. *nuf*(*f*)*i* نَبِيْ, object of desire; F 251 *da na fita sokoto...nuffina* that I may go forth from Sokoto is my desire.

nuna نُونُ, *nuni* نُونِيْ, to show, to point, to explain, e.g. B 41 *abinda mallaminka ya nunama* (= *nuna maka*) that which your Mallam explains to you. *manuni* مَانُونِيْ, forefinger. *nunawa* نُونَاوَا, particip. form, showing, manifestation, explanation.

nunane, cooked; cf. *nen*(*n*)*a*.

*nurayishu** نُرَيْشُ = 1260; cf. F 255 note.

*nuri** نُوْرُ, to gaze upon, C 15 *kai nuri wawa* behold the fool; cf. *annuri* and (?) *lura*.

nus(*s*)*a*, *nus*(*s*)*e*, *nus*(*s*)*o*, see *nuta*.

nuta نُوْتَا, *nus*(*s*)*a* نُوْسَا or *nus*(*s*)*e* نُوْسِيْ, to dive, dip under water, sink. *nuta* is more commonly used in the Sokoto district, *nus*(*s*)*a* or *nus*(*s*)*e* in Kano. *nus*(*s*)*o* نُوْسُو, 1. to dive; 2. to enter or come into a town or place. *nuche* نُحِيْ, to immerse (cf. (?) Ar. نَس).

-nwa نُوَا, inseparable suffixed in-

terrogative pronoun = whose? *dokinwa* whose horse? *tumkianwa ke nan* whose sheep is this?

The sound of the English *o* is represented in Hausa by *و*, *و* or *و*; the first representation is the most correct, cf. *gogo* غُوْغُو; the second is usually pronounced *au*, but in certain districts the sound heard in many words is much more frequently that of *o*, cf. *yoo*, to-day, which is generally pronounced *yo*; the third form is used when the *o* is short or in a closed syllable; cf. *gorzo*.

orraki عَرَكِيْ, and *dan orraki*, ass belonging to a celebrated Sudanese breed, large-sized and of a light tawny colour.

othman عُثْمَانُ, Ar., Othman, F242.

In Hausa as in Arabic there is no distinctive symbol for the letter *p*. It is usually represented by *f*, though occasionally *b* is pronounced as *p*. In many words the sounds *f* and *p* are constantly interchanged. *pago*, woman's luggage carried in bag; cf. *fago*.

palasa or *falasa* فَالَسَا, punishment.

palashe فَالَسِيْ, to punish, e.g. *ya palashe* he punished me.

*palimwota**, often.

palpashe = *farifasha*, an intensive

form of *fashe*, q.v., to break in pieces.

pampame فَمَامِي, a wind-instrument used by a court musician.

pansa or *fansa* فَنَسَا, ransom.

pansawa or *fansawa* فَنَسَاوَا, ransoming; cf. under *fansa*.

panshe فَنَشِي, *pansi* فَنَسِي, to ransom, redeem; cf. under *fanshe*.

*pasakori** فَسُورِي, a Nupé tree, its fruit is used as a medicine.

pa(s)he فَشِي, to burst, to break; cf. under *fashe*.

pashi فَشِي a small *kanto* of an inferior kind of salt used in making *mia*, etc.

pet(t)i *pet(t)i* فَتِي فَتِي, a soft mash of rice, guinea-corn or anything similar.

pul or *ful** فُل, = very many; shortened forms are *fu** or *bu**; *fu* and *ful* are the forms used in Sokoto; *pul* is used at Kano; cf. Fulah *fo* altogether, completely.

The letter ر is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *r*. It is sometimes interchanged with *l*, e.g. *harbi*, *halbi*; *firmaki*, *falmaki*.

ra رَا, a shortened form of *rana*, day, e.g. C 27 *kuma babu mur-na ra shiggowa dunta* more-over there is no joy on the day of entry into the world; C 28, 29.

raba رَاب, 1. to divide, to separate, cf. B 23 n.; 2. to distribute, pass. *anraba*, B 131; *ankaraba*, E 38; 3. to decide, e.g. as a judge; *mairaban gaskia* a distinguisher or decider of right, used of a judge (*alkali*); 4. to part from, leave; 5. *raba* رَابَا, parting; C 29 *kuka mu kai mata don rabanta da dunia* we lament over it on account of its parting from the world. *rab(b)i* رَبِي or *rib(b)i** رَبِي, to part, to separate, B 57, 58; 158 *marabiwa* the angel of death, lit. he who separates; cf. phr. *ya rabbi fasalinsa* he interprets. *rab(b)i* رَب, half.

rababe رَبَبِي, fem. *rababa* رَبَبَا,

pl. *rababu* رَبَبُو, divided, cloven, separated. *rabu* رَبُو, intr. and pass. form of *raba*, 1. to be divided; 2. to depart, slip from, leave, e.g. *rabu da wuta* move away from the fire; *tunda shekara bokkoi na rabu da kano* it is seven years since

I left Kano. *rabua* رَبُوَا, separation, estrangement. *rabo* or *rabu* رَبُو, pl. *raberibi* رَبَرَبِي, division, part, e.g. D 82

rabunta bokkoi its divisions are seven; share or portion; E 8 *rabon doki da maidoki* the share assigned to a horse and its owner; portion, lot, A 22 *da rabo wuta* their portion

shall be the fire; separation, B 118 *surikin rabo* author of separation; C 30 *rabonta da dunia* its separation from this world; cf. *raraba*.

raba رَابَا, also *reaba* رَحَابَا (cf. Ar.

رَحَبَ IV, to make anything moist), dew.

rababe, see *raba*.

rabbi رَبِّي, رَبِّي, *ribbi* رَبِّي or *rab(b)a** رَبَا (A 48), Ar. رَبُّ, Lord, a title of God; cf. C 1, D 2.

*rabchi**, hot ashes (Sok.); cf. *ru-fushi*.

*rabe** رَابِي, to cling to, draw near to; B 121 *yawanda ta taffo ta rabeshi* when it comes, it draws near to a man.

rab(b)i, half; cf. *raba*.

rabji رَبَجِي, a panther = the Ar. رَجَبِي.

rabua, separation; cf. *raba*.

rache رَاثِي or *ratse* رَاثِي, to turn out of the way, to lose the way; cf. *ratsa*, *ras(s)a*.

rad(d)a رَدَا, 1. to whisper, speak secretly; 2. *radda* رَدَا or *rad-(d)ata* رَدَاتَا, n. whispering, D 7, E 24; *mairad(d)a* a whisperer.

rafa رَفَا, a maternal uncle.

raf(f)a رَفَا, a net for catching fish, esp. used in Sokoto; cf. *koma*.

rafaki رَفَكِي, to cling to or hide behind any person or thing in fear; cf. *aranfaki* to lie in wait.

rafi رَاْفِي, pl. *rafuna* رَاْفُنَا or *rafafuka* رَاْفِيْكَا, brook, pool; cf. (1) *refe*.

rafonia رَاْفُونِيَا, pl. *rafoni* رَاْفُونِي, a round closed-in chamber, built of mud, about four feet across, common in Hausa huts, used for storing grain or treasure.

raga رَاْغَا, pl. *ragogi* رَاْغُوْغِي, cf.

(1) Ar. رَقْف, 1. a kind of sack made of network; *aikin raga* = network; 2. a net for fishing.

ragara, see *ragaya*.

ragaita رَاْغَيْتَا, pl. *ragaitu* رَاْغَيْتُو, idleness, want of employment.

mairagaita مَيْرَاْغَيْتَا, one who saunters idly about.

ragama رَاْغَمَا, halter, a rope put on horses or camels to lead them, also a leather halter decorated with metal.

ragaya رَاْغِيَا, pl. رَاْغِيُو, a rope tied to anything, e.g. to a rafter in the roof, ropes supporting a shelf, etc.; A 13 *mu ga ankafa ragaya ajia zari* we see ropes set up (for weaving), and thread is placed ready.

rage, *ragi*, to decrease; cf. *reg(g)i*.

rago رَاْغُو, fem. *ragua* رَاْغُوَا, pl.

ragaye رَاْغَايِي, an idle person;

rago maza a bird whose note is heard in the evening, said by the Hausas to be so called because it is idle, its mate providing it with food [or it may

be derived from the Ar. رَغَاءٌ, a species of bird, from Ar. rt رغو, to call loudly]; cf. danraguwa. ragonchi رَاغْنِثْ, idleness.

rago رَاغُو, pl. raguna رَاغْنَا, 1. a ram; 2. fig. a chief warrior.

ragonchi, idleness; cf. rago.

ragu, to decrease; cf. reg(g)i.

ragua, diminishing; cf. reg(g)i.

raha* رَاَح, Ar. رَاَح, 1. to exult;

2. رَاَحَا, singing, exulting; yin raha to speak proudly.

rai رَيْ, pl. raiu رَيْو and raiuka

رَيْكَا, feminine gender, 1. life; da rai living, alive, na rike wanàn rai da rai I will stick to this all my life; 2. mind, soul; cf. phr. da giriman rai haughty, da karamin rai modest, humble, da zafin rai irritable, fretful, da sainyain rai of patient temper or disposition; 3. followed by possessive pron. = self, e.g. F 254 fa raina kun ji na yiwa wonga waatsi and I myself, do you hear, make this song of instruction; 4*. the plural rai-uka is applied to evil spirits.

raia or raya رَيْ, رَاَي, 1. to keep alive, e.g. ya raiasu alokachin yunwa he kept them alive in time of famine; 2. to restore to life or being, B 102, D 61. raiesda رَيْسَد, to quicken. raiu* رَيْو, to come to life.

raidore رَيْدُورِي, a plant, the leaves of which are bruised and rubbed on the chest as a medicine = tafessa.

raiesda, to quicken; cf. raia.

raina رَيْن, to quarrel with; probably another form of rena, q.v.

rairai رَيْرِي or rere رَيْرِي, 1. sand; 2*. a grass from the leaves of which when ground up a medicine is made; it has sharp thorns.

rairai, a sieve; cf. rereya.

rairo رَيْرُو, the beard of a goat.

raiuwa رَيْوُوا, coming back to life; cf. rai.

rak(k)a رَاكَا, Ar. رَاكْعَةٌ, prostration in prayer; cf. roko.

raka رَاك, to accompany, to escort. rukia رَاكِيَا, رَاكِي, the act of accompanying; yin rakia to escort, A 26 ka yi kokari rakia rua achikkin dere do thou endeavour to escort her to the water in the evening.

rakaso رَاكْسُو or rukaso رَاكْسُو, to pursue in war.

raki* رَاكِي, fear, in phr. na yi raki = na ji tsoro I fear.

rakumi رَاكْمِي, pl. rakuma رَاكْمَا,

Ar. رَاكُوبٌ, camel, E 30, F 219; cf. phr. rakumin allah a man of extraordinary patience, rakumin kasa larva of a small species of ant.

rama رَامَا, 1. to pay, make restitution, restore, give in place of; 2. to revenge; *mai-rama*, pl. *masurama* avenger; cf. *ramche*.

rama رَامَر, cf. Ar. رَعِمَ, to be or become lean. *rama* رَامَا, leanness; cf. *yin rama* to be lean, *ya yi rama* he is getting lean, i.e. he is very ill. *arame* رَامِبِي or *ramame* رَامِبِي, fem. *ramamia* رَامِيَا, pl. *ramamu* رَامِمُو, particip. adj. lean, emaciated.

rama, a reed; cf. *ramma*.

ram(m)a رَمَا, رَمَر, to accompany, e.g. *zani rammaka* = *zani tare da kai* I will accompany thee.

ramche رَمِشِي, 1*. a debt; 2. *yin ramche* to borrow, pawn, pledge, e.g. *sun yi ramchen kurdina* they borrowed my money; see *rama* to pay; cf. *aro*.

rami رَامِي, pl. *ramuna* رَامُنَا, hole, pit, e.g. B 127 *shina gani ba shi shigga rami ba* he beholds but does not enter the pit.

ramma رَمَّا, Ar. رَمَّةٌ, 1. a plant from which native ropes are made, soup is also made from it; it grows like a reed; 2. the rope made of this plant.

*ramzu** رَمَزُ, Ar. رَمَزٌ, a sign of abbreviation in writing, F 255.

rana رَانَا or *ra* رَا, pl. *ranuka** رَانُكَا, 1. the sun; *har rana ta fadi* = until the sun set; 2. the day,

properly the time from sunrise to sunset; cf. *kwana* the day of 24 hours. *rana* is however frequently used like *kwana*, e.g. *rana uku* three days. *kwana* كُونِكِي is often used as the plural of *rana*. When *rana* means 'day' it is either masc. or fem., when it means 'sun' it is fem.; *mu yi taffia rana duka* we travelled all day, D 61 *rana chan* on that day, *ranan gobe* (lit. the day of tomorrow), the last day, the resurrection day (= *ranan kiama*, A 31, 32). *ra* is often used as an abbreviation of *rana*; cf. *ran gobe* B 11, 140. *randa* = *rana da* on the day that, i.e. when. *ransuna* رَنْسُونَا, the day on which a child receives its name. *rana* is usually placed before the days of the week, which are: *lahadi* Sunday, *latini* Monday, *talata* Tuesday, *laraba* Wednesday, *alhamis* G 6 Thursday, *aljimua* Friday, *assubat* Saturday.

The hours of the day are approximately: *jijifi* the twilight just before the dawn; *assuba* or *azuba* the dawn; *hanchi* two hours after dawn, circ. 8 a.m.; *wollata* circ. 10 a.m.; *rana tsaka* or *tsakan rana* midday; *zowall* circ. 2 p.m.; *azuhur* the call to prayer, circ. 4 p.m.; *laasar* circ. 6 p.m.; *maguriba* or *ma-*

- garub* late in the evening;
lisha very late in the evening;
 between *lisha* and *jizifi* comes
dere night.
- ranche* رَنْشِي, to swear, take an
 oath; *na ranche da allah* I
 swear by God; cf. *rantsua*.
- randa* رَنْدَا, pl. *randuna* رَنْدُنَا, a
 large earthen pot.
- rangaji** رَنْجَجِي, to sway to and fro.
- rangamu* رَنْغَمُو, an abbreviation of
ranan gamu, day of meeting;
 D 8 *ku ji choro (tšoro) akoi*
ranganu mu da mu da allah
 be afraid, there is a day of
 meeting between us and God.
- rangaz(z)a** رَنْغَزَا, plague amongst
 men or cattle.
- rani* رَانِي, cf. Ar. رَعْن, the hot
 and dry season, lasting seven
 months, during which little or
 no rain falls, then follows
basura, q.v., for one month,
 then *damana* the wet season,
 for three months, and then
kakka the harvest month; *rani*
ya deddi lokachi dogo the dry
 season lasted a long time.
- ransuna*, the day on which a child
 receives its name; cf. *suna*.
- rantsua* رَنْطُوَا, an oath, *yin rantsua*
 to swear; cf. *ranche*.
- raraba* رَرَبَب, *rarabi** رَرَبِي, D 94
 note, intensive forms of *raba*,
 q.v., to divide, to scatter; E 8
ararabata a division is made.
muraraba مَرَرَبَا divided, B 23
- muraraba da ba su gamu katsu*
 the regions which are divided
 and have never met.
- rarabi*, see prec.
- rarafe* رَرَبِي, to creep or crawl,
 of animals, to walk on four legs
 like an animal, B 171. *mai-*
rarafe, pl. *masurarafe*, creeping
 things, reptiles = *abin kasa*.
- rare* رَارِي, to strain, to filter.
maivarewa مَيَاوَرِنُوَا, pl. *masu-*
rarewa مَاسَرَارِنُوَا, one who
 strains or filters. *marari*
 مَرَارِي, a strainer or filter,
 usually in the form of a small
 grass basket through which
 water is strained out in making
 bread, etc.; cf. *rereya* and seq.
- raria* رَارِيَا, 1. a calabash with holes
 in bottom, used for straining;
 2. a hole in a wall for water
 to flow out; cf. prec.
- ras(s)a* رَسَا, رَسَا, 1. to lose; *na rassa*
hainya I have lost the way;
 2. to be lost; 3. not to be in
 possession of a thing, to be
 without; B 10 *ba shi rassa*
huja ba he is not without
 reason. *reshi* رَشِي or *ra(s)shi*
 رَشِي loss, a being without any-
 thing; *sanu da reshi* a form of
 salutation to one who has lost
 a relative or friend by death;
 cf. *sanu da kewa* and *sanu da*
rabua; E 49 *da babu rasshi*
da kowa without lack of any-
 thing, *yin reshi* to lose, *reshin*

karifi weak, *reshin haifua* barren, *reshin lafia* ill; cf. *maras* without, which is probably formed from this. *ras(s)u* رَسُو, to depart; *ya rassu* he died.

ras(s)i رَسِي, to go out of the way, to make room for, e.g. *ina rassiya daga bissa hainya* I stand aside from the path.

ras(s)u, to depart; cf. *ras(s)a*.

*rasulu** رَسُول, Ar. رَسُول, one sent (from God), B 2, F 27.

*rat(t)ata** رَتَّتَا, abundance, e.g. of food, water, etc.

rataya or *rataia* رَاتِيَا, رَاتِيَا, to hang up, to hang, to tie; D 16. *ratayawa* particip. adj.; F 216 *da siliyoyi ado su ka ratayawa* and beautiful chains shall they hang (upon themselves). *yin rataya* to hang, suspend.

*ratsa** رَطَّ, رَاط, 1. to turn aside; E 44 *mu ratsa ta zaria* we turn aside from Zaria, E 45 *mu ratsa kano* we turn aside from Kano; 2. of words in a book, to pass over, miss, A 73, possibly formed from *ras(s)a*, q.v.; cf. *rache*.

rauda رَوْدَا, رَوْدَا, cf. Ar. رَوْد, 1. to shake, e.g. *su ka rauda kansu* they shook their heads; cf. *kauda kai*; 2. to drive away.

rauni رَوْنِي, 1. wound, bruise; *da rauni* wounded; 2*. رَوْنِي, to wound, bruise.

*rauni** رَوْنِي, to sway to and fro.

rawura رَوْرَا, رَوْرَا, to tremble, to shake, to shiver or shudder, as with cold; *rawurawa* shaking, trembling; *yin rawurawa* to become deranged or raving.

rawa رَوَا, dance; *yin rawa* to dance, *ina taka rawa* I dance.

rawaiya or *rawaya* رَوِيَا, pl. *rawaiyu* رَوِيُو, yellow.

rawani رَوْنِي, pl. *rawuna* رَوْنَا, a bandage of any kind, head-dress, turban; *rawanin sarauta* = the badge or insignia of royalty, F 202 *da wandunan wuta fa kaza rawuna* they shall have trousers of fire and turbans of fire.

raya, *rayuwa*, see *raia*, *raiwa*.

razan(n)a رَاَزَنَا or *razan(n)i* رَاَزَنِي, 1. terror; B 46 *da babu razani* without fear; 2. رَاَزَن, to fear, to start or hasten in fear of anything; D 38 *ba mutua ni ke razana* I do not fear death, F 75 *ka razana dagga kwana* hasten to arise from sleep.

*rebandari** رِبَنْدَرِي, to go into a dark place, to hide.

reda رِنْدَا, 1. to grind wheat, guineacorn, etc.; 2. to cut into small strips, to cut marks on. *mai-reda*, q.v., a miller, *marede* a mill-stone.

refe رِبْعِي (cf. Ar. رَيْب, a region near water), steep bank or edge of stream or pond; cf. (?) *rafi*.

*refi** رِبْعِي or *refo* رِبْعُو, pl. *refina*

- رِعْمَا** and **رِعْمُو**, a branch, used esp. in Sokoto district; cf. *reshe*.
- reg(g)a رَعَا**, pl. **reg(g)una رَعَنَّا**, rags, old clothes.
- reg(g)i, ragi رَغِي**, **رَغِي**, **rage رَغِي**, 1. v. tr. to diminish, to decrease; B 69, 77; 2. v. intr. B 17. **ragu رَاغُو**, intr. and pass. to decrease; *rana ta ragu* the day is on the wane. **ragua رَاغُوَا**, diminishing, decrease.
- rekua رَكُوَا**, a small black bee.
- reme رَمِي**, a very large species of tailless rat living in rocky ground; probably a species of jerboa (*kurege*).
- rena رِنَن**, 1. to slight, neglect, disregard, e.g. *shina rena abokinsa* he despises his friend; part. form *renawa* despising; 2. to refuse. **rena رِنَنَّا** or **reni رِنِي**, despising; *renin wayo* contempt of advice. **renane رِنَانِي**, fem. **renana رِنَنَّا**, pl. **renanu رِنَنُو**, despised, despicable; cf. *raina*.
- reno رِنُو**, to lull, nurse, bring up, educate; *maireno*, pl. *masureno* nurse, tutor.
- reran, reren رِرِنَن**, on the back of, *na fadi reran* = I fell on my back.
- rere**, sand; cf. *rairai*.
- rerebi رِرِيْبِي**, to look closely at, e.g.

- so as to distinguish two things that are much alike.
- rerereu رِرِرِيْرِيَا**, a shout or chant of joy, it implies *ka zo ka ji* come and hear!
- rereya رِرِيْرِيَا** or **rairai رِرِيْرِيَا**, a sieve or fan for sifting.
- rero* رِرُو**, wool from a sheep; also applied to its hair and beard.
- reshe رِشِي**, branch, bough; cf. *refi*.
- reshi**, loss; cf. *ras(s)a*.
- reto رِتُو**, to shake to and fro, possibly connected with *rataya*; cf. seq.
- reto رِتُو**, hanging; cf. (f) prec.
- ria* رِيَا**, Ar. **رَيَا**, to pretend, to dissimulate.
- riba رِبَا**, Ar. **رِبَح**, 1. profit, esp. unlawful gain; *kin riba* to hate covetousness or unlawful profit, *chin riba* to gain such profit, F 17 *ka tuba ka ber riba ka bada zaka* repent, cease from unlawful gain, give tithes, F 201 *masuriba* those who make unlawful profits; 2. **رِب**, to make unlawful profit.
- riba رِب**, **ruba رُب**, to go bad.
- ribabe رِرِيْبِي**, fem. **ribabia رِرِيْبِيَا**, pl. **ribabu رِرِيْبُو**, spoiled, rotten, used of fruit, dates, etc. **ribachi رِرِيْبِي**, to spoil, render bad.
- rib(b)i* رِيْبِي**, half; cf. *rab(b)i*.
- ribbi* رِرِيْبِي**, Ar. **رِبِّي**, 1. num. myriad; D 59 *ribbi da ribbi*

antaru myriads and myriads of them shall be collected, D 64 *ribbi sabain* seventy thousand-fold; 2. used as a verb, to repeat ten thousand times, e.g. D 44 *su kan ribbi sanduna maimai kaman duatsu* they pile up blows many in number as stones.

rida ريدَ، ريداَ، to seize, to snatch at in order to eat; C 33 *ta ridasa gun wuya* she seizes him by the neck; *masurida* gluttons.

ridi ردى، coriander seed; an oil is obtained from it; cf. *main ridi*.

ridi ردى، a native cloth of a black or blue colour, with silk woven into it.

rife ريفى، a form of *rufe*, q.v.

riga ريجا، pl. *riguna* ريجنا، robe, gown, shirt, and gen. garment, A 11, F 201, 216, 217; *sa riguna* to put on clothes, *riga saki* a dress with small blue and black squares, *riga tsamia* a dress consisting in part of yellowish brown silk obtained from a kind of silkworm called *tsamia* from its feeding on tamarind (*tsamia*) trees. The robe (*riga*) is the characteristic dress of the Hausas. Immense quantities of them are manufactured in Kano. Its shape is that of a loose surplice with a large embroidered pocket in

front. They are made in blue, red and white cloth.

rig(g)a رِغْ، *rig(g)aya* رِغَى or *rig(g)agi** رِغَاغِي، to get in advance of, to outrun; *shi ya riggamu* he got in front of us.

*rigi** رِغِ، a vegetable used in making soup; it has a mint-like leaf, and purple flower.

rigigi رِغِغِي، a small red bead.

rigingini رِغِنِغِنِي، 1. deceitful; *ya yi magana rigingini* he uttered deceitful words, *mairigingini* deceitful; 2. i.q. *ringingine* on the back.

rijia رِيجِيَا، pl. *riyaji* رِيُوَجِي or *rijiyaji* رِيجِيُوَجِي (cf. Ar. رَجَا، coping stone of a well), well, spring; *rijia da zurifi* a deep well, *gina rijia* to dig a well.

rik(k)a, see *rik(k)e*.

rik(k)ake, held; cf. *rik(k)e*.

rik(k)awa, holding fast; cf. *rik(k)e*.

rik(k)e رِفِي، *rik(k)a* رِفْ or *rik(k)i** رِفِي (B 31), 1. to hold, keep, retain, cleave to; 2. to hold fast in the mind, to keep, observe, e.g. the commandments of God; 3. used of a woman, to betroth, to hold betrothed; in phr. *zan rika taffi*

I will go at once. *rik(k)o* رِفُو، to detain; B 18 *ba riko ba bimbini* he does not detain him or make a long examination.

rik(k)awa رِفَاوَا، holding fast,

cleaving to. *rikake* رِفِي، fem.

rikakia رِفِيَا، pl. *rikaku* رِفُو، held, retained. The following are apparently strengthened forms of *rik(k)e*: *riske* رِسْكِ، *riski* رِسْكِ، *ruska* رُسْكَ، to hold, detain, obtain; B 144 *ta kan yi lalaba da ta riskeka* it (the world) would fondle and detain you, B 64; cf. *rukun*.

rik(k)i, see *rik(k)e*.

rikiche رِكِشِي or *rikichi* رِكِشِي،

1. deceit, fraud, double dealing; D 10; 2. to act deceitfully; B 100, 107 *kadda ka rikiche ka bi shashasha* act not deceitfully nor follow a fool.

rikida رِكِدَا، to change oneself, to be transformed, e.g. as a chameleon is, to change oneself into or become something different, e.g. *na rikida tsuntsua* I transformed myself into a bird. *rikidade* رِكِدِي، fem.

rikidadia رِكِدِيَا، pl. *rikidadu*

rikidu رِكِدُو، changed, transformed.

rik(k)o, see *rik(k)e*.

*rikumbu** رِكْنُبُو or *rikimbu** رِكْنِبُو، abundance, e.g. *kaya rikumbu*.

rimdi رِمْدِي، a broad road or track = *godobe*.

rimi رِمِي، the silk-cotton tree = eri dendron bombax, a large spreading tree greatly valued for the shade which it

affords, also for the cotton obtained from it. Its seeds are enveloped in long silken hairs closely resembling the true cotton, but owing to lack of adhesion between the hairs they cannot be manufactured, but are used for stuffing cushions; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 159. Used in making armour; cf. *lufudi*. *rimi tsamri* a grass, the leaves of which when beaten up make a pleasant drink.

rimmani رِمَان، Ar. رِمَان، pomegranate.

*rina** رِينَا، a wasp.

rin(n)a, to dye; cf. *rin(n)i*.

*ringingine** رِنْغِنْغِي، backward; *suka fadi ringingine* they fell backwards; cf. *ringingini* (2), id.

rin(n)i رِنِي or *rin(n)a* رِن، 1. to dye, to tinge; *mairin(n)i*, pl. *masurin(n)i*, a dyer; 2. colour, dye. *rin(n)ene* رِنِينِي، *rin(n)ena* رِنِينَا، pl. *rin(n)enu* رِنِينُو، dyed, tinged.

rinjayi رِنْجَايِي or *rinjaya* رِنْجَايِي، to prevail over, to overcome, e.g. *na rinjayi mutum = na fi karifinsa*, B 38 *shi wonda zu-chiata rinjayi* he who overcomes his own heart.

rino رِنُو، 1. an iron fork for toasting meat at a fire; 2. a stake, D 16.

*rinto** رَنْتُو, a false accusation.

*risbawa** رِسْبَاوِي, cf. Ar. رَسَبَ, desolation, B 92; see *rizbata*.

risga رِسْغَا, a small species of yam (*dioscorea*) with a sage-like leaf, its root eaten like the sweet potato, or ground up. (In Fulah *risgaje* = breadfruit, Barth.)

riske رِسْكِ, *riski* رِسْكِ or *ruska* رِسْكَ, probably strengthened forms of *rik(k)e*, q.v.

*rizbata** رِزْبَاتَا, Ar. رَسَبَ, to perish, B 102 note; cf. *risbawa*.

rize رِزِي, Ar. رَزَا, 1. to capture, also to encompass a town and capture it; 2. to detect, overtake in a fault. *rizewa* رِزِيوَا, capturing, etc.

rizuma رِزْمَا, cf. Ar. رَزَمَ, a pack tied up, a packet of paper not written upon, etc.

rochi رُشِي, to strike a blow; cf. *roshi*.

rogo رُوْغُو, Fulah *ragohi* (*manihot* utilissima), a tuber like *dankali*, edible, with milky juice.

*rokachi** begging; cf. seq.

roko رُوْكَو, *roko* رُوْكَو or *roka* رُوْكَ, Kanuri *logo* (cf. Ar. رَكَعَ from رَكَعَ, to bend in prayer), 1. to ask, beg, pray; B 165, D 34; 2. to beg of, ask of. *mai-roko* مَيْرُوْكَو, beggar. *marokachi* مَرُوْكَتْ, begging; cf. *rak(k)a*.

roma رُوْمَا, *روْمَا*, to escort.

romua, *rumua* رُوْمَا or *romo* رُوْمُو, broth, soup; *romon sariki* a feast held by the heathen in Hausaland; fig. *romon kune*, lit. ear-broth = pleasant words.

rongoda رَنْغَدَا, a swaggering walk.

rongomi رَنْغِمِي, 1. a better state of health, convalescence, recovery; *shina da rongomi* he is getting better, *yin rongomi* to recover; *jin rongomi* to feel better; 2. an amount deducted from the price paid for any article; *ka yi rongomi* grant a reduction, *enna rongomi* what discount do you allow? cf. *gara*.

roro رُوْرُو, to glean in a field.

roshi رُوْشِي, pl. رَاَطَا, a blow, such as causes a wound or swelling, e.g. *na yi masa roshi* I gave him a hard blow; cf. *rochi*.

roshi رُوْشِي, finely ground, e.g. *al-kamma ina da roshi* the corn is ground fine; cf. *laushi*.

roshi رُوْشِي, a council, consultation, talk, gossip, e.g. *sunu yin roshi* = *sunu yin shawora* they consult.

*rotel** رُوْطَلْ, Ar. رَطْلٌ, a pound of twelve ounces, sometimes pronounced *rotli*. The word is very little used except by Hausas in constant intercourse with Arabs.

rowa رُوْوَا, covetousness, F 13; in A 37 *rowa* is used as an ad-

jective, *wanda ya ke rowa yana murna nata* whoever is stingy (*rowa* as adj.) and rejoices in being so, *yin rowa* to be greedy, *da rowa* covetous, greedy, stingy.

rua رُوَا, pl. *ruaye* رُوَايِي, 1. water; F 90 *akama ma rua* water is brought for thee, *ruan demmi* hot water, *ruan kasa*, lit. earth water, water as in a river, *ruan sha* drinking water, *da rua* watery; fig. *ya sha rua a dunia* he has enjoyed prosperity in this world, *ruan ido* = watery eye, i.e. longing eye; F 230 *ruan nama* soup, *ruan tsami* vinegar; 2. rain; cf. also *ruan sama*, lit. sky water, and *ruan allah*; *ana rua* and *yana rua* it rains, *ruan kankara* and *rua da kankara* hail; 3. care, attention, thought, business, concern, e.g. *ba ruana* it does not concern me, *babu ruana gareka* I have nothing to do with thee, *enna ruanka* what does it matter to thee? *babu komi sai ruan allah* it is God's concern alone, A 5 *kulu musulmi ba rua alkafiri* all the mussulmans, I care not for the heathen.

*ruba** رُبَّ, to frighten off = *na bada tsoro*.

ruba, to go bad, as meat or fruit; cf. *riba*.

*rubda** رُبْد (cf. Ar. رَبَض, to crouch), *rubda chikki* or *rufda*

chikki to crawl, or be prostrate, F 192 *fa rubda shikki* (= *chikki*) *akanjan kafirawa* and the heathen shall be dragged prostrate. Cf. *rufda-chikki*.

rub(b)e رُبِي, to break open.

rubsa or *rufsa* رُبْس, used with *kuka*, to utter a cry.

rubshi رُبْش, hot ashes; cf. *rufushi*.

rubuchi, writing of any kind; cf. *rubuta*.

*rubu** رُبُع, Ar. رُبْع, a quarter.

rubushi رُبْشِي, to lose; D 21, B 126, 141 *kadda ka bita ku rubushi gobe* follow it (the world) not lest you lose on the last day.

rubuta رُبُوت (cf. Ar. رَبَّت, to educate children), to write.

rubutu رُبُوتُو, 1. to write;

2. writing. *rubuchi* رُبُوت, id.

rudade, see seq.

rude رُودِي, to deceive, entice;

mairude, pl. *masurude*, deceiver,

B 128 *ta rudai* = *ta rudeshi*.

rudade رُودِي, fem. *rudada*

رُودَدَا, pl. *rudadu* رُودَدُو, de-

ceived, misled; cf. *rude* and *rurudi*.

rudi رُودِي, to fail to understand what is said; cf. *gigichi*.

rudu رُودُو, a light hut raised on four poles, with thatched roof.

rufa رُفَا, a dress or cloth used as a covering; cf. *rufe*.

rufda-chik(k)i, to crawl; cf. *rubda*.

rufe رُفِى, *rufi* رُفِى or *rife* رُفِى, to cover, to conceal, to keep secret; A 31, 32; pass. D 93 *kadda arufe kofa* beware lest the door be closed, *mairufe*, pl. *masurufe*, one who conceals, e.g. the truth. *rufafe* رُفِى, fem. *rufafa* رُفِى, pl. *rufaju* رُفِى, particip. adj. of *rufe*, covered, concealed; cf. *rufa*.

rufogo رُفُغُو, abundance, a place for storing corn.

rufushi رُفِش, *rubshi* رُبِش or *rabchi** رِبِش, hot ashes, a fire which has burnt down.

ruga رُوغَا, a place where animals are tied up (= *garike*).

*ruga** رُوغَ or *rauga* رُوغَا, 1. to make to flee; 2. to flee.

*rugu** رُوغُو, quickly; cf. prec.

*rugunguza** رُغُنْغُر, to break in pieces, to smash.

*rujia** رُجِىَا, an edible root like the sweet potato *dankali* but larger and with watery substance inside.

rukasoo, to pursue; cf. *rakaso*.

rukuke رُكُكِى, a wand or stick carried by officials; cf. seq.

rukuki رُكُكِى, wood, forest.

*rukun** رُكُنْ, *rikun** رِكُنْ, cf. *rik(k)e*, 1. to maintain, A 47; 2. to save, C 37.

rumache رُمَاثِى, a mixture of onions, flour and water; cf. *romua*.

rumbu رُبُو, 1. a barn, storehouse

(cf. *rafonia*), 2. shed, stall in the market = *rumpa*, q.v.

*rumbua** رُمُبُوَا, wheel; cf. *dirumbua*, *kumbu*, *shankumbu*.

rumchi رُمِشِى or *rumtsi* رُمِطِى, cf.

Ar. (?) رَمَر, to blink with the eyes.

rumpa رُمْبَا, pl. *rumfuna* رُمْفُنَا, plank, table, shed, booth; stand on which things are exposed for sale, cover of a canoe; cf. *rumbu*.

*rumtsi** رُمِطِى, to retain, B 27.

rumua, broth; cf. *romua*, *rumache*.

rungume رُنْغُمِى, to embrace.

runku رُنْكَو, cf. (?) Ar. رَنْب, a small tree with yellow blossoms; an infusion of its leaves is used for washing by women about to be confined.

runsuna رُنْسُنْ or *rusona* رُسُنْ, to fall down before one, to do obeisance.

rupta رُپْتَا or *rupto* رُپْتُو, to snatch with violence; cf. seq.

rupta رُپْتَا, quickly; cf. prec.

ruri رُورِى, to roar, to bellow, used of camel, ox, donkey, men, A 4; fire, D 72.

*rurimi** رُورِمِى, used in phr. *mutum ya yi rurimi* he is ill or distressed.

*rurudi** رُرُدِى, redupl. form of *rudi*, e.g. B 147 *tana da rurudi don ta yi zamba* it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime.

rushi رُشِي, to fall into ruin, as a house. *rushiwa* رُشِوَا, falling into ruin.

*rushua** رُشِوَا, Ar. رُشُوَّة, a bribe given to a judge = *toshi*.

ruska, to obtain, B 64; cf. *riske*.

ruski رُسِكِي, to catch; C 2 *zambata da ta ruski masugudu nata* the evil which catches even its swift runners; cf. (?) *riska*.

rusona, to bow; cf. *runsuma*.

ruza رُوز, to rush, e.g. out of a crowd.

س *s* and ص *ṣ* are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *s*. There is no distinction of sound between the two and they are frequently interchanged. Thus *gaskia* truth is written غَسِكِيَا, B 66, or, less commonly, غَصِكِيَا, B 37. The letter ص *ṣ* is comparatively seldom used in written Hausa except in words which are derived from Semitic roots.

sa س, pronominal suffix 3rd pers. masc. sing., 1. *-sa* or *-nsa* سَس used as inseparable possessive pronoun suffixed to masc. or fem. words provided that the possessor is masculine, e.g. *ubansa* his father, *uwasa* his mother, *giddansa* his house (this latter would be in Zaria *giddanshi*, in Sokoto *giddan-shi* or *giddanai*); 2. as objec-

tive pronoun esp. when preceded by the prepositions *ma* and *gare*, e.g. *masa* or *garesa** to him.

sa س, سَا, 1. to lay, put, place, *ya sashi chikkin sanfo* he placed it in the basket; to put on, to wear, used of clothes, etc.; to lay aside, B 83 *mu bada gaskia mu sa kankanche* let us give credence, let us put aside quarrelling, cf. note, ad loc.; 2. to cause, to make do, e.g. *shi ya sa na tashi* it was the cause of my starting. *saawa** سَاوَا, placing of a thing.

sa سَا, bull, f. *sanīya* سَانِيَا, cow, pl. *shamu* شَامُو, cattle; cf. *sakaza*.

saa سَا or سَاع, Ar. سَاعَةٌ, 1. time, season; also used for time-piece, watch, clock; 2. used adverbially with *nan* and *da*, *saanān* سَانَن or سَاعَتَن, at that time, then, G 3; *saanda* سَانَد or سَاعِنَد, at the time that, when; *wane saa* when? *saada** سَعَادَا, Ar. سَعَادَةٌ, happiness, D 79.

saanun, then; cf. *saa*.

saanda, when; cf. *saa*.

*saati** سَاتِي, a foot-soldier who does not possess a horse.

*saawa**, placing of a thing; cf. *sa*.

saba سَاب, سَابَا, to be accustomed to, *na saba da wanan* I am accustomed to or practised in this; cf. *sabo*.

sab(b)a سَبَّ, to fight, to rub (?).
saba, the cast skin of a serpent;
 cf. *suaba*.

sab(b)abi سَبَب or *sub(b)abi* سَبَب,
 Ar. سَبَب, 1. reason, cause, *babu*
sababi without cause; 2. vio-
 lent dispute, angry words, cf.
*sabe**; 3. accident, misfortune,
 e.g. *sababi ya sameshi* an acci-
 dent happened to him; *mai-*
sababi, pl. *masusababi* = mis-
 chief-maker, *yin sababi* to do
 mischief.

sabani سَبَانِي, disagreement, break-
 ing up of friendship.

šabara صَبَارَا (cf. (?) Ar. صَبَارٌ), a
 small thorny palm; cf. *arsa-*
beri.

sab(b)ara سَبَارَا, *sab(b)ura* سَبَارَا,
 Ar. سَبْرُورٌ, a place with no
 trees or houses, but grass only.
*sabbada** سَبَد or *sabbado** سَبَدو or
*sabboda** سَبَد, Ar. سَبَب, 1. be-
 cause of, *sabbada wanan* for
 this reason; 2. in exchange
 for. The word is very rarely
 used in correct Hausa.

*sabboda**, see prec.

*sabe** سَابِي, Ar. سَبَّ, to revile,
 F 34.

sabe سَبِي, of irregular lengths
 (*ba daidai ba*), used also of
 paper arranged with irregular
 edges; cf. *sasabe*.

sab(b)ero سَبْرُو, *sabro* سَبْرُو, *sauro*
 سَبْرُو or *samro* سَبْرُو, a mos-

quito, sometimes used also for
 bug [cf. Ar. دَبُورٌ, a wasp].

*sabira** سَبِيرَا, a sort of leathern
 bag or pouch; cf. *sarità*.

*šabiri** صَابِرِي, Ar. صَبِيرٌ, patient,
 found with Ar. article *eššabiri*
 in A 40.

sabka سَبَك or *sabki* سَبَكِي or

sapka سَبَك, 1. to let down,
 to lower, to unload camels;
 hence, 2. to alight at a place
 (cf. Ar. نَزَلَ), to lodge; *ma-*
sabki or *giddan sabka* (cf. Ar.
 مَنَزِلٌ) inn. *sabkas* سَبَكْس or

sapkas سَبَكْس, used with *da*
 to let down; *na sabkas da*
kaya = *na sabka kaya* I laid
 down the load, to unload.

sabkeke سَبَكَبَكِي, let down, laid
 down. *sabko* سَبَكُو, *safko* or
sapko سَبَكُو, to start, to set
 out; cf. *sauka*.

šabo صَابُو, fem. *šabua* صَابُوا, pl.
šabi صَابِي, new, fresh, young;
sabon wata new moon; *na sabo*
 again, D 18 *marituba ba shi*
komo ga aiki nai na sabo he
 who repents, returns not to
 his work again.

sabo سَابُو, habit, practice, custom;
aikin duniya duka sai sabo no
 work in the world can be
 accomplished except by prac-
 tice; cf. *saba*.

*sabo** صَابُو, fixed abode, B 145.

sabro, mosquito; cf. *sab(b)ero*.

sabtu سَبْتُو, *saptu* سَفْتُو or *sotu**

sotuo (cf. Ar. سَبْتَج and Pers. سفته), a trust, *yin sabtu* to entrust, e.g. *na yi sabtu masa kurti* I entrusted the money to him.

sabua سَابُوا or *zabua* زَابُوا, pl. *sabi* سَابِي or *zabi* زَابِي, guinea-fowl, *zakara sabi* the male bird.

şabuni صَابُون, Ar. صَابُون, Gr. σάπων, soap, *sabunin sello* a superior soap, e.g. that imported via the Nupé country, used for washing the face.

sab(b)ura, a barren field, etc.; cf. *sab(b)ara*.

sabur(r)a سَابِرَا, a tree with small white leaves; cf. (?) *şabara*.

sache or *şache*, to steal; cf. *sata*.

*sadada** سَدَاد, possibly for *sandua* to creep along unperceived [or more probably it may be from Ar. سَد, to close in, to act as a boundary to]. B 118 note; cf. *sadda*.

şadaka صَدَقَا, Ar. صَدَقَةٌ, 1. alms, almsgiving, A 83 *şadaka da baiwa du ya bai almajirai* he gave all offerings and gifts to (his) followers; 2. to give alms, e.g. A 46 *wanan da ke şadaka da baiwa maiyarwa* one of these gave alms and showed much generosity.

şadaka صَدَاكَ, Ar. صَدَاقَةٌ, a female slave, a concubine.

*sa'danu** سَعْدَان (cf. Ar. سَعَد IV,

to assist), found as v. at F 239 *su sa'danu* they go as an escort.

sadare سَدَرِي, Ar. سَدَرَ, to be confounded, A 8; cf. *şandare*.

sadda سَدَّ, Ar. id., to close, to shut up, to put an end to a quarrel between two men. *saddu* سَدُو or سَادُو, 1. to agree with a person; 2. to meet on the road, to meet with, E49 *şikkin* (i.e. *chikkin*) *dadi mu saddu da larabawa* with joy we shall meet with the Arabs. *saddua*

سَدُوا, particip. form, 1. concord; 2. meeting with.

saduda, confidence, etc.; cf. *şhaduda*.

*safa** or *saf(f)a** سَفَب, to increase, used with *arzuki*, D 35; cf. *suf(f)a*.

*safage** سَفَغِي, one who scatters his enemies in war.

şafe صَابِي or *şafia* صَابِيَا, Ar. صَبِي (*safe* is used as fem., A 11), early morning; *şafe ya yi morning* came, *da şafe* in the morning, A 11; *şanu da şafe* good morning! *sai da şafe* good night! *kowache şafia* every morning; *şafia* is used adverbially in B 103 *en ka ga şafia rana* if thou beholdest the sun in the dawn. *şaşafe* صَصَابِي, very early in the morning.

*saf*e سَابِي, a long leathern boot

reaching about ten inches up the leg.

saffu صَبُو, Ar. صَبٌّ, a line or row, e.g. as formed for prayer. *yin saffu* to form a line; D 60, F 92 *atsaida saffu assallashe* a line is formed, prayer is said.

safi صَفِي or *safe* سَفِي, Ar. صَفِيّ, unalloyed, pure, used of metals, e.g. silver = *babu hairinchi*.

saf(f)i سَفِي, fem. *saf(f)ia* سَفِيَا, a young horse.

safia, morning; cf. *safe*.

*safirchi** سَفِرْت, an oath, invocation of God.

safko, to descend; cf. *sabko*.

*sagara** سَاغَر, a calling of fowls, A 29.

*sag(g)i** to feel pain; cf. *shag(g)i*.

sago سَغُو, cf. Ar. سَفَى, medicine which when drunk is supposed to ward off the blows of an enemy.

*sagogi** سَفُوغِي, a kind of gum (?).

*sahabai** صَحْبِي, Ar. صَاحِب, friends; B 174, E 52 *sahabai nai* his friends; cf. *seq*.

*sahba** صَحْبِي, Ar. صَاحِب, friends, D 99; cf. *prec*.

sai سَنِى, 1. only, except, unless, but, e.g. *sai wanan* only this; 2. until, e.g. *sai ka tsof*, B 115 (wait) until you grow old, *sai gobe* until to-morrow; 3. *sai wota rana* farewell till another day! *sai anjima* goodbye for the present; 3. conjunctively,

e.g. *dagga wanan sai wanan* = both of them; 4. quite, used with *lafia*, e.g. *sai lafia* quite well or hail! cf. *saida*, *sardai*, *saiiko*.

saida سَيْد, i.e. سَنِى, except.

saida سَيْد, to sell; cf. *sayes*.

*saidaba** سَيْدَبَا, to refuse, to withhold = *hanna*.

saidai سَيْدَاي, only, merely, though, A 6, 16.

saiifa, spleen; cf. *sefa*.

saiiko سَيْكُو, 1. nevertheless; A 3 *saiiko ka che* nevertheless thou sayest; 2. unless, except; A 49 *saiiko da tuba zayi sha alkauchara* only by repentance shall [he] drink of the water of heaven, F 123.

saiiko سَيْكُو, a roof made of grass and reeds.

sainya سَيْنَا, a tree, from the fruit of which when crushed a scent is made.

sainya or *sanya* سَنِى, a lengthened form of *sa*, to put, to place, e.g. B 51 *ku sainya duniaka a bayanka ku sainya lahiralka gaban goshi* place this world behind you, place the next world before your forehead, B 118, D 72 *asanya* it shall be put.

sainya سَنِى or *shainya** شَنِى, 1. to cool, e.g. *ina sainya ruan zafi en sha* I cool the hot water, so that I may drink it; 2. to dry, D 64. *sainyato* سَيْنَاتُو to

put out to dry. *sainyi* سَیْنِی،
 1. cold, a cold, cold in the
 head, e.g. *sainyi ya kamani*
 (lit. a cold has caught me)
 I have caught cold; metaph.
 coolness of mind, *jin sainyi*
 to be comforted, resigned, *sain-
 yin zuchia* comfort, consolation.
shainyaye شَیْنِی، fem. *shain-
 yaya* شَیْنِی، pl. *shainyayu* شَیْنِی،
 dried, aired, also applied to a
 man with a withered arm.
*saishe** سَیْشِی، to deceive (?).
saiwa سَیْوَ or *saiwo* سَیْوَ or *soiya*
 سَیْوَ، a root.
saiyi سَیْیِ، pl. *saiyoyi* سَیْیِی، 1. a
 temporary booth or covering
 for the night; 2. fig. a delay;
 F 120 *ida(n) fa saiyi kiama*
tsawita if there be a long delay
 on the day of the resurrection.
sajada سَیْجَدَا، Ar. سَیْجَد، bowing
 so as to touch the ground with
 the forehead; D 34 *yin sajada*
 to do obeisance to; cf. *sujuda*.
saje سَیْجِی or *saji* سَیْجِی، hair on
 the cheeks.
*saji** سَیْجِی، to join together, e.g.
 by filling up a gap.
saka سَکَا، to weave; *masaka*
 weaver, also used for a shuttle.
sakake سَکَکِی، fem. *sakakia*
 سَکَکِی، pl. *sakaku* سَکَکُو، woven;
 cf. particip. of *sake* to change.
saka سَکَا، found in the comp. expr.
saka-mako, -moko or -mukko,

retaliation or return of kind-
 ness done.

*sak(k)a** سَکْ، to embalm.
sakafchi سَکَیْشِی، 1. forgetfulness;
 2. carelessness.
sak(k)ai سَکَیْ، light, i.e. not
 heavy.
*sakaina** سَکَیْنِی، the fragments of a
 broken pot.
*sakake** woven; cf. *saka*.
sakake changed; cf. *sake*.
*sakalia** سَکَالِیَا، that part of the
 day about six o'clock, i.e. just
 before sunset.
*sakan** سَکَانْ، conj. form found
 in comp. *sakan zumua* honey
 poured out from comb.
*sakankache** سَکَنَکَیْ، Ar. سَکَنْ، to
 trust in, B 16, note; cf. *masa-
 kanche*.
sakaye سَکَیْ or *saye** سَیْیِ، to
 hide.
sakaza سَکَاکْذَا، drake; from *sa* bull
 and *kaza* fowl; cf. Eng. bull-
 seal, bull-walrus, etc.
sake سَکَیْ or *sake* سَکِیْ، *saki* سَکِیْ
 or *saki* سَکِیْ، to change, to
 alter. *sakiwa* سَکِیْوَ، changing,
 D 54 *ku nema shinni hakika*
da gaskia ku ber sakiwa seek
 after true and correct know-
 ledge, leave off changing. *sa-
 kake* سَکَکِیْ، fem. *sakakia*
 سَکَکِیْ، pl. *sakaku* سَکَکُو،
 changed.
saki سَکِیْ or *saki* سَکِیْ، to let go, to

drop, to let loose, release; *ya saki alkauehi* he broke his promise. *sako* سَكُو, to put down; D 11 *bai sako ba* it puts it not down.

saki سَافِي, *soki* سَوْفِي, *soaki* سَوَافِي, 1. a broad blue line or stripe in cloth; cf. *barage* a narrow strip; *fula saki* black or blue cap, *rigan saki* a tobe of a similar colour; 2. to be blue.

sakia سَاكِيَا, piercing, e.g. of the skin, by an arrow; *yin sakia* to pierce.

sakiwa, changing, divorce; cf. *sake*.

*sakiya** سَاكِي, found C 10 *ya sakiya ya maiyawa fa ga la-hira* he dislikes to talk much about the next world.

sako, to put down; cf. *saki*.

*sako** سَاكُو, to drive away, e.g. *na sako sania* I drove away the cow.

sako سَاكُو, errand, message.

sal(l)a صَلَا, Ar. id., 1. prayer; A 56 *kam babu tsarki babu salla kun sani kam babu salla babu sham alkauchara* if there is no purity there is no prayer, as you know; if there is no prayer there is no drinking of the water of heaven; cf. also A 68; 2. divine worship and so, a service, feast, e.g. *baban salla* the great Mohammedan fast; *sallan laiya* the feast corresponding to the Jewish passover; 3. *yin salla* to pray, D 22 *kuna azumi da*

salla keep the fast and pray; D 23, 24, A 53. *sal(l)ata* صَلَات, Ar. صَلَات, festival; *ranan sallata*, id. *sal(l)ati* صَلَاتِي, Ar. صَلَا, 1. prayer; 2. salutation, blessing, E 51 *muna zuba essallati* (i.e. *sal(l)ati* + Ar. article) *bissa muhammad* we pour forth salutations on Mohammed, F 3 *muna kuma yin sallati bissa muhammad* we further salute Mohammed; D 2 *muna zikir muna sallati* we offer supplications and prayers. *maisal(l)ati* مَيْصَلَاتِي, one who habitually prays. *sal(l)atu** صَلَاة, salutation, greeting, C 50, F 5, 256; cf. *sal(l)ashe*.

sal(l)abi سَلَبِي, saliva; *yin salabi* to slaver.

*sal(l)achi**, to jump; cf. *tsal(l)i*.

*saladak(k)a** سَلَدَا, cf. (?) Ar.

إِسْنَطَح, to fall headlong.

sal(l)ala سَلَلَا, thin gruel (*kunu*) mixed with water.

salam سَلَام, Ar. سَلَام, peace, chiefly used in the form of the salutation *salam alaik* peace be upon thee, to which the answer is *alaikum salam* upon you be peace. *salmawa* سَلْمَاوَا, particip. greeting; F 4 *muna salmawa* we greet.

sal(l)ame سَلْمِي, Ar. سَلْم, II, to give up, to let go, *ya salame rainsa* he gave up his spirit; the passive is often used in

selling anything, e.g. *asalameshi* = you can take it, it is yours.

*sal(l)ashe** سَلَّاشِيْ or *sallashe** سَلَّاشِيْ, to pray for a person or thing; F 92 *atsaida saffu assallasheka* a line is formed, prayer is said for thee.

sal(l)ata, festival; cf. *sal(l)a*.

sal(l)ataswa صَلَّاتَسُوْا, the religious ceremony observed at the time of circumcision (*kachia*).

sal(l)ati, prayer; cf. *sal(l)a*.

sal(l)atu, salutation; cf. *sal(l)a*.

salga سَلْغَا, pl. *salgagi* سَلْغِيْ,

cf. (?) Ar. سَلَحَ, 1. cesspit, B 105; 2. dung-hole, *bayan gidda* is used similarly.

salī صَلِيْ, *solī* صُوْلِيْ or *soale* سُوْلِيْ, cf. Ar. rt صلى, to peel off, to blister as skin when burnt; *yin salī*, id.

*salīhi** صَلِحِيْ, pl. *salīhai* صَلِحِيْ, Ar. صَلَحَ, good, true, faithful, e.g. B 8 *shī sashi salīhi ba mugu ba* may He make it good, not evil; C 17 *aboki salīhi* a good friend, E 32 *da salīhai da muminaɪ ku tashi* ye who are good and faithful, rise up.

*salīma** سَلِمَ, Ar. id., to be without blemish.

salka, *salha*, سَلْخَا, pl. *salkuna* سَلْخَنَا, Ar. سَلَخَ, a bag or bottle made of skin.

*šalla** صَلَّى, Ar. = may (Allah) bless, found in prefatory passages, e.g. A 1, F 1, D title.

*salmawa**, greeting; cf. *salam*.

sama سَمَا, pl. *samanīa* سَمَانِيَا (or *samomi* سَمُوْمِيْ), Ar. سَمَا, sky, heaven; *maisama* a title given to God; A 2 *da yerdan maisama* with the approval of Him who dwells in the heaven.

sama to befall a person; cf. *samu*.

sam(m)a سَمَا or *summa* سُمَا, possibly an adverbial use of *zama* to become, usually found in reduplicated form *samma samma* a little, e.g. *ban ji ba sai samma samma* I heard only a little; cf. *zama zama* after some time.

*samagi** سَامَاغِيْ, a royal warrior.

samako سَمَكُو (?) Ar. صَبَحَ, to come very early, v. D 49 note; cf. *saumako*.

samame سَامَمِيْ, a slave-raiding expedition; cf. *same* to catch.

samari, youths; cf. *samrai*.

samasadowa سَمَسَدُوْا, white cotton brocade of various patterns; its price in the Kano market is about 30,000 cowries a *turumi*.

*samata** سَامَاتَا, a secondary form from *same* to receive, A 83.

sambachi سَنْبِيْشِيْ, to boast over, to rejoice over.

sambazai سَنْبِيْزِيْ, sandals with red

leather tops and a hole for the toe; cf. (?) Alg. Ar. صباط.

same سَامِي, *sama** سَام or *samo*

سَامُو, to get, to find, to meet with and hence to happen to, e.g. *mi ya sameka* what has happened to you? i.e. what is the matter with you; A 48 *komi ya samasa* whatever befalls him; *amusami* may we obtain, E 52. *samu* سَامُو, سَام, 1. to take, to find; 2. to be obtained, *samuwa* participial form, B 156 *yala ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba* whether it be obtained or not obtained; 3. possession, B 106 *na duba dunia hal samunta* I have considered the world and its possessions; 4. often used as equivalent to *iya*, e.g. *ba ya samu ya shigga* he could not enter; 5. to spend time, *ya samu wata guda* he spent one month, *samu dama* or *samu rongomi* to get better, *samu sauki* to obtain help. Cf. *samata**.

samfalwa سَمْفَلُوَا, a blue cylindrical bead; (?) = Ar. صَفِير, Eng. sapphire.

*sami'ru** سَمِيْع, Ar. سَمِيْع, an epithet of God = He who listens, F 16 *zama shi ni sami'ru* for He listens.

sammu سَمُّ or *sammo*, Ar. سَمُّ, 1. a charm written with intent to injure someone; 2. poison given in food.

samo, see *same*.

samrai سَمْرِي or *sarmayi* سَرْمِي,

pl. *samari* سَمَارِي, a youth from fourteen to twenty years of age (cf. Ar. زَمِير).

samri, haste; cf. *sauri*.

samro, mosquito; cf. *sab(b)ero*.

samsam سَمْسَم, Ar. سَمْسَم, *samsamum*, sesame, a herb from two to four feet high; an oil is obtained from its seeds which is esp. valued by the Hausas on account of its providing a medicine or ointment for the eyes; cf. Pliny xxii. 25 'hoc (i.e. sesama) amplius oculis imponitur decocta in vino.'

samsi سَمْسِي, smooth; v. *sansamsa* and seq.

samtsi or *santsi* سَمَطِي, 1. smoothness, slipperiness, F 144 *du kaiji kua da samtsi duk za soka* and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce them; 2. a slip, *yin samtsi* to make a slip, *kadda samtsi ya sameka* that thou slip not.

samu, see *same*.

san, to love; cf. *so*.

sananche سَنْشِي, to harass, trouble, distress; cf. seq.

sananta سَنْتَا, trouble; cf. prec.

sanas سَنْس, to learn. This and the following are secondary forms of *san(n)i* to know.

sanasda سَنْسَدَا, *sanaswa* سَنْسُوَا, to

teach; in C 47 *sanda* is for *sanasda*, v. note.
sanbazai, sandals; cf. *sambazai*.

sanche سَنڻِي, to converse, probably for *zanche*, q.v.

sanda سَندا, pl. *sanduna* سَندُنا, stick, staff; then fig. blow, stripe, D 44 *su kan ribbi sanduna maimai kaman duatsu* they pile up blows many in number as stones.

*sanda** سَندا, to teach; cf. *sanasda*.

сандаре SANDARI, to be confounded, to swell out, A 64; probably a form of *sadare*, q.v.

sandua سَندُو, to creep or walk as on tiptoe sileutly; cf. *sadada*.

сандуки SANDUKI, pl. *сандукаи* SANDUKAI, *сандоуфи* SANDOFI, Ar. *صندوق*, box, drawer. It denotes usually a small box, e.g. of leather, etc.; large wooden boxes are unknown in Hausaland.

sanfo or *sanfo* سَڻْفُو, pl. *sanfuna* سَڻْفُنا, a large grass basket with handles.

*sangarnia** سَڻْغَرِنِيَا or *zangarnia** زَڻْغَرِنِيَا, pl. *sangarnu* سَڻْغَرِنُو, a Nupé word (?), stalk or sheaf of corn.

sani سَانِي or *suane* سَوَانِي, theft.

maisani مَيسِنِي, a man who steals openly during the day-time, a market thief.

*sani** سَانِي, a ladder (?).

san(n)i سَانِي (cf. Ar. سَنَّة, knowledge), to know; A 14, 15 *ita dunia na kasua che kun sanni* the world, you know, is a market-place; the final *i* is frequently omitted, e.g. *allah ya san komi* God knows everything, this is regularly so before pron. suffixes, e.g. *ban sanshi ba* I did not know it, *ansanshi* it is known. Another form of this word is *shin(n)a* شِن or شَنا, e.g. *na shinna = na sanni*. *shin(n)i* شِنِي, knowledge; B 40, 152, D 54 *ku nema shinni hakika da gaskia* seek after true and correct knowledge. *sansanche* سَڻْسَانِي, to understand well; cf. *sanas* to learn, *sanasda*, *sanaswa*, to teach.

sania, cow; cf. *sa* bull.

sankara سَڻْكَرَا, an insect found in kola nuts.

sanko سَڻْكَو, to be bald on the top of the forehead.

sankurumi سَڻْكَرُمِي, the *sarikin kasua* or officer of the market, whose right it is to lay hands on offenders and to settle trade disputes in the market.

sansama سَڻْسَامَا, a mixture of *fura* and sour milk.

sansami سَڻْسَامِي, a large tree, from the bark of which an astringent medicine is made.

*sansamsa** سَڻْسَامَسَا, smoothly, an intensive form of *samsi*.

sansanche, to understand well ; cf. *sani*.

sansan(n)i سَنَسَنِى, camp, encampment, esp. applied to a war camp ; cf. (?) seq.

sansan(n)i سَنَسَنِى, a halo round the sun or moon, it is regarded as a sign of approaching war.

sansarifa سَنَسَرِيفَا or *sasarifa* سَسَرِيفَا, the stumbling of a horse.

sanu(n)u سَنُو, 1. slowly, gently ; *sanu sanu* very slowly or very quietly ; Hausa proverb *taffi sanu ko hainya da nesa* go slowly though the way be long ; 2. *sanu* is most frequently used in salutations = hail ? It is often repeated a dozen or more times in order to add emphasis to the greeting. Its meaning varies according to the word with which it is used ; *sanu da rana* good morning, *sanu da dere* good night, *sanu da aiki* may you be happy over your work, *sanu da gajia* (lit. greetings to weariness) may you not be overtired. If a man meets another when it is raining he will say *sanu da rua* welcome to you amidst the rain ! *sanu da kewa* greetings to you in your loneliness (cf. *kewa*). It is joined on to the 2nd personal pronouns, *sanuku* greetings to you, *sanuki* hail lady !

sanya, to dry ; cf. *sainya*.

sanya, to place ; cf. *sainya*.

sapka, to let down ; cf. *sabka*.

sara, to accuse ; cf. *sare*.

*saraba** سَرَابَا, a gift given to conciliate anyone.

*sarafa** سَرَفَ, Ar. سَرَفَ, to rain for a long time = *malka*.

sar(r)ai سَرَاى, 1. clear, clean ; then, exact ; 2. clearly, carefully ; *kilga sarrai* to count correctly, B 28 *duba sarrai sarrai* look carefully, *na ji sarrai* I quite understand.

sarakua سَرَكُوَا, mother-in-law ; cf. *sariki* or *surki* father-in-law.

sarare, cut ; cf. *sare*.

sar(r)ari سَرَارِى, 1. open space, plain, meadow without trees ; B 76 *wa ya yi tasu nan sararin sudan* what was like unto it in the regions of the Sudan ? A place where people assemble ; 2. space, room ; D 60 *sarari na bait almukaddas ta ishimu* the space of the Bait al-Mukaddas shall be sufficient for us, *daki nan ya fi wanan da sarari* this room is larger than that. *maisarari* مَيْسَرَارِى, spacious ; cf. seq.

sar(r)ari سَرَارِى or *asar(r)ari* اَسَرَارِى, openly ; cf. prec.

sarautia سَرَاُونِىَا, queen.

sarauta or *sarota* سَرَاوُتَا, kingdom ; *chin sarauta* to gain possession of a kingdom or to become a king, A 8, G 1, l. 4 ; cf. *masarauchi*, *sariki*.

saraya سَرِيَا, a fall; *yin saraya* = *fadi* to fall.

sare سَارِي, *sara* سَار or *zara** ذَار, to accuse, to report or inform against; *yin sare*, id. *maisara* مَيْسَار, pl. *masusara* مَاسَسَار, accuser, informer.

sare سَارِي, to cut, to cut down; *da takobi* with a sword; used of cutting down wood or trees, e.g. F 89 pass. *anasaran itache don kushewa* wood is cut for the grave. *sarare* سَارَرِي, fem.

sararia سَارَرِيَا, pl. *sararu* سَارَرُو, cut; cf. (?) seq.

sare سَارِي, used of reptiles, etc., to sting, to bite.

sarewa سَرِنُوَا, a kind of wind-instrument, a flute.

sar(r)i سَرِي, a small species of ant which eats grain, etc.

*sari** سَارِي, found in n. ag. *mai-sari* a man who sells a thing a second time at a profit.

sari سَارِي, a bay horse.

sariki سَرِك or سَرِكِي, pl. *sarakuna* سَرَاكُنَا or *sarikai** سَرِكِي, king. In Hausaland every town and village has its king. The title *sariki* is given not only to these but to many of their sons and to anyone who presides over any special work; B 3 *jabbaru wahidi sariki allah* God the one all powerful king,

G 1, l. 1 the title *sarikin musulmi* is applied to the sultan of Sokoto, *sarikin sudan* (lit. king of the Sudan) to the king of Birnin Gwari, *sarikin duniya* is used in N. Africa for the sultan of Turkey, *sarikin dawaki* master of the horse, *sarikin kirma* a leader of infantry, *sarikin kasua* president of the market, *sarikin kofa* door-keeper, *sarikin rua* ferryman, *s. wuta* cook. In Kano the blind, lepers, beggars, etc. each have their king (*sariki*).

*sariki** سَرِكِي, father-in-law; cf. *surki*.

*suriki** سَرِكِي, to seize; cf. *sarkafe*.

sarita سَرِيْتَا, a small leather or grass bag, carried on the back.

sarka سَرَكَا or *surka* سُرَكَا, pl. *sarka* سَرَكَا and *sarkoki* سَرَكُوَكِي, Ar. سَارِقَة, chain, D 12; cf. *sulke* chain armour.

sarkafe سَرَكْفِي, to bind, tie, close; *sarkafewa* binding.

sarkaki, a bush; cf. *sirhakiya*.

sarmayi, a youth; cf. *samrai*.

sarota, kingdom; cf. *sarauta*.

sartsi سَرَطِي, a splinter, e.g. in the skin.

*sarwata** سَرَوَاتَا, F 241 = *samwata* (?) heavenly (the reading here should probably be *sarauta*).

sas(s)a سَسَا, side, e.g. *sassa nan da sassa chan* on this side and that, *sassa fudu* the four sides.

sasabda or *sasapta* سَسِبْد, tied loosely; cf. (?) seq.

sasabe سَسَبِي, 1. to cut up into small pieces; 2. to clear ground before ploughing; cf. *sabe*.

şaşafe, very early in the morning; cf. *şafe*.

*sasago** سَسْغُو, a saw.

sasaka سَسَك or *saseka* سَسَك, to smooth or prepare wood. *masasaki* مَسَسَك, carpenter.

sasari سَسَرِي, cf. Ar. سَسَلَة, chains; F 186 *asa masu sasari na wuta da malwa* fetters and leg-irons of fire shall be placed on them, F 156.

*sashi**, half; cf. *shashi*.

sassarifa, stumbling; cf. *sansarifa*.

sata سَاتَا, thieving, theft; *yin sata* = to steal. *maisata* مَسَاتَا, a thief. *sache* سَاحِي or *şache* صَاحِي, to steal; B 58 *ta rabika ta sache rai* it will part you (from this world) it will steal thy life.

sau or *so* سُو, prefixed to cardinal numerals to form numeral adverbs, e.g. *sau daia* once, *sau biu* twice, *sau fudu* four times.

sau سُو, 1. the sole of the foot; 2. a foot-print.

*sau** سُو, to leave or quit, used of a path, e.g. *sau hainya* = to leave the track, A 19, 22 *sun sau tafarki* they left the right path (! = short form of *sauya*).

*şau'uda** صَعُود, Ar. صَعُود, a mountain in hell, F 189, 191 note.

sauka or *soka* سَوَك, a modified form of *sabka*, to alight, settle down, stay; F 252 *gidan kua dan bazo anasoka ni kua* in the house of the son of Bazo would I stay.

sauki سَوَكِي, 1. quick; *sauki mutua* sudden death; 2. used with *da* as adverb; *da sauki* quickly = *da sauri*.

sauki سَوَكِي, 1. help, assistance, e.g. *allah ya koro muna sauki* may God give us help; 2. health, e.g. *na samu sauki* I recovered; 3. used as v. in passive, B 64 *kai dai asarwake dayawan guri* thou obtainest much of thy desire.

saulo سَوُولُو or *sub(b)olo* سَوُولُو (cf. (?) Ar. سَابِل), a large bag for holding rice.

sauwako سَوَمَكُو, the early morning; prov. *kayan sauwako da mareche akandamreshi* the load for early morning should be tied up overnight; cf. *samako*.

*sauwa** سَوْنَا, pity, compassion.

saura سَوْرَا, Ar. شَار, remainder, gleanings in a field; *yin saura* to glean, *ya yi saura kaddan* there is little left; cf. *shawora*.

*saura** سَوْرَا, a place to sleep in, e.g. in a tree, for fear of wild beasts; cf. (?) Ar. سَوْر, climbing a wall.

saurara, *sorara* سَوْرَار or *jurare**

جراری, to listen attentively, e.g. B 22, 153 *ku yan uwa ku jini ku saurara* you, my brethren, listen to me and pay attention; cf. seq.

sauraro* **سورارو**, a form of prec., to hesitate, doubt, be uncertain.

sauri **سور** or **سوری** or **سامری**, Ar. **سور**, haste, e.g. F 29 *ka ber saurin fushi* give up being hastily angry; *du sauri* hastily.

sauro, mosquito; cf. *sab(b)ero*.

sausauchi or **sosochi** **سوسوت**, idleness, unwillingness to work.

sautare* **سوتاری**, often; = *sau, tare*.

sauya **سوی** or **sawaya** **سوی**, 1. to change, transform; 2. to be changed, e.g. *na sauya da arna musulmi* I changed from a heathen to a Musulman. *sauyaye* **سویپی**, fem. *sauyaya **سوییا**, pl. *sauyayu **سویو**, altered, translated, related to *juya*; cf. *saurara, jurare*.**

sawaba* **صواب** or **sawabe** **صوابی**, Ar. **صواب**, that which is fitting, proper; D 4 *mu yi aiki sawaba* that we may work successfully, *yin sawabe* to work well or diligently.

sawarwari **صوروری**, anything sold in the market and returned to the seller injured.

sawo **سو** = *tsawo*, q.v., a form found in F 145 *hawa nasa har sawo nasa babu wawa* its height

and its length are the same without doubt.

saye **سای**, **sayi** **سای**, **sai** **سی**, **saida** **ساید**, **sayo** **سیو**, to buy; all these forms, and specially the last, are also used for 'to sell'; cf. *sayes*.

saye*, to hide; cf. *sakaye*.

sayes **سایس**, **sayesda** **سایسد**, **saida** **ساید**, to sell, dispose of by sale; the form *saida* more frequently means to buy. *asaidashi* = it is bought; *asayesda* it is sold or it is on sale.

sayo **سیو**, to buy or sell; cf. *saye*.

seb(b)ain **سبعین**, **سبعین**, Ar. **سبعین**, numeral seventy; D 64 *nasebbain*, fem. *tasebbain*, seventieth.

seb(b)i* **سبی** (cf. (?) Ar. **سب**, to plait palm leaves), 1. to spin yarn; 2*. to take up; cf. *sef(f)i*.

sefa **سفا** or **saiifa** **سایفا**, pl. **sefofi** **سفوپی**, spleen; cf. D 67 *chiwon sefa* disease of the spleen, a swollen spleen.

sef(f)i **سفی** (cf. (?) Ar. **سب**, to plait), to comb the hair; cf. *masefi* comb.

seki* **سکی**, remainder, dregs left at the bottom of a cup = *kingi*.

sek(k)i **سکی**, flour, e.g. *sekkin gero, sekkin dawa*.

sello, soap; cf. *sabunin sello*.

sensen(n)i, a halo; cf. *sansan(n)i*.

serkafewa, binding; cf. *sarkafe*.

settin **ستین**, **ستین**, Ar. **ستین**,

numeral sixty; *nasettin*, fem. *tasettin* ord. num. sixtieth.

sha شَا, to drink, e.g. *bani en sha* give me to drink; to drink in, e.g. *shan iska* to drink the air, i.e. to take an airing or to take a walk, cf. similar Arabic idiom; *shan taba* to smoke. Hence *maisha*, pl. *masusha* one who drinks. *mashaya**, 1. water-side, 2. place of intoxicating drink, E 17 note; *mashan rua*, lit. water-drinker, rainbow; *shani ka sannu*, i.e. drink me, you know me, an expr. used to denote a herb from which a medicine, a cure for diarrhoea, is made (= the Ar. سَنَا, senna); *sha lemu* to suck a lime or lemon. *sha nono* (used of a child) to suck; trop. uses, e.g. A 12 *kamin ka zona zaka sha dadi nata* when thou sittest down thou shalt taste of its sweetness; *sha wohalla* to suffer or experience trouble, to enjoy; D 75 *mu sha ennuu* we enjoy the shade; *ya sha kansa* he was confused, *ya sha kaina* = he caused me distress; *ya sha kai* = *ya taffi gabbansa*, i.e. he went towards him so as to intercept and stop him; *sha bauji* used of one who carries everything in his girdle, i.e. a warrior; *sha kuskure* to miss, *sha bara* to miss fire, to miss the mark, the name of a charm drunk in order to ward off

arrows. *shangia* شَنْغِيَا, lit. drinking *gia*, intoxication; cf. *shankumbu*.

sha شَا, a prefix used in forming the numerals eleven to nineteen, e.g. *goma sha daia* eleven, G 3, l. 13 *goma sha biu* twelve; the word *goma* may be omitted, e.g. *sha bokkoi* seventeen.

*shaair** شَعِير, Ar. شَعِير, barley (not grown in Hausaland).

shache, to comb; cf. *shata*.

shaduda شَدُودَا or *saduda* سَدُودَا (cf. (?) Ar. شَدَّ, to strengthen one's resolution), 1. confidence, freedom from fear, trust in a person; 2. to trust or rely upon a person.

shafa شَاب, شَابَا or *shafe* شَافِي;

Ar. شَاب, to smear or anoint with oil, also with water; used of ceremonial ablutions, e.g. B 48 pass. *enshafa* (for *anshafa*) ablutions were made, v. note; fig. of anointing the face with darkness, A 67; *shafa gashi* to brush back the hair.

shafi شَافِي, 1. a turn in at the edge of a garment, a patch on clothes; 2*. the page of a book.

shafi'u شَفِيْع, Ar. شَفِيْع, protector, v. F 129 note.

shafu شَافُو, kite or falcon; cf. *shahu*.

shag(g)ali, *shag(g)eli*, شَغَل or *shug(g)eli* شُغَل, *shag(g)al** (A

64 ?), pl. *shugulgula* شُغُلْغُلَا,
Ar. سَعَلَ, work, business; B
50 *ku yan uwa ku ber shagalin*
dunia you, my brethren, abandon
the business of this world;
trade, management; *yin sha-*
gali to do business. *shagalichi**
شَغَلِي, to be so occupied with
one thing as to forget another,
to act carelessly, i.e. through
absence of mind.

shagalichi, see prec.

*shag(g)i** شَغِي or *sag(g)i** سَغِي,
Ar. شَفِي, to feel pain, esp.
that arising from sickness; cf.
zogi sharp pain.

shagiri شَغِرِي, pl. *shagirai*
شَغِرَاي, a beardless person.

*shahada** شَهَادَا, Ar. شَاهِد, a man
killed in a war (for religion).

shahawa شَهْوَا, Ar. شَهْوَةٌ, to covet,
desire; also to love, e.g. *na*
shahawa abokina I love my
friend. *shawa* شَاوَا, lust, evil
desire, C 39 *kowa ka bin shawa*
da guri whoever follows lust
and desire.

shahu شَاوُو (cf. Ar. شَاهِيَّة, a
hawk), a kite or falcon, small
white hawk; cf. *shafu*, id.

shaida شَيْدَا, pl. *shaidai* شَيْدَاي
and *shaidodi* شَيْدَوْدِي, Ar. شَهِد,
1. witness, testimony, *shaida*
ido eye-witness; *maishaida*, pl.
masushaida a witness; 2. a

mark or sign, as e.g. that of a
witness who cannot write, a
mark put on animals, also a
mark on trees to show the
way; 3. *shaida* or *yin shaida*
to bear witness, also to mark,
e.g. *mun shaida tumakimu* we
marked our sheep; *ya shaida*
he bore witness, also *kai* and
kawo shaida, id. *shaidade*
شَيْدَادِي, fem. *shaidada* شَيْدَادَا,
pl. *shaidadu* شَيْدَادُو, attested,
certified.

shaidani شَيْدَانِي, to know, to
have a clear knowledge of.

*shaii** شَيْي (cf. Ar. شَاءَ, to
frighten), fear, *na ji shaii* I
was afraid.

shainya شَيْي, 1. to dry, cf. *sainya*;
2. to drink in, to absorb; see
sha.

shainyaye, dried, aired; cf. *sainya*.

shaitan or *shetan* شَيْطَان, *shaitani*
شَيْطَانِي, Ar. شَيْطَان, Satan,
the devil, B 105 *gonan shaitan*
the garden of Satan; B 132
turuba shaitani the path of
the evil one. As pl. it is used
in the sense of evil persons,
seducers; cf. *shaitane* شَيْطَانِي,

B 70 and *shaitanai* شَيْطَانِي,
B 133. The word *shaitan* is
often used as synonymous for
clever or crafty, e.g. *shina*
shaitan he is as clever as
Satan.

shaka شَك or *sheka* شِك, to smell, e.g. frankincense, water, etc.

shakali شَكَل, fornicator. *shakalia* شَكَلِيَا, pl. *shakalai* شَكَلِي, harlot, whore; *shakalichi* شَكَلِث, whoredom, fornication (cf. Ar. شَكَل, to use amorous gestures).

shak(k)e شَكِي, to strangle.

shakka شَك, Ar. شَك, 1. to doubt, e.g. A 7 *shi ke shakka* he doubts, A 35 *ni babu na shakka ku che masa kafiri* I have no doubt but that you may call him a heathen; 2. شَكَا, doubt; *babu shakka* or *babu shak* without doubt.

shakua شَكُوَا, to hiccough; cf. (?) *sheka*.

shakup شَكْب, 1. = *sakkai* light; 2. in phr. *abinchi ya yi shakup* the food is not nice.

*shali** شَلِي, also *yin shali* to salute or give a present.

shalla شَلَا, an aquatic plant, the flowering head of which is called *bambana*.

shama شَامَر, 1. to trouble; used with *kai*, *ya shama kai* it causes trouble; 2. to toil.

shamak(k)i شَمِكِي, pl. *shamak(k)ai* شَمِكِي, 1. a partition; 2. place for horses; 3. a groom.

shamowa or *shamua* شَمُوَا, 1. raven; 2. a species of stork; cf. Gr. p. 86 seqq.

shangia, a compound of *sha* and *gia*, intoxication; cf. *sha*.

shankumbu شَنْكُنْبُو, to cut round; cf. *kumbu*.

shanshani شَنْشَانِي, pl. *shanshanu* شَنْشَانُو, a centipede.

*shanshere** شَنْشِيرِي, cleaned, an epithet applied to rice; cf. *shinkaf* (f)a.

*shantali**, a large cup; cf. *shintali*.

shanto شَنْتُو, a long, oblong *kworia* which is beaten like a drum; *maishanto* a drummer.

shanu شَانُو, cows, cattle; cf. *sa* bull.

shara شَار or *share* شَارِي, 1. to sweep; 2. *shara* شَارَا, sweeping, *yin shara* to sweep. *sharare* شَارَرِي, fem. *sharara* شَارَرَا, pl. *shararu* شَارَرُو, swept.

*shar(r)a** شَرَا, Ar. شَر, evil, e.g. D 40 *en shara ka aika* if thou hast done evil; cf. *shariri*.

sharaba شَرَب, to embroider, to knit.

*sharaba** شَرَابَا, the calf of the leg. *sharare*, swept; cf. *shara*.

*sharatsa** شَرَطَا, Ar. شَرَط, condition, necessity; B 92 *tana da sharatsan tana karewa* it is subject to the necessity of coming to an end; cf. *sheradi*.

share, to sweep; cf. *shara*.

*sharhohi** شَرْحُوْحِي, Ar. شَرْح, commentaries, E 11 note.

*shariri** شَرِيرِي, Ar. شَرِير, evil, e.g.

ya yi shariri = *ya yi mugu abu*; cf. *shar(r)a*.

*shariri** شَارِيرِي, infant; a rare form of *jariri*, q.v.

sharkira شَرْكِرَا, dung.

sharo شَارُو (cf. Ar. شَهْر, to brandish a sword), a fencing game played by the Fulahs with two sticks.

*shasanda** شَسَنْدَا, a long ridge of hair left in shaving the head.

*shasha** شَاشَا, a gambling game, F 10; a less common form of *chacha*, q.v.

shashafe شَشَيْفِي, a reduplicated form of *shafe*, to blot out; pass. *inkashashafe* (*in-* for *an-*), found at E 21.

*shashasha** شَاشَاشَا, a fool, a born idiot, B 107.

shashi شَاشِي or *sashi** سَاشِي, 1. half; 2. a part, a portion, i.e. one out of three or more portions.

*shashisha** شَاشِشِي, to gasp for breath, D 15.

shata شَاتَا, 1. a comb; 2. *shata* or *shache* شَاتِي, to comb, e.g. *ta shata gashin kai* she combed the hair of (her) head.

shawshawa شَوْشَوَا, marks cut in the face to point out the tribe or family to which a person belongs.

shawa, lust; cf. *shahawa*.

shawagi شَوَاغِي, applied to a man who passes quickly by a place

without stopping to talk, to go quickly from place to place.

*shawo** شَاوُو, to draw out; a form of *jawo*, q.v.

shawo شَاوُو, a form of *sha*, 1. to drink, e.g. F 189 *don su shawo ruan zafi* that they may drink hot water; 2*. to splash water over an infant, to wash it.

shawora شَاوُرَا, Ar. شَار III, consideration, deliberation, consultation, D 25; *yin shawora* to deliberate, consult, *wurin shawora* place of deliberation, court (= Ar. مَشُور), hall of public audience.

shawora شَوُرَا, Ar. شَار, 1. rest, remainder, i.q. *saura*, q.v.; 2. less, e.g. *na bashi arbaa shawora daia* I gave him four thousand less one, i.e. I gave him three thousand; cf. *saura*.

shaya شَايَا, a form of *sha*, to drink, found in n. loc. *mashaya*, place of intoxication, E 17.

sheda شَدَا, sigh, heavy breathing; *yin sheda* to sigh, breathe heavily, pant for breath.

*sheddadu** شَدَادُ, Sheddad, son of Ad, mentioned in the traditions of the Arabs, F 55 note.

sheg(g)e شَغِي or *shege* شَغِي (A 60), (cf. Ar. شَفِيْفَة, شَفِيْف, uterine brother, sister), bastard, A 60; *dan shegge*, id. In a trop. sense *ashegge* pass. in form is found D 32 = one that is profligate, adj., profligate.

shég(g)eli, business; cf. *shag(g)ali*.
shégífa, a porch or hut; cf. *shí-gífa*.

*shehu** شَيْخُ, Ar. شَيْخٌ, teacher.

*sheji** شَجِي, a bay horse = *sari*.

shek(k)a شَكَا, pl. *shek(k)una* شَكْنَا
 and *shekoki* شَكُوكِي, a nest.

sheka شَكَ, to run away quickly.

sheko شَكُو, to come quickly.

sheka to sniff up or smell; cf.
shaka, *shesheka*, and (?) *shakua*
 hiccough.

sheka شَكَ, to pour out grain so
 that the chaff may be blown
 away.

shekara شَكْرَا, pl. *shekaru* شَكْرُو,
 a year, with numerals the sing.
 is commonly found, e.g. F 145,
 G 6, l. 11 *shekarashi tokkos da*
wata shidda his time was eight
 years and six months; used as
 a verb G 2, l. 14 *ya shekara*
uku chikki sarota zaria he lived
 three years in the kingdom of
 Zaria, *shekarunka nawa* or
shekara nawa kana da rai or
shekara nawa tun haifuanka
 how old are you?

shekaranjia شَكْرَنْجِيَا, the day
 before yesterday.

shekare شَكْرِي, to be dry; A 76
kam ba rua kube kasanka ya
shekure if there is no water to
 mix with it, your earth is dry.

sheko, to come quickly; cf. *sheka*.

shela شَلَا, a notice issued by a

king forbidding people to sell
 in the market.

shema شَمَا, to cut down very small
 plants or reeds with a hoe.
mashemi مَشَمِي, a hoe; cf.
 seq.

sheme شَمِي, a grass or reed for
 making arrows.

*sheradi** شَرَادِي, Ar. شَرَطٌ, an agree-
 ment, esp. one to do work for
 a certain payment; cf. *sharatsa*.

*shere** شَرِي, line; a less common
 form of *jere*, q.v.

sheria شَرِيَعَا, شَرِيَعٌ, pl. *sheriai*
 شَرِيَعِي, Ar. شَرِيْعَةٌ, judgment,
 sentence, ordinance; *yin sheria*
 to judge, give judgment, E 10
da alkalai da masuzua sheria
 both the judges and those
 who come to receive judgment.
 (The use of the word, though
 fairly common, is confined to
 certain localities.)

sherif شَرِيْفٌ, Ar. شَرِيْفٌ, a holy
 man, said to have the power
 to enter fire without its in-
 juring him, but possessing no
 definite qualifications. Most
 of those who have been on the
 pilgrimage (cf. *hajj*) claim this
 title afterwards.

sherinia شَرِنِيَا, the name of a large
 tree.

*sheshég(g)i** شَشَغِي, interference,
 evil action.

shesheka شَشَك, to pant; cf. *sheka*.

shetan, Satan; cf. *shaitan*.

shewa شِوَا or *suwa* سُوَا, to be merry, to shout aloud like a fool. The form *suwa* is esp. used in Sokoto.

shi شِ (cf. Kanuri *shi* or *shima*, pl. *sa*), pronominal particle, 3rd pers. masc. sing. = he, it, 1. *shi* followed by *ya* is used as the emphatic form of the personal pron. *shi ya yi hakka* he did so, or it was he who did so; 2. used as a prefix to verbs in the sense of subjunctive, e.g. *ina roko shi bani wanan* I ask him to give me that, *ya ki shi ji* he refused to listen; cf. use of *ya*; 3. used to express a wish, *allah shi deddi ranka* may God lengthen your life; B 46 *allah shi bamu kwana lafafa* may God grant us days of prosperity; 4. as objective pron. suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. *ya ganshi* he saw him, *gareshi* to him, etc.; 5. *-shi* or *-nshi* شِش as inseparable possessive sometimes found for *-sa* or *-nsa*, e.g. G 1, l. 11 *motsinshi* his movement. This last use is especially common in the southern part of Hausaland; 'his house' in Zaria would usually be *giddanshi*, in Kano *giddansa*, in Sokoto *giddanai*.

shia, a quarter or division of a town; cf. *shiya*.

*shiawa** شِاَوَا, saying (?), F 33; cf. *che*.

*shib(b)a** شِبَا, arrow, sheaf of arrows; cf. *chibia*, *kibia*.

shid(d)a شِدْ, *shid(d)e* شِدِي, 1. to descend; used with *da* to let down, e.g. *na shida da tubu a kasa* I put down the pitcher on the ground; 2. to take down, to unload; *su shida gi-shiri* they unloaded the salt; 3. to alight, encamp, sojourn; 4. *shide* to receive as a guest; *ya shidemu chikkin gidda* he received us into the house; *mashid(d)i* مَشِدْ, lodging place. *shid(d)i** شِدِي, followed by *da*, to bear, to carry, e.g. *na shidi da abu zua kasua* I carried something to the market. *shid(d)o* شِدُو, to take; D 17 *ba mutua bale shidoshi shi je shi futa* much less will death take him away, so that he should go to rest.

shidda شِدَا or شِدْ (cf. (?) Ar. سِتُّ), card. num., six, G 6, l. 12; the corresponding ordinal is m. *nashidda*, fem. *tashidda*. (*shidda* is the only one of the lower Hausa numerals which at all resembles the Arabic; if, which seems otherwise improbable, the Hausa numerals were originally formed on a basis of five, *shidda* would be for *sha daia*; cf. *sha*, also Spec. H. L. p. xiv.)

shidi and *shid(d)o*; cf. *shid(d)a*.

shifchi شِفْئِي, to cut with knife or scissors a piece of cloth gathered up in a knot or roll.

*shifi** شِيف, cf. D 39 *en akaika anshifi da ka chikkin kushewa* if thou art brought and laid in the grave.

shiga شِغَا, 1. a triangular piece of cloth inserted at the bottom of a tobe, etc. to make the bottom broader than the top; 2. garments, F 232, 238 *shiga kayan adonsa* garments (which are an) object of adornment to him.

shig(g)a شِغْغ, to go in, to enter, A 18 (?) *shigga da* followed by a substantive = to carry anything in; cf. use of *taffi da*, etc. *shig(g)asda* شِغْسَد, to cause to enter, to take in. *shishig(g)a* شِشِغْغ, to go constantly to a place. *shig(g)o* شِغُو, to come in, to enter in, to where the speaker is.

*shig(g)e** شِغْبِي, like; *shiggensu* like them.

shigifafa شِغِيفَا or *shigifafa*, pl. *shigifu* شِغِيفُو and *shigifafi* شِغِيفُوْبِي, Ar. سَفِيف, house, porch, dwelling; usually a house built of mud.

shig(g)o, see *shig(g)a*.

*shigoro** شِغُورُو, fear; *yin shigoro* to fear.

shika شِكَ, particle prefixed to 3rd pers. sing. to form perf. tense, v. H. Gr. p. 26.

shik(k)a شِكَ, 1. to throw up anything so that it falls down again; 2*. to divorce a woman; cf. *sakki*, id.

shikashiki شِكَشِكَ, pl. *shikashikai* شِكَشِكَئِي, poles used to support a tent.

*shikawa**, completing, i. q. *chikawa*, F 5.

*shik(k)in**, in, i. q. *chik(k)in*, A 9.

shil(l)u شِلُو, to wave = *reto*, to shake violently, e. g. *na shillu magani da magani* I shook up two medicines together.

*shim** شِمْر, used in Sokoto, etc. for *shina*, F 80 note.

shimfida شِمْفِيد or *shimfada* شِمْفِيدَا, to extend, enlarge; to spread out, e. g. *shimfida taberna* to spread out a mat; *abin shimfida* = a mat. *mashimfidi*, q. v., anything spread out, e. g. for sale.

shimge شِمْبِغِي or *shinge* شِنْغِي, pl.

shimgaye شِمْبِغَاْبِي, a fence made of stalks or thorns to keep in sheep, etc.

shimkake شِمْكِكْبِي, a crow = *hankaka*, q. v.

shina شِنَا, شِنْد, verb. pron. prefix of the pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc., e. g. *shina so* he wishes. The pronominal forms ending

in *na*, e.g. *shina*, *yana* may be followed by substantives or participial forms, thus *yana taffia* he is going, *shina zua* he is coming; cf. under *ina*.

shin(n)a, to know; cf. *san(n)i*.

shinaderi, solder; cf. *sinaderi*.

shimbali, a small jar; cf. *simbali*.

shinge, hedge; cf. *shimge*.

shin(n)i, knowledge; cf. *san(n)i*.

shinkaf(f)a شنگفا, rice in the husk; *shinkaffa shanshere* (or *surfafe*) = cleaned rice.

shinkai, kindness, good or evil deed; cf. *jinkai*.

shintali شنتلی or *sintali* سنتلی or *shantali* شنتلی, pl. *shintalai* شنتلی, a large cup, kettle.

shipka شپکا, pl. *shipkoki* شپکوکي, small plants; cf. seq.

shipka شپکا or *shruka* شړکا, to sow, plant; *yin shipka*, id.

shira شیر, to dig with a *fatainya*, to hoe.

shirai شیري, a small porch, a hut used for storing grain in.

*shirari** شرار, Ar. شرّار, one who has done evil; cf. *shariri*.

shirbache شربشي, to return often, to work at the same thing.

shirga شرغ (cf. Ar. سَرَف, to steal), used with *tsada* to charge much money, *yana shirga tsada* he overcharges; cf. (?) seq.

shirga شرغ, شرغى, 1. to ascend; 2. to place one thing on top

of another, e.g. in arranging papers.

shiri شري, preparation; *yin shiri* to prepare, make ready, B 55 *en ka yi shiri* whether you are prepared; passive used in D 59 *zaashiri hukumchi* judgment shall be prepared. *shiria* شريا (written *shirya* but always pronounced *shiria*), to prepare, make ready, e.g. D 89 *bale ku shiria* still less that you should make preparation; passive, B 55 *da idan ba ashiriia ba* or (whether you are) unprepared; E 29 *idan sarkin musulmi zashi makka amushiria kaya* if the king of the Mussulmans goes to Mecca, we must make ready our goods; D 50 *ma-sushiria* ماسشريا, those who are prepared; cf. ad loc. *shirriwa** شريوا, preparation, D 36. *shiriyaye* شرييي, fem. *shiriyaya* شرييا, pl. *shiriyayu* شرييو, participial form from *shiria* ordered, arranged, prepared. *shirshiria* شرشريا, an intensive form, B 114 *ka yi talahiralka ka shirshiria* accomplish deeds fit for the next world, make much preparation.

shirku شړك, Ar. شَرَك IV, anything unlawful, idolatry, witchcraft, etc.

shiru or *shiriu* شرو, also *shiu* شو,

1. in silence, silently, B 54, F 98; 2. calm after a storm, *ka yi shiriu* be silent?

shirua or *shirwa* شِرْوَا, pl. *shiruoyi*

شِرْوَوِی, hawk.

shishig(g)a, to go constantly to a place; cf. *shig(g)a*.

*shishik(k)a** شِشِکَا, F 32 *kana kuma shishika* (= *chichik(k)a*) *girma* thou swellest with pride.

shishit(t)a شِشِتا, hissing, sh! sh!

shiwaka شِوَاکَا (cf. Ar. شَوْكَة, in the names of several medicines), a bitter herb from which a medicine is made.

shiya or *shia* شِیَا, pl. *shiyoyi*

شِیَوِی, quarter or division of a town; cf. *ungua*.

shu or *shiu* شُو, 1. = *shiru* silence; 2. used as a call, e.g. to join in a game; cf. *shu shu shu*, B 70 note.

shude شُودِی, *shuda* شُودَ or *shudi*

شُودِی or *shutse** شُطِی (a Fulah word?), to pass away; A 62 *kowa ya ber lotu ya shude ya bata* whoever omits the times (of prayer) passes away and is destroyed; F 154 *wonsu kan shutse wa iska* some will pass like wind.

shudi شُودِی, blue cloth = *zanne maishuni*.

shugaba شُغَبَا, pl. *shugabai* شُغَبِی, guide, leader; cf. *jagaba*.

shug(g)eli, business, etc.; cf. *shag(g)ali*.

shuka, to sow; cf. *shipka*.

shukra شُكْرَا, Ar. شُكْر, 1. to praise, give thanks; 2. شُكْرَا, praise; B 172, D 100 *muna shukra muna godia zua ga allah* we give thanks and are grateful to God.

shuni شُونِی or *juni** جُونِی (cf. Ar. جَوْن, red, white, etc.), blue colour, indigo.

shure شُورِی or *jure** جُورِی, to kick.

shurfe شُرْفِی, to shed tears.

shusia شُسیَا, a small piece of twisted cotton.

*shutse** شُطِی, to pass away; for *shude*, q.v.

shuwaki شُوَاكِی = *yin yawo*, to take a walk or promenade.

*sidi** سِیدِ, Ar. سَیِّد, lord, applied to Mohammed, B 20 *albarka-chinka sidi mu samu cheto* blessed art thou, O lord, we obtain salvation (through thee); *ya sidi* is a common form of polite address.

siko سِیْکُو, Ar. سَاك, a very large needle or spike; cf. *tsiko*.

silia or *siliya* سِلیَا, pl. *siliyu* سِلیِی and *siliyoyi* سِلیِوِی, cf. Ar. سَلِیْلَة, silk cord, string; F 216 *siliyoyi ado su ka ratayawa* beautiful chains shall they hang upon themselves; F 233.

simbali سنبلی or *shimbali* شنبلی,

cf. (?) Ar. سَبُولَةٌ, a small jar.

*sin** سین, China.

sinaderi سندرِی or *shinaderi*

سندرِی or *sunadari* سندرِی,

1. a sort of solder used for joining metals, white like salt, chloride of ammonium (?); 2*. tin.

sinbali; cf. *simbali*.

*sinche**, to loose; cf. *sunche*.

sinihī سِنِح, Ar. سَنَح, 1. to render miserable; 2. to sigh, to be sorrowful.

sinishi سِنِيشِی, to sigh; cf. prec.

sintali, cf. (?) Ar. سَطَلٌ, a large cup; cf. *shintali*.

*sintua** سِنْتُوا, picking a thing off the ground, finding, etc.; cf. *tsintua*.

*sirati** صِرَاطِی, Ar. صِرَاطٌ, a bridge over hell to be crossed by all after death; its length is a thousand years' journey, its breadth as fine as a thread; cf. F 143 *fa ankafa kua sirati chikkin jahima* the bridge shall be set up in the fire; F 154.

*siri** سِرِی, to prepare, F 238; cf. *shiri*.

sirkakia سِرْفَكِیَا or *sarkaki* سَرْفَكِی, a thorny bush which grows near water, its fruit is ground up and eaten.

sis(s)ika سِسْكَ or *sus(s)uka* سُسْكَ, to thresh; *masissika* or *wu-*

rin sissika threshing-floor; cf. *shik(k)a*.

sitaka سِتَاكَ, hatchet, axe, with broad blade similar to that of *barandem(m)i*, q.v.

sit(t)ira سِتْرَا or *sutura* سْتُرَا, Ar. سِتْرٌ, covering, fine clothing, pomp; *yin sutura* to cover. *sit(t)ira* سِتْرٌ or *sutura* سِتْرٌ, to clothe, cover, preserve from; *allah shi muna sutura da aiko-kin ebliz* may God preserve us from the works of the evil spirit. *maisutura* box, grave, etc. *sit(t)irta* سِتْرَتٌ, to clothe.

so سُو (cf. (?) rare modern Ar. سُو, to desire, a contraction of سَوَبٌ), 1. to love, to like, *ina sonka* I love you; hence *masowa* مَسَوَا, friends, lovers; F 79 *masowa duka enna maitai-makawa* of all who love thee where is one who will help? F 80; 2. to wish, desire, hope, consent; pass. form *anso*, A 29 *anso ta kass muria* let her be willing to lower her voice. The word is sometimes pronounced *san*, e.g. *na sansa* I love him; cf. *sofa*.

so, a prefix to numerals; cf. *sau*. *soale*, to peel; cf. *solī*.

soborodo سَبْرَدُو, the fruit, similar in appearance to *yakua*, of a tree, with a red flower; soup (*mia*) is made from it.

*sofa** سَوَبٌ, Ar. سَوَبٌ, D 25 *sofa sofa*, = as to the future, v. note.

sofani سڀني, blemish, e.g. white or black spot on an animal, or a piece of material not of uniform colour on anything.

soinya سونيا, a bush, with white flowers, from which a scent is obtained.

soiya, root; cf. *saiwa*.

soiya or *suya* سوي, سويا, to cook without water, fry, also to roast, burn, D 67 *ta soiya sefa* it shall burn the spleen; F 230 *abin soiya ga kowa* there shall be cooked food for all. *soiyaye* or *soiyeye* سويي fem.

soiyaya سوييا, pl. *soiyayyu* سوييو, participial adj. of prec., parched, broiled, fried, cooked without water; cf. *surya* or (?) Ar. rt طهو.

soka سوكا, *soka* سوكي or *soki* سوكي, to pierce, to prick, e.g. F 144 *da kaifi kua da samtsi duk za soka* and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce all. *sosoke* سوسوكي, to prick or pierce through.

soka, to alight; cf. *sauka*.

sokara سوكرا, a yam cooked and beaten up.

soka, *soki*, to pierce; cf. *soka*.

sokoto سكتو, the town of Sokoto, G 4, ll. 1, 10.

soma سوم, to begin.

*soma**, to dip; cf. *tsoma*.

sonsona, to smell; cf. *sunsuna*.

sorara, to listen; cf. *saurara*.

soraye, see seq.

soro سورو, pl. *soraye* سورايي, the porch at entrance to house, B 167; a second storey in a house (such are very seldom found in Hausaland); cf. *zauri*.

sosai سوساي, straight, correct, proper, level, equal; *ya yi sosai* it is level, *hainya sosai* a straight path; = *daidai*.

*sosaiya** سوسيا, cutting with scissors, shearing, etc.; *yin sosaiya* to cut, to shear.

soshia سوشيا, chaff from wheat or other grains; cf. *dusa*.

*soso** سوسو, the foliage of a small plant used like a sponge.

sosochi, idleness; cf. *sausauchi*.

sosoke, intensive form of *soke*, q.v., to pierce or prick much.

soto سوتو, a cake made of bean-flour and oil (*maingedda*).

*sotri**, to entrust; cf. *sabtu*.

*soyeya** سويي, سويا, *soaya* سواي or *sowaya* سوييا, love; *yin soyeya* to love.

su سو, س, سس, Kanuri *sa* (cf. Hausa-Kanuri *shi*), 3rd pers. pl. pron., 1. as a separate pron. it expresses the subject 'they,' e.g. *su kua (sutaffi)* they also (went); 2. prefixed to verbs as subj., e.g. *su gudu* they fled; 3. suffixed to verbs as obj., e.g. G 1, l. 8 *ya koresu* he drove them away; 4. -*su* or -*nsu* نس, suffixed to

nouns as an inseparable possessive pron., e.g. *dawakinsu* their horses.

su سو, to fish with hand-nets, *yin su*, id.; cf. *masusu*.

sua سُوا, pl. of *wa*; used with *ne*, *suane* = pl. of *wane*; 1. used with reference to what is previously known, e.g. *sune sua* these are the ones, these are they; 2. with *ne*, as interrog., e.g. *suane ne* who are they? *suane ne su ke zo* who are they that are coming? 3. *suasua* = either who are they? or, it is all the same, they are both alike, i.e. Ar. سَوَا سَوَا; cf. *duka daidai* and *duka daine*. Possibly the *a* at the end of *sua* corresponds to *a* in *nia*, is it I?

suaba سَوَابَا or *saba* سَابَا, the cast skin or slough of a serpent, *ya yi suaba* he comes out of his skin.

suabe سَوَبِي, to beat grain, corn, etc.

suabo, *suabo* or *şabo* صَابُو (cf. Ar. rt صوب iv, ruined, harmed), evil, e.g. D 81 *en suabo ka kan yi shi kaika giddan azaba* if you do evil He will bring you to the abode of pain, cf. B 36, 37; *maisuabo* evil-doer, D 21. phr. *ya yi suabon allah* = to blaspheme or to act profanely.

suane, to steal; cf. *sani*.

*suba**, to pour; cf. *zuba*.

sub(b)abi, violent dispute; cf. *sab(b)abi*.

subda سُبْدَا, to take off, e.g. a load.

*subhana** سُبْحَانَ, Ar. سُبْحَانَ, praise, B 1.

subi, much; cf. *tsibi*.

sub(b)olo, a rice-bag; cf. *saulo*.

subub(b)i سُبُبِي, Ar. سَبَبٌ, cause, reason; from a different application of the same Ar. rt comes *subab(b)i* dispute.

*subui** سُبُعِي, Ar. سُبُعٌ, fractional numeral, one-seventh, the seventh part.

suda سُوْدَا (cf. Ar. سَوَادِيَّة, sparrow), a small brown bird; its call is said to be ominous of war.

sudan سُوْدَانٌ, Ar. سُوْدَانٌ, Sudan, B 76 *sararin sudan* the regions of the Sudan. The word *sudan* which means the blacks, i.e. the country of the blacks, is applied by the natives to all Africa N. of the equator and S. of the Sahara desert, reaching from Senegal to the Red Sea. In Hausaland the king of Kwontagora bears the title *sarikin sudan*, i.e. king of the Sudan.

sudi سُوْدِي, that which is left, e.g. as food for children or servants.

*sudusi** سُوْدُسِي, Ar. سُدُسٌ, fractional numeral, one-sixth.

suf(f)a, to increase; cf. *safa*.

suf (ف) *adu* سَعْدُو, pl. *suf* (ف) *adai* سَعْدِي, small light shoes worn inside boots.

sufi صُوف, Ar. صُوف, wool from sheep.

sufili, see seq.

sufuri سُفُور, *sufurchi** سُفُرْتْ or *sufili* سُفِيلِي, Ar. سُفُر, 1. a large thick book; 2. to bind up tight, to tie up kola nuts, etc.

sufuri سُفُور and *sufurchi* (cf. (?) Ar. سُفُورَة, provisions for a journey), 1. money paid to carriers; 2. to hire, rent, let out to; *yin sufuri* or *yin sufurchi*, id.

*sujuda** سُجُود, Ar. سَجَد, F 132 *shina sujuda* he will prostrate himself; cf. commoner form *sajada*.

sukani, see *sukua*.

*sukintsa**, A 23, probably = *su kintsa*; see *kintsa*.

sukua سُكُوا, *suka* سُكَأ and *sukani* سُكَانِي, سُكُونِي, to gallop, flee away; cf. B 113, F 234 *adora suka da ban hanu da jiuna* they shall mount and gallop, clapping their hands together, *yin suka* or *sukua* or *sukani*, id., *masukwani* a place for galloping. *sukua* is the form generally used in Kano, *suka* in Sokoto.

sukuki سُكُكِي, bush with thick foliage, its food ground and eaten; cf. (?) *sirkakia*.

*sukurua** سُكُرُوا, corner; *sukuruan hanu* elbow. Another form of the word is *kusurua* = *guivwan hanu*.

sulale سُلَالِي, white cotton for sewing; cf. under *silia*.

sulale سُلَالِي, cf. Ar. سَلَا, to cook meat with very little water.

*sulba** سُلْبَا, agreement (?).

sulke سُلْكِي, Ar. سِلَاح, Kanuri *suluge*, iron armour, chain armour.

sulkumi سُلْكُمِي or *surukumi* سُرْكُمِي, leather bag with narrow mouth, smaller than *taiki*.

suma سُومَا, سُوما or *zuma** ذُومَا (cf. (?) Ar. سَوْم, abstinence), faintness; *jin suma* to feel faint. *zumanu** ذُومَانِي, faint; cf. *sumanche*.

sum(m)a, a little; cf. *sam(m)a*.

suma سُمَّا, hair of the head, i.e. when cut off.

sum(m)a سُمَّا or *tsuma** طُمَّا, pl. *sumoki* سُمُوكِي or *tsumoki** طُمُوكِي, rags, old garments.

sumanche سُمَنْبِي or *sumanche* سُمَنْبِي, to cause to choke.

sumanjia سُمَنْجِيَا, a thin bending branch of a tree, a stick.

sumba سُمْبَا, kiss, kissing hands to; B 164 *mu yi kewoye muna sumban dutai* we make the circuit, we kiss the stone.

sumbulewa سُنْبِلُوا, 1. slipping out, slipping down; 2. drawing out (?), F 65 note.

sumuni سُمْنِ, Ar. سُمْنٌ, fractional numeral, one-eighth.

sumya سُمَيَا, spider's web.

sun سُنْ, used as 3rd pers. pron. pl. as prefix to past or aorist tense; *sun taffi* they went.

sunā سُونَا, pl. *sunūa* سُونُوا and *sunanaki* سُونَنَاكِي, name.

ransuna رَنْسُونَا, day on which a child receives its name. Used in buying and selling, e.g. *ba shi suna*, lit. give it a name, i.e. name its price.

ṣuna صُنَا, musty smell as of grain long kept; cf. *sunsuna*.

sun(n)a, law; cf. *sunna*.

*sunā** سُنَا, married; A 25 *mata da ke suna ta ber taffia* a woman that is married gives up going (to three places).

sunadari, solder; cf. *sinaderi*.

sunanche, to cause to choke; cf. *sumanche*.

*sunche** سُنْبِيْ or *sinche** سِنْبِيْ = *kunche* to untie, to loosen; *ya sinche rakuminsa* he ungirded his camel.

*sunena** سُنْنَا, the edible fruit of the *giginiu* (?).

sunguma سُنْغَمْرَا, to lift up a heavy weight with both hands.

*sunke** سُنْفِيْ, to wrap or veil; pass. F 91 *asa maka dan lika-*

fani kuma asunke a shroud is placed for thee, thou art wrapped therein.

*sunkuru** سُنْكَوْرُ, a warrior without a load, i.e. carrying only arms.

sunkuya, see seq.

sunkwia, *sunkuya* سُنْكَوِيَا, 1. to bow down, to stoop; fig. 2. to work uselessly, e.g. to till and reap no harvest; C 4 *kowa yi aiki ba sani ya sunkwia* whoever works without knowledge works uselessly.

*sunna** سُنْنَا, سُنَا, Ar. سُنَّةٌ, law; C 42 *en sun bi sunna wanda ya iwo* (ya iwo) *addunia* if they follow the law of him who made the world.

sunsuna or *sonsona* سُنْسُنْ, to smell, esp. to smell a sweet scent, also to hold anything up to test whether it has any smell; cf. *ṣuna*, musty smell.

*supa** سُبَا, form, likeness; *supasu daia* they are alike, *supansa* = *kamansa* his likeness.

*sura** سُوْرَا, pl. *surori* سُوْرُوْرِيْ,

Ar. سُورَةٌ, chapter, e.g. of the Koran.

surdi سُرْدِيْ (cf. (?)) Ar. سَرْدٌ, to sew together), pl. *suradi* سُرَادِيْ,

سُرَاد and *surduna* سُرْدُنَا, pack-saddle, saddle, e.g. *suradi kua na zinaria ga kowa* there shall be golden saddles for everyone.

sure سُوْرِيْ, a soup like *yakua*, q.v.

surfafe سُرِبِي, an epithet applied to rice when husked and cleaned; cf. *shinkaf(f)a*.
surfe سُرِبِي, the husk of grain; cf. prec. and *surife*.
suri سوري, pl. *sura* سورا, ant-hill = *giddan gara*.
surife سُرِبِي or *surufa* سُرِب, to clean from husks by beating in a mortar; cf. *surfe*.
surka, chain; cf. *sarka*.
surki سُرِكِي or *sariki* سِرِكِي, father-in-law; cf. *sarakua* mother-in-law.
surkia سُرِكِيَا, bowstring; cf. (?) *sarka*.
surufa, see *surife*.
suruki سُرِكِي, a sort of porridge made with guinea-corn and rice.
surukumi, a leather bag; cf. *sul-kumi*.
surya سُرِيَا, to parch, to burn (?) = *soiya*, q.v.; a passive form occurs in D 67 *kishirua che akamsurya halshi hal makurua* thirst shall burn the tongue down to the throat.
susa سوسِي, to scratch, e.g. to rub an itching place.
susuka threshing; cf. *sis(s)ika*.
*sususi** سوسوسِي, insects; F 109 *da sususi deffi su ka bungulawa* and the insects will pour forth their poison.
sutura, 1. to cover; 2. pomp; cf. *sit(t)ira*.

*suwa** سُوَا, Ar. سُوء, evil desire, evil intention, F 10.
suwa سُوَا, an internal swelling or disease.
suwa, to make merry; cf. *shewa*.
suya, to parch; cf. *soiya*.
swane, to steal; cf. *suane*.

The letter ت is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *t*. In the case of words either borrowed or adapted from the Arabic, the Arabic letter ط is frequently represented in Hausa by ت, e.g. *tudu* تُدُو, Ar. طُودُ; in a few words the Arabic letter is retained in Hausa, e.g. *tarfa* طَرَب. As a general rule ط is used by the Hausas to express the sound of the English *ts*. The letter ظ is rarely used except in words derived from Arabic, e.g. *tsarafi* ظَرَب; its pronunciation is the same as ط. The Arabic ث is sometimes changed by the Hausas into ت, e.g. *talata* تَلَاتَا, Ar. ثَلَاث. The Hausa letters ط *ts* and ث *ch* are often interchanged, e.g. *tsar(i)ki* طَرِكِي and *char(i)ki* ثَرِكِي.

ta تَا, تَا, تَا, feminine pronominal particle, 1. 3rd pers. sing. personal pron. she, it; it is prefixed to the aorist and present tenses

and suffixed to the future auxiliary form, e.g. *ta taffi* she went, *tana taffia* she is going, *zata taffi* she will go; 2. it is used as an objective pronoun and suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. *gata* behold her, *gareta* to her; 3. *-ta* or *-nta* **نتا** is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun for the third person, and is suffixed to masculine or feminine words, provided that the possessor is feminine, e.g. *dokinta* her horse, *giddanta* her house, *iyayenta* her parents; 4. *-ta* or *-nta* is also used as an inseparable possessive pronoun for the first person, and is suffixed to masculine or feminine nouns; in correct Hausa it is only used when the possessor is feminine, thus: my father and my mother, if the speaker were a man, would be *ubana uwana*; if the speaker were a woman they would be *ubata uwata*; for further explanation of this use of *ta* see H. Gr. p. 17; cf. *tawa*, *tata*, *taka*, etc.

ta **تَا**, related to prec., used as a feminine prefix, 1. to form the adjectives *tagari* (masc. *nagari*) good, *takwarai* (masc. *nakwarai*) proper, correct; 2. to form ordinal from cardinal numerals, e.g. *uku* three, *bokkoi* seven, *taïku* third, *tabokkoi* seventh. For other uses of *ta* as a prefix,

cf. *ta'ada*, *taberma*, *taderishi*, *takanda*, *takarda*.

*ta'ada** **تَعَدَّ**, Ar. **عَادَةٌ**, from *ada* custom with *ta* (the fem. form of *na*); like, A 21 *kaka su ke aiki ta'ada mallamai* how men can act like Mallams; cf. *tada*.

*ta'adi** **تَعَدِي** (cf. Ar. **عَدِي**), to treat as an enemy), loss, destruction = *berna*; *yin ta'adi* to suffer loss.

*ta'ala** **تَعَالَى**, Ar. id., exalted, an epithet applied to God, F 2 note.

tab(b)a **تَبَّ**, 1. to touch, handle; 2. used of snakes, etc., to sting, bite; cf. seq.

tab(b)a **تَبَّ**, **تَبَا**, probably the same word as prec.; 1. to do or have done a thing once or to a slight extent, to touch upon, e.g. *na tabba taffia* I went but a little way; *na tabba chin tuo* I ate but a little; *ka tabba je sokoto* have you ever been to Sokoto? *ka tabba ganinsa* have you ever seen him? *na tabba ganinsa* I saw him once, I have seen him; *ban tabba yin hakka* I never acted thus; 2. to try, e.g. A 2 *zan tabba kokari* I will endeavour to make the attempt; cf. (?) *tabbata*.

*taba** **تَبَا**, to eat (?), A 35 *wananda ke azumi aboiyi shi kan taba* he who fasts but at the same time eats in secret; or

possibly the reading should be *tāba* تَابَا, smokes.

tāba تَابَا, tobacco; *tukunian taba* pipe; *shan taba* to smoke, lit. to drink tobacco.

*ta'ba** تَعَبَا, Ar. تَعَبٌ, 1. toil, trouble, F 68 n.; 2. = *yin wollaha* to toil, to be in trouble.

*taba'a** تَبَعَا (cf. Ar. طَبَعَ, to stamp), found in the comp. *taba'an takarda* sheet of paper, page of a book.

tabani, beans ground up; cf. *tu-bani*.

tabaria تَبَارِيَا, pl. *tabare* تَبَارِي (cf. (?) Ar. تَبَّر, to smash), large wooden pestle for pounding up rice, etc. in a *turumi*.

tabbache, see seq.

tabbata or *tabbeta* تَبَّتَا (sometimes pronounced *tabetta*), Ar. تَبَّت, 1. to be sure, to be assured, to make sure; *ya tabbeta* = *ya yi babu shakka* or *ya sani kwarai* he had no doubt, he felt sure, *ka tabbeta* are you certain? 2. hence used like English, surely, certainly, e.g. *ya tabbeta nan* he is certainly there; cf. D 24 *kowa ya ki salla ko tabbeta kafiri ne* he who refuses to pray is indeed a heathen; 3. continuance, permanence, e.g. B 106 *ni ban ga tabbeta ba ga mulkinta* I have seen no continuance to its dominion; D 79 *giddan dawama giddan tabbeta* the

house of constant abode, the house in which to remain. In this sense is employed the particip. form *tabbetarwa*, e.g. F 62 *muka tabbetarwa* we shall continue, F 152, 166, 173, 180. *matabbata**, q. v., enduring, *tabbache* تَبَّتِي, to know certainly. *tabbatachia* تَبَّتِيَا, established, approved, certain; *magana tabbatachia* true words.

tabe تَابِي, to be without, to fail to get; B 67 *roki ubangiji ba ka tabe ba* ask the Lord, thou wilt not fail to get it.

taberma تَبْرَمَا, mat made of reeds or grass; (?) from Ar. بَرَم, to twist into a rope, with Hausa prefix as in *taderishi*.

*tabi** تَبِي, a shortened form of *tambaya* to question, D 45 n.

*tabi** تَبِي, found in comp., E 15 *masutabin amana* those who steal earnest money, v. note, ad loc.

*tabia** تَبِيَا, custom.

*tabi'i** تَابِع (E 52) (= Ar. تَابِعِي, constr. pl. oblique of تَابِعِينَ), *tabi'ina* followers, B 174, E 52 *tabi'i tabi'ina* followers of followers.

tabki تَبْكِي, *tapki* or *tafki* تَبْفِي (Ar. طَبْف, rain over the whole country), fem. gender, flowing water, river, pool.

tab(b) تَبُو, pl. *tabuna* تَبُنَا (cf. Ar.

طَبَعَ, soil, dirt), mud, a spot or mark; cf. (?) seq.

tabo تَبُو, scar of a healed wound.

tabo تَابُو, ripe; *dabino ya yi tabo* the date is ripe or soft.

*tabo** تَبُو, to meet with a person, to relieve another of his load, *na taboshi* I took his load; cf. (?) *tab(b)a* and *tareo*.

tabo, a lunatic; cf. *tabu*.

tabri تَبْرِي, pl. تَبْرَا, a castrated goat.

tabsa تَبْسَا, to dye. *tabsa* تَبْسَا, dyeing, *yin tabsa* to dye.

*tabshi**, soft; cf. *tapshi*.

tabu or *tabo* تَبُو, fem. *tabuwa* تَبُوَا, a lunatic.

tachi تَاشِي or تَاشِي, 1. to make bright; *ya tachishi = ya yi shi da keanu*, to purify water by straining; 2. *da tachi* clear, bright, *sama da tachi* the sky is bright. *tatache* تَتَاشِي, pl.

tatatu تَتَاتُو, made bright.

tachi, to milk; cf. *tasa*.

tada تَادَا, pl. *tadodi* تَادُودِي, custom, habit, matter, subject, thing, e.g. *tadansu ke nan* that is their custom; cf. *ada*, *ta'ada*.

tada تَادَا, تَدَد, 1. to lift up, A 6 *saidai shi tada haba yi jaki berbera* he would merely lift up his chin and bray like an ass; 2. to start or send, *na tada manzo* I sent a messenger. *tadowa* تَدُؤَا, verbal form D 76

mu taka tadowa we shall rise up; cf. the related form *tashi*.

tadowal allah تَدُؤَالِ آلَاهُ, a mole on the skin, lit. God's ink; cf. *adawa*.

taderishi تَدْرِشِي (cf. (?) Ar. from Pers. دَارِش, black leather, with Hausa prefix), boards or stiff covers for binding books = *bango*.

taderishi تَدْرِشِي, cf. (?) Ar. دَرَس, bluntness of a knife.

tadi, loss; cf. *ta'adi*.

tadi تَادِي or *yin tadi*, to converse.

tadowa, raising up; cf. *tada*.

tafa تَاف or *tafi* تَافِي, to clap the hands; cf. *tafi*.

tafariki تَفَرِكِي, *tafarki* تَفَرِكِي (A 19, 22), *tafarko** تَفَرِكُو (D 50), *tafrika** تَفَرِك (D 50),

pl. *tafarkoki* تَفَرِكُوكِي, way, road, path. *tafariki* is often used of the path of religion, A 71 *itache tafarki da ke bi ita daia* the path for thee to follow is one. *tafariki* is generally used for a smaller or less defined path or track than *hainya*, q.v.

tafarnua تَفَرْنُؤَا, pl. *tafarnai* تَفَرْنِي, garlic.

tafassa or *tafessa* تَفَسَا, to boil, *rua ya tafassa* the water boiled, pass. id. *atafassashi* it is boiling; A 80 *rana kokulwa kanua tafassa su kai* (= *su ka yi*) lit.

on that day the skulls have made the heads to boil; cf. D 65. Fig. *zuchiata ta tafassa* my heart boils, i.e. it is vexed; cf. *taswa*.

*tafasua** تَفَسُوا, needle; cf. (?) *fas(s)a*.

tafe تَابِي, *tafi* تَابِي or *tabe* تَابِي, 1. to fade away = *kwake*; 2. to be without, to fail to obtain; cf. *tabe*.

taferka, see *tafariki*.

taferko تَفَرَكُو, 1. beginning, e.g. *taferko da takarshe* the first and last of a thing, also = *dunia da lahira* this world and the next; 2. used as an adjective as the feminine of *naferko*, q.v.

tafessa تَفَسَا, a small plant, its leaves when ground up are used as a medicine to rub on the chest, = *raidore*.

tafessa, to boil; cf. *tafassa*.

tafi تَابِي, 1. the hand spread out flat, *tafin hanu* the palm of the hand, *tafin kafa* the sole of the foot; *tafin giwa* (a) a round mat, only used by a king, (b) salt spread out; 2. to clasp the hands together; cf. *tafa*.

tafi, to be without; cf. *tabe*, *tafe*.

taf(f)i تَفِي, to go, to travel; to form the pres. tense the noun *taffia* must be employed with the pronominal forms ending in *na*, e.g. *suna taffia* they are

going; *taffi* followed by *da* = to take away. *taffi ga rana* lit. go to the sun is the name given to a small brown harmless snake which comes out at daylight. *taf(f)ia* تَفِيَا, pl. *taffia* تَفِيِيَا, going, journey, travelling; *taffian kwana biu* two days' journey, *yin taffia* = *taffi*. *taf(f)iawa* تَفِيَاوَا, partic. form of *taffi*, journeying. *taf(f)o* تَفُو or *taho** تَهُو, to come, *taffo kusa* come near; for the pres. tense the form *taffowa* is often used; *suna taffowa* they are coming here.

tafki, a pool; cf. *tabki*.

*tafo** تَابُو, used in phr. *tafo magamma* to get a splinter in the foot.

taf(f)o, see *taf(f)i*.

tafshi, soft; cf. *tapshi*.

taga تَاغَا (Ar. طَائِفَةٌ, window), a hole to look out at. In Hausaland houses are built without windows, the only opening being the doorway.

tayari تَغَرِي, good, fem. of *nagari*, q.v.

tagia تَغِيَا, fez, cap, usually worn by the Hausas underneath the large straw hat, *malafa*; most of those in the country are imported across the desert from Tripoli.

*tug(g)o** تَغُو, pl. *tag(g)una** تَغُنَا, a kind of shirt = (?) *tug(g)ua*, q.v.

tagomas تَغُومَس, a sword with a double sharp edge.

tagua, a shirt; cf. *tugua*.

tagua تَغُؤَا, pl. *taguai* تَغُؤَى, 1. female camel, she-camel; 2. the constellation of the camel which rises at the beginning of the dry season (Ar. اَلنَّافَةُ).

*tagua**, heavy rain; cf. *tugua*.

taguaye, twins; cf. *tuguaye*.

tagula تَغُولَا or *tugula* تَغُولَا, pl. *tagulai* تَغُولَى, 1. bracelet, *tagulain hanu*, id.; 2. a girdle made of copper.

*tako**, to come; another form of *taf* (f)o, C 18, 19, D 87.

taia or *taii*, to make an offer in bargaining for anything; cf. *taya*.

taiesda, to raise up, to send away; cf. *taya*.

*taigal(l)a** تَيْغَلَا, the part of the comb made by bees which is not eaten (?); cf. *galla*.

taiki تَيْك, pl. *taika* تَيْكَا or *taikuna* تَيْكُنَا [cf. Ar. تَيْف iv, to fill a skin bag], large bag made of skin, a bundle; cf. *sulkumi*.

taimako تَيْمَكُو, help, assistance, e.g. A 2 *ka yi taimako gareni* do thou help me, send help unto me. *taimakawa* تَيْمَكَاوَا, help, assistance; F 79 *masowa duk enna maitaimakawa* of all who love thee where is one that can help?

taimama تَيْمَمَر (cf. Ar. يَمَر v), ceremonial ablutions made with

sand; A 54 *wanan da kan rika taimama kam babu huja* the man who performed his ablutions with sand though there was no reason for his doing so (i.e. when water was available).

tainya, *tainye*, *tainyo* and *tainyona* secondary forms of *taya* to help, q.v.

tajawankai تَجَوَانَكِي, light kind of sandals, more highly decorated than *sambazai*, q.v.

*tajini** تَاجِنِي, a large drum such as would be used by a king.

tajiri تَاجِر, Ar. تَاجِر, merchant, trader.

taka, to tread, trample upon, to mount up; cf. (?) *tak(k)i*.

tak(k)a تَك, to measure lengths with the hand; cf. *tak(k)i*.

taka تَك, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. sing. 'thy,' used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem.; cf. *naka* and *taki*.

tak(k)aba تَكَب, to take off garments as a sign of grief, to mourn, to make lamentation.

tak(k)abod(d) تَكَبُدُو, a white bird with reddish feet, somewhat resembling a dotterel.

takaichi تَكَيْث, hatred, anger; *ina ji takaichi* = *na yi fushi da* I am angry with.

*tak(k)aka** تَكَا, very many, e.g. *mutane takkaka* (?).

tak(k)ake تَكَكِي, fem. *tak(k)aka* تَكَكَا,

pl. *tak(k)aku* تَكُو, particip. form from *tak(k)i* beaten, mashed.

takala تَكَلَا, loom. The native looms are very narrow and can only weave a width of 4 in. at a time.

takalmi تَاكَلِمِي, pl. *takalma* تَاكَلِمَا, shoe, sandal, including *kufittai* and *sambazai*.

takama تَكَمَا, to walk proudly, to sway the arms to and fro, D 52, 54, in last passage *takamal* is a connective or constr. form; cf. *maitakama* one who walks proudly.

takanda تَكَنْدَا or *takanta* تَكَنْتَا, sugar-cane; Ar. قَنْدَاءُ (English 'candy') with Hausa prefix *ta* as in seq.

takarda تَكْرَدَا, pl. *takardu* تَكْرَدُو, Kanuri *tagarda* (cf. (?) Ar. قَرْطَاسٌ, Gk. χαρτης), paper, letter, book, anything with writing on, e.g. F 140 *ajefo har takardun aiku namu* we shall be placed according to the lists of our deeds.

takarikari تَاكَرِيكَرِي, pl. *takarikarai* تَاكَرِيكَرِي, bull or ox used for carrying loads.

takarshé last = *karshé*, q.v.

takas تَكَسٌ [cf. Ar. تَخَسٌ and دَخَسٌ, which have been variously interpreted dolphin, sea-cow, hyena and badger, Lat. taxus, taxo (Augustine), It.

tasso, Germ. dachs; cf. Bochart, 'Hierozoicon,' p. 989], badger.

takawa, steps; cf. *taka*.

taki تَكِ, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. sing., used when possessor and object possessed are both feminine; cf. *taka* and *naki*.

taki تَاكِي, dung; *yin taki* to manure.

tak(k)i تَكِ, pl. *takoki* تَاكُوَكِي, a foot regarded as a measure of length, also applied to the hand; *takin hanu* a span; cf. *tak(k)a*.

tak(k)i تَكِي or *taka* تَاكِ, to beat down, to tread down with the feet, to mount upon; *maitaki* = one who treads, beats or threshes corn, *maitakin biri*, lit. stepping like a monkey = a horse that walks with its pasterns touching the ground, F 194 *zasu taka* they will mount up, D 76. *takarwa* تَاكَاَوَا, steps; cf. *tak(k)a*, *takitaki*.

taki تَكِي, pl. *takoki* تَاكُوَكِي, an insect like a locust, with long legs.

takichi, a fee paid for bringing a present; cf. *tukuichi*.

*takitaki** تَاكِيَتَكِي, course, tendency = *halli*; C 17 *takitakin dunia* the course of this world.

takobi or *takwobi* تَاغُوَبِ, pl. *takuba* تَاغُوَبَا, sword, cutlass, e.g. C 38 *su ni takuban mumini na*

- shirin fada* they are as swords to the unbelievers, a preparation for fighting.
- takoko* تَكُوکُو, an old man with bent back.
- taku* تَكُ, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. pl. 'your,' used when the object possessed is feminine; cf. *naku*.
- takuba*, see *takobi*.
- takumkumi** تَكْمُكْمِي, a muzzle for a goat or a donkey.
- tak(k)ura* تَكْرَا, تَكُرَا, to be curled up in a heap, used of a man or snake; to fold the arms; D 15 pass. *anatakura* he is bowed down, D 16 *shina takura* he falls down.
- takurua* a species of palm; cf. *tukurua*.
- takwobi*, see *takobi*.
- takwoshi* تَكْوَشِي or *tarkoshi* تَرْكُوشِي, lameness; *yana taffia takwoshi* he walks on one side of his instep, he goes lame; cf. *gwami*.
- tal(l)a* تَل (cf. Ar. rt تلو IV, to press for payment), to higggle, sell, expose for sale, cry one's wares in the street.
- talaba* تَلَب, to support anything with the hand spread out.
- talafa** تَلَف, Ar. تَلَف, *ya talafa* it is lost or destroyed.
- talafi* تَلَف, to bring up a child or animal the parent of which is dead, to feed.

- tal(l)agi* تَلْغِي, to stir about in the pot while cooking.
- talaka* تَلَكَا, pl. تَلَكَاوَا, Kanuri *talaga*, poor, a poor person; *mai-talaka* a poor or humble person.
- talalabia* تَلَلَابِيَا, to slip, to make a slip; *yin talalabia*, id.
- talashi** تَلَشِي (Ar. أَطَس, satin, whence Germ. *Atlass*), satin; *ja talashi* red satin.
- talata* تَلَاتَا, Ar. ثَلَاث, the numeral three; *talata* is frequently used, esp. in counting cowries, for three thousand.
- talatalu* تَلْتَلُو, turkey, possibly onomatopoeic; cf. *agwagwa*.
- talatin* تَلَاتِن, Ar. ثَلَاثِينَ, card. num., thirty.
- talauchi* تَلُوْثِي, n. abstr. of *talaka*, poverty, humbleness; C 53 *ya dau talauchi ya fiya masa dukia* he took upon himself poverty, it was better to him than wealth.
- talhatina** تَلْحَتِنَا, pl. *talhatinu* تَلْحَتِنُو, a stone pendant worn by women.
- talía** تَلِيَا, flour mixed with water; in N. Africa = macaroni.
- talibambam* تَلِبَبِم, 1. a small frog, with large belly, and two lines across it; 2. fish with belly like that of this frog.
- talikai** تَالِكِي, Ar. تَخْلِيْف II, things created, animate and inanimate, F 137.

talili تَلِيلِي, leather case for book. *talita**, to create; cf. *halita**.

*taltali** تَلْتَلِي, B 72, preparation; cf. *tatali*, id.

tam(m)a تَمَا, 1. the ore of iron; 2. a sword of cheap rough workmanship; cf. *kazin-tam(m)a* and *matamachi*.

tama تَامَا, pride = *foma*.

tamaha تَمَاهَا (cf. (?) Ar. طَبِيع, to covet, Kanuri *tama* = expectation), hope, expectation, thought, C 14; *yin tamaha* to think, imagine, hope, expect.

tam(m)alarulo تَمَلُولُو, a sword with only one cutting edge; cf. *tam(m)a*.

*tamani** تَمَنِ, Ar. تَمَن, price; *tamaninsa* its price is....

tamanin تَمَانِن, Ar. تَمَانِين, card. num., eighty.

tamba تَنْبَا, a dark red species of rice.

tambaba تَنْبَابَا, doubt, uncertainty; *yin tambaba* to be in doubt or uncertainty, *babu tambaba* there is no doubt, = *kokonto*.

tambaia, to ask; cf. *tambaya*.

tambari تَنْبَار (cf. تَنْبُور, used in Barbary for drum, and which comes through the Spanish *tambor*), a kind of drum, the bottom of which is pointed, often carried in front of a royal procession. *maitambari* drummer.

tambaya or *tambaia* تَنْبِيَا, 1. ques-

tion, inquiry; F 146 *fa su duka tambaya bambam ga kowa* and the questions asked at each are all different; *yin tambaya* to ask, A 27 *ta yi tambaya* let her ask; 2. to ask, to inquire, D 41; *maitambayawa* one who asks, F 19; cf. *tabi*, id.

*tamga** تَمْغَا, a cutlass about three inches in breadth.

tamgaram تَمْغَرَام, a glass dish, any small white vessel; cf. (?) *tangarai*.

tamka تَمْكَ, *tamkar* تَمْكَر, *tamkan* تَمْكَن, *tamkat* تَمْكَت or *tankat* تَنْكَت, like, *wanan shine tamkat wonchan* this is like that; usually followed by *da* = like to or like as. *tamkarda su che* just as they said; cf. *kamada*.

tamka, to converse; cf. *tanka*.

tamka تَمْكََا, a small kind of pepper.

*tammal** تَمْت, Ar. id., lit. it is finished; it is often placed at the end of compositions, C 55, G 7.

tamna تَمْنَا, 1. to chew, e.g. *mutane suna tamna goro* the people chew the kola-nut; 2. *tamna hakkori* to gnash the teeth; 3. to hurt. *tamnane* تَمْنَنِي, fem. *tamnana* تَمْنَنَا, pl. *tamnaru* تَمْنَنُو, chewed.

tamraro تَمْرَارُو or *tauraro* تَوْرَارُو, pl. *tamraru* تَمْرَارُو, *taurarari* تَوْرَارِي, and *tamrai* تَمْرِي, star,

tamu تم, separable possessive pron. 1st pers. pl. 'our,' used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. use of *namu*.

tana تَنَا, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. pres. tense; cf. *shina* (masc.).

tana تَنَا, pl. *tanu* تَنُو, a worm which lives in the ground.

tanda تَنَدَا or *tanderu* تَنَدَرُو, pit for cooking bread in, oven, large earthen pot used as an oven.

tandabara, pigeon; cf. *tantabara*.

tandawara تَنَدَوَرَا, a small goat-skin bag used for holding water, etc.; cf. *tandu*.

tanderu, oven; cf. *tanda*.

tandewa تَنَدِنَوَا or *tundewa* تُنَدِنَوَا, to lick the hand.

tandu تَنَدُو, Kanuri id., vessel made of skin; *tandun tozali* small skin bottle for holding antimony.

*tan(n)e** تَنِي, to say, speak, *ya tanne* = *ya che*.

tanfari or *tamfari** تَنَفَرِي, like, A 76 *tanfari kasa che ka kana so kai gini* it is like earth when you desire to build.

*tangana** تَنَغَن, to lean against, *ya tangana ga itache* he leaned against a tree; cf. *dangana*, id.

*tangar(r)a** تَنَغَر, cf. Kanuri *tungur*, to feel trouble, *na tangarra* = *na ji wohalla*.

tangarai تَنَغَرِي, 1. bright as silver;

hence 2. early dawn. *tangarai ke nan* the sky is unclouded.

tangas تَنَغَسْ = *daidai*, e.g. *aboki da ni mu ne tangas* my friend and I, we agree exactly.

tanka تَنَكْ or *tamka* تَمَكْ, 1. to converse. *tankawa* تَنَكُوَا, conversation; 2. to talk much, D 87 *idan ka tanka* if thou talkest much. *tankiya* تَنَكِيَا, much talking.

tanka تَنَكَا, roof, also used of sets of three or four grass reeds bound together, forming the inside binding to a thatched roof, from *tanke* to bind; cf. *kirinia*.

tankade تَنَكْدِي, 1. to winnow, to shake; *yin tankade*, id., v. seq.; 2. to knock down, to overturn.

tankadi تَنَكْدِي, a fan.

tankari تَنَكْرِي, prop, support, e.g. tent-pole; *sariki shi ne tankarin dunia* the king supports the world.

tankat, like; cf. *tamka*.

tankawa, conversation; cf. *tanka*.

tanke تَنَكِي, to bind; cf. *tanka*.

tankerike تَنَكْرِكِي, a large species of wood pigeon called *mallamin daji* from the noise which it makes.

tankiya, much talking; cf. *tanka*.

*tanko** تَنَكُو, a name given to a boy who is the third or fourth child of his mother, the previous children being all girls.

tankosa or *tankwas(s)a* تَنْكَسَ,

1. to bend, e.g. *yasana ta gage ba na iya ba en tankosata* my finger is stiff, I cannot bend it; 2. to hinder, e.g. *na tankosa zuchianka* = *na hanna abinda ka ke so* I prevent you from obtaining your wish; 3. to submit, *na tankwassa kaina* I humble myself; cf. *tankwas(s)a* and seq.

tankoshe تَنْكَشِي, to be repelled, to rebound, used of a spear thrown back.

tankwas(s)a, to hinder; cf. *tankosa*.

tankwas(s)a تَنْكَسَا, humility, *ma-tankwassa* a humble person.

tantabara تَنْتَبَرَا, *tandabara* تَنْدَبَرَا, pl. *tantabaru* تَنْتَبَرُو or *tandabaru* تَنْدَبَرُو, Fulah *tantabararu*, 1. pigeon; 2. fig. a young girl.

tantam(m)a تَنْتَمَا, doubt, uncertainty.

*tantanua** تَنْتَنُوَا, snail (?); cf. *katamtamwa*.

*tanura** تَنْوَرَا, a small bag for carrying provisions for a journey.

tapki, pool; cf. *tabki*.

tapshi or *tafshi* تَپْشِي or *tabshi**

تَبْشِي, soft, tender, well-cooked, ripe; *tapshi tapshi* kind, soft-hearted, soft, used of cloth; *yin tapshi* to be or to make soft.

tara تَرَا, card. num. nine, A 41;

the corresponding ordinal is m. *natarā*, f. *tatarā* ninth, *sau tara* nine times.

*tara** تَرَا, Sokoto *taro** تَرُو, tribute, but paid only by heathen.

tara تَار, to put together, e.g. A 17 *kaddadai ka tara hanuka don tsoron berri* although thou put both thy hands on it for fear of losing it; to gather, collect, assemble; E 23 *su tara gidida* = they share in the abode.

taruwa تَارُوَا, meeting; many related forms are found, e.g.

taras تَارَس, to reach to, *tarda*

تَرَد or *tarasda* تَارَسَد, to join,

i.e. to come up with or overtake, to meet with; A 38 *ya*

tarda chiuta he will contract

a disease; *na tardashi* (pos-

sibly for *tare da shi*) I came

up with him; *tarsa* تَرَس is

used in D 70 in the sense of

to benefit or help. *tarshē*

تَرْشِي, *tarshi* تَرْشِي, to help,

D 78, 48 *ka tarshimu ji dadi*

help us to feel happy. *tarie*

تَارِي, to meet, to go to meet,

to interfere with another. *tareo*

تَارِيُو or *tario* تَارِيُو, to bring,

to take and bring. *tatarā* تَتَر,

q.v., to pile up, etc. *taru* تَارُو

is used as intr. of *tara* to be

assembled, gathered together,

to be full; cf. *tare*, *taria*, *tari*, *tarare*, *tarua*.

tarabulus تَرَبْلُس, the town of Tripoli.

taraiā تَرَيَا, a girdle made of cloth.

tarara تَرَّر, to be poured out like wheat through a sieve, or like water. *tarare* تَرَبِي, to strain out.

tarare تَارَرِي, fem. *tarara* تَارَرَا,

pl. *tararu* تَارَرُو, gathered, collected, altogether; cf. *tara*.

taras, to reach to; cf. *tara*.

tarasashi, all, altogether; cf. *tasashi*.

tarasda, to overtake; cf. *tara*.

tarda, to meet with; cf. *tara*.

tare تَارِي, together, *tare da ni* together with me; *mu taffi tare* let us go together; *tare da wanan** lit. together with this, nevertheless (an imitation of the Ar. expression وَمَعَ هَذَا).

tare or *tarie*, to meet or interfere with; cf. *tara*.

*tareo**, to meet with, to take and bring, to relieve another of his load; cf. *tara*.

*tarfa** طَرَب, Ar. طَرَب, to pour out drop by drop, to pour out slowly. *tarfi** طَرِب, a drop of rain, etc., a small piece of anything, cf. Ar. طَرِب.

tari تَارِي, abundance, plenty, as adv. much, plentifully, as v. D57 *akanguda tari* very many shall come together, v. note;

used sometimes with pronouns *tarinku* all of you; cf. *tara*.

taria تَارِيَا, from *tara* to assemble, meeting, *yin taria* to meet; *masutaria* crowd; *masutari** brigands (?).

*tarika** تَرِكَا or *tarika* تَرِفَا, 1. (cf.

Ar. طَرَفَة, a line or row) a collection of tents or temporary huts or booths; 2. (cf. Ar. طَرِيفَة, mode of acting, habit)

to have a certain character, e.g. *ya tarika dedde* he is a dawdler, *ya tarika fadda* he is quarrelsome. *tarikachi** تَرِكَاكِ,

دwellings, D 88 *ka kan ber tarikachi dunia* thou wilt leave behind the dwellings of earth.

*tariki** تَرِك (cf. (?) Ar. طَرَف, to foul water by throwing stones into it), small stones or sand mixed with grain.

*tario**, to take and bring; cf. *tareo* and *tara*.

tarioshe تَرِيُوشِي, i.q. prec.

tarkoshi, lameness; cf. *takwoshi*.

tarnaki تَرِنَاكِي, a rope used to hobble a horse by tying one front leg to one hind leg.

taro or *taru* تَارُو, pl. *tarori* تَارُورِي, D 71 multitude, company, heap; used adverbially B 158 = together; cf. *tara*.

taro, a tax; cf. *tara*.

*tarsa**, to help, D 70; cf. *tara*.

*tarsasa** تَرْسَسَ, to reproach, despise; cf. *tersa*.

tarsashi, all, altogether; cf. *tashshi*.

tarshē, tarshi, to help; cf. *tara*.

tarsoa تَرْسَوَا, lit. grouping, the constellation Pleiades [in Ar. [كُرْبَا]].

taru تَارُو, pl. تَارُنَا *taruna*, net; *sunā kama kifi da taru* they are catching fish with a net.

taru, to assemble; cf. *tara*.

taruku, trap for wild animals made with a rope; cf. *turko*.

taruwa, l. meeting, cf. *tara*; 2*. heaping up, D 87 (?).

tasa تَسَس, separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. 'his,' used when the possessor is masc. and the object possessed is fem.; cf. *tata* and *nasa*.

tasa تَاسَا or *dasa** دَسَا, pl. *tasoshi* تَاسُوشِي, Ar. طَسَّة, Kanuri id., Nupé id., a cup, bowl, bottle.

tasa تَسَس, *tasi* تَسِي, *tachi* تَشِي,

tátsa تَطُّ or *taza* تَزُّ (cf. (?) Ar. تَدِي, teat), *na tasi akwia* I milk a goat, *na tasa nono* I milk; to squeeze a lemon, etc.

tasári تَسَار, misfortune, loss, *na yi tasari* I have a misfortune; *na yi tasarinso* I have lost them. *tasari* and *asara* are apparently both forms of the Ar. حَسْرَة, cf. *hasara*.

tasashi تَاسَشِي, *tarsashi* تَرْسَشِي or

*tarasashi** تَرْسَشِي (cf. (?) Ar. طَاس), all, altogether.

tasawa تَاسَاوَا, rising, B 56 *tasawaal hantai* the rising of the sun.

*tasbaha** تَسْبَحَا, Ar. سَبَّحَ II, praise, D 26 *kuna tasbaha* offer up praise.

tasbi تَسْبِي, pl. *tasbai* تَسْبِي (cf.

Ar. سَبَّحَة, rosary), beads, esp. as used for counting prayers.

tashe, to raise up; see seq.

tashi تَاشِي, 1. a rise, rising, *tashi*

dagga matatu resurrection;

2. to rise, arise, go forth, to

start from a place, e.g. G 1,

l. 10 *ya saki tashi* he prepared

to start. Other forms are *tada*

تَاد, q.v., to raise up, lift up;

tashe تَاشِي, to cause to rise,

to erect, to wake one up;

tayes تَایَس, to wake one up,

to set up; *tayesda* تَایَسَد,

to raise up, to send away; *tayesua*

تَایَسُوا, rising, resurrection; *taso*

تَاسُو, to rise up, to come up.

tashi, bright, etc.; cf. *tachi*.

ta(s)shi, etc., a kind of pepper;

cf. *tushi*.

tashinkai تَاشِنَكِي, pride, lit. rais-

ing up the head.

tasi, to milk; cf. *tasa*.

taska تَسْكَا, pl. *taskaki* تَسْكَكِي,

store-room, treasury, a round

mud receptacle for grain, etc.,

hence meton. treasure. *taskache*

تَسْكَكِي, to lay up treasure.

*tasliman** تَسْلِيمٌ, Ar. سلم II, id., saluting, D title, note.

taso, to come up; cf. *tashi*.

tasu تَسُّ, separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. 'their,' used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. *nasu*.

*tasu** تَأْسٌ, B 76, like, from Ar. سَوَى, or *ya yi t.* = it is like them.

tasunia تَأْسُونِيَا, pl. *tasuniyoi* تَأْسُونِيَوِي, a story told at night, story, tale.

taswa تَسْوَا, boiling; apparently a shortened form of *tafassa*, q.v.

*taswa** تَسْوٌ, possibly = *tai* or *tasa* its, F 144 *karamta taswa gashi* its path is as a hair; the better reading is *k. tas wa*; cf. under *wa*.

*tata** تَتَا, separable possessive pron. used both for the first and third persons, i.e. 'my' and 'her,' when the possessor and object possessed are both feminine. *tawa* is however frequently used for the first and *tasa* for the third person; cf. Gr. p. 17, note.

tatache, pl. *tatatu*, bright, intensive form of *tachi*, q.v.

tatak(k)a تَتَكَا, stalks of grass, used for horses' food; cf. (?) seq.

tataka تَتَكْ or *tatake* تَتَكِي, to tread down, trample under foot, also fig. B 40 *kadda mu tatakeshi muna banna* let us not vainly trample it (knowledge) under foot.

*tatali** تَتَلِي, preparation, D 86 *ya yi tatali* he makes preparation; cf. *tatali*, id.

*tatapara** تَتَبَرَا or *kadakara* كَدَكْرَا, a bat.

tatara تَتَّر, an intensive form of *tara*, q.v., to squeeze, pile up together, A 28 pass. *atatara* sitting crouching with arms tightly folded, D 61 *rana chan akatunturamu* on that day when we have been gathered together; E 19 *su tatara han-kalinsu zua ga mata* they pay all their attention to women.

tatsa, to milk; cf. *tasa*.

tatsunia تَطُونِيَا, pl. *tatsuniaci* تَطُونِيِي, star.

*tauhida** تَوْحِيدٌ and *tauhidi* تَوْحِيد, Ar. rt وحد II, to profess the unity (of God); A 48 note, F 147.

taura تَوْرَا, a large tree, the fruit of which is an edible nut.

tauraro, star; cf. *tamraro*.

*tauri** تَوْرِي, he-goat.

tauri تَوْرِي, hardness, stubbornness; *da tauri* strong, hard, the opposite to *tapshi*, *taurin zuchia* hardness of heart, *yin tauri* to harden, to become hard.

tauria تَوْرِيَا, a form of *tauri*, barrenness. *matauria* مَاتَوْرِيَا, barren.

*tausa**, to squeeze; cf. *taushe*.

tausai تَوَسِي, also *tausaye* تَوَسِي, pity, compassion; B 59, C 13 *kaito ku wawa kai mu ki tausai nana* alas thou fool, we pity thee here, *yin t.* and *jin t.* to have or feel pity, to be sorry, *abin tausaye* what a pity!

*tausangara** تَوَسَنَغَرَا, ants; A 44 *ajia da ba...tausangara* riches free from...ants; possibly we should read *tausangara* the nibbling of ants, cf. *taushe*.

tausaye, see prec.

taushe تَوَشِي or *tausa* تَوَس, 1. to press, squeeze; 2. to hold off or back, to keep one off. *tausheshe* تَوَشِي, fem. *tausheshia* تَوَشِيَا, pl. *taushetu* تَوَشِيُو, particip. pass. form, pressed, squeezed. *taushewa* تَوَشِيُوَا, pres. particip. form, pressing, squeezing; cf. *tushe* to rub or grind, and *tersawa*.

taushi تَوَشِي, 1. onions cooked in soup; 2*. root of a tree, i.q. *tushi*.

tautau, spider, etc.; cf. *toto*, id.

tauwi, to lessen; cf. *tawaya*.

tawa تَوَا, separable possessive pron. first pers. sing., used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem. See Gr. p. 17; cf. *nawa*.

tawas(s)a تَوَسَا, pl. تَوَسِي, a large tree, from the bark of which small ropes are made.

tawaya تَوَايَا or *tauwi* تَوَوِي,

1. to decrease, to lessen, e.g. *rana ta tawaya* the day declines; 2. to press down.

*tawaye**, twins; cf. *tuguaye*.

taya, *taia* تَيَا or *tayi* تَيِي, to bargain, to make an offer in bartering; *yin tayi*, id.

tayu تَيَا, تَيِي, to help, to assist, constr. 1. with direct obj.; 2. with *ma*, e.g. *na taya maka* I help thee; 3. with an inf., e.g. *wane shina tayani chin kifi nan* who will help me to eat this fish? *tainya* تَيْنِي, *tainye* تَيْنِي, *tainyo* تَيْنِيُو, to help. *tainyona** تَيْنِيُونَا, help; cf. *taimako*.

tayas, to set up; cf. *tashi*.

tayesda or *tariesda*, to raise up, to send away; cf. *tashi*.

tayesua, rising, resurrection; cf. *tashi*.

*taza**, to milk; cf. *tasa*.

*tazargadi** تَزَرْغَدِي, a bitter medicine made from herbs used to prevent vomiting.

teddas تَدَدَس, to blow water out of the mouth. *teddaswa* تَدَدَسُوَا, the action of blowing water out of the mouth; cf. *tuda*.

tental, civet; cf. *mag(g)i*.

terga تَرْغَا, pl. *tergai* تَرْغِي (cf. Ar. طَرْف VIII to have weak knees and fall), disease of joints; *ya yi terga*.

ter(r)inia تَرِنِيَا, fatness; *ya yi terinia* he is fat = *ya yi jiki*.

*tersa** تَرَسَ (cf. Ar. طَرَسَ v), to despise; cf. *tarsasa*.

tersawa تَرَسَاوًا, also *tesawa* تَسَوَا, grinding of wheat, etc.; cf. (1) *tausa*, *tushe*.

tes(s)a تَس or *tesa* تَسْ, to say a thing over again, repeat.

tijo تِيَجُو, disease on horses' legs.

*til(l)alabia** تَلَلِيَا, soft, slippery mud.

tilas تِيَلَس, force; *da tilas* by force, perforce, *yin tilas* to use force, to compel. *tilasa* تِيَلَسْ and *tilasda* تِيَلَسْد, to use force with, to constrain, e.g. *na tilasa mutum* I use force to compel the man.

tilasda, see prec.

*tilli** تِلِّي or *tilli* تَلِّي, Ar.

تَل, id., heap, large store of anything, e.g. *tillin duatsu* heap of stones. *tululu* تُلُولُو, abundance, plenty.

timbuktu تِيْبِكْتُو, Timbuctoo.

timjere تِيْمَجِرِي or *tumjere*

تِيْمَجِرِي, syphilis = *chiutan birni*.

tindumi تِيْنْدُمِي, sewing or embroidery at edge of a garment.

tingama تِيْنْغَامَر, to beat or grind rice, wheat, etc.

tinia, large bush, etc.; cf. *tumia*.

tinkia تِيْنْكِيَا, a small female stag.

tinzera تِيْنَزَرَا, perplexity, fear; *na yi tinzera* = *na ji tsoro* I am afraid.

tir تِيْر, woe! may God curse you! *tir da wanan* woe to this man!

tirmani تِيْرْمَانِي, a very small black stinging ant similar to *chinaka*, q.v.

tis(s)ain تِيْسَعِيْن, Ar. تَسْعِيْن, id., card. num. ninety.

to تُو, well! so! yes! indeed! good! if a native does not quite understand what is said he will frequently reply *to*.

tofi تُوْفِي, to spit, to spew.

tofo تُوْفُو, pl. *tofuna* تُوْفُونَا, leaf, sprout; *yin tofo* to shoot forth as plants, *itatuwa su yi tofo* the trees sprout, *itache ya tofo* the tree sprouts. *tofu* تُوْفُو = *yin tofo*.

toi or *towi* تُو or *toya* تُوَي, to kindle, to burn; F 114.

toka تُوْكََا, pl. *tokuna* تُوْكَونَا, ashes, dust.

tokara تُوْكَرَا, to uphold, to support as a pole supports a tent.

tokochi, a fee for bringing a present; cf. *tukuichi*.

tok(k)os تُوْكَسْ, card. num. eight; the corresp. ordinal is m. *natokkos*, fem. *tatokkos*; A 69, D 69, G 2 l. 10, 6 l. 13.

*toma** تُوْمَر or *tomo** تُوْمُو, to treat proudly, e.g. *ina tomansa* I speak haughtily to him; cf. *foma*, id.

*tomashi** تومشى, winning favour, e.g. *ya yi tomashi* all men like him, he is popular.

tombo تئبو, a scar or scab which has healed up; cf. *tabo, tubbo*.

tomo, see *toma*.

tona تون, to chew, to masticate = *tsuk(k)e*.

tona تونا and *tone* توني, 1. to pull out, tear out, scrape up, e.g. roots; hence 2. to lay open, D 63 *rana chan akuntona loloki asiri* on that day the secret place shall be laid open; to take off garments *tone tu-fafi*; 3. to stir up, e.g. a fire; *na tone kurdi* I rake up cowries towards me; fig. *tona fadda* to pick a quarrel.

toro تورو, pl. *torone* توروني,

Ar. *تور*, bull, large male of any animal; *toron giwa* or simply *toro* bull elephant, so *toron zaki* male lion.

toroso تروسو, dung of horses, etc. = *kashi*.

*toshi** توش, a bribe.

toto توتو, *tarataru* توتو, Kanuri id. (in Ar. *حزاز*), 1. a dry scale, a lichen, dandruff; 2. spider.

tow(w)i, to lessen; cf. *tawaya*.

towi, to burn; cf. *toi*.

toya توي, i.q. prec.; see *toi*.

tozali توزلي, antimony, used for rubbing on the eyebrows; *tandun tozali* a small skin bottle for holding antimony; cf. *kolli*.

tozo توزو, the hump on a bull, camel, etc.

*tozo** توزو, a turn on the bridge Alsirat; F 146 *sirati mun ji tozo nai bokkoi ne* the bridge, we understand, has seven turns; cf. F 149.

tsaba طابا or *tsal(l)a** طلا, 1. a lump, a mass; 2. that which is pure = that and nothing else, e.g. *tsaban kurdi* simply cowries, i.e. nothing but cowries; *tsaban hazi* beaten out corn; cf. *tsalka*.

tsabore طبوري or *zabore* زبوري, reeds such as are used for making doors, etc.; cf. (?) *sa-bara*.

tsachi طشي or *zache* زشي, to think, suppose, meditate; B 14 *guba shina tsachi alkaki che* he would think that a poisonous plant was wheat, B 120. *maizache* ميظشي, meditating; cf. *tsetto*.

tsada طادا, dearness, expensive-ness; *da tsada* dear, expensive, *yin tsada* to be costly.

tsada طادا, 1. a bush with red edible fruit bitter as a lemon, wild apricot (?); 2. a small bird like the *bairwan allah*, which frequents the guinea-corn plantations.

tsada طادا or *ruan tsada* the river Benué which joins the R. Niger at Lokoja. (Lake) Chad from the neighbourhood of which

the Tsada flows is a corruption of this word.

tsad(d)eri طَدْرِي, bad, rotten, used of corn that has been kept too long and has become useless.

tsafi طَافِي, pl. *tsafuna* طَفِينَا or *tsafafuka* طَفَيْكَا, idol; A 59 *wanan da ke tsafi shina raba hankula* the man who gave half his attention to the worship of idols.

tsaga طَعَّ or *chage* طَغِي, 1. to tear, split, rend; 2. طَعَا, a split. *tsagi* طَغِي, a half torn off. *tsatsaga* طَطَعَّ, 1. to tear to pieces; 2. to beat down loose earth, etc.; cf. *chachagi*. *tsa-tsajawa* طَطَاغُوا, a ramrod.

tsaga طَاغَّ, 1. to drop down, to let drop; 2. to bleed. *tsagia* طَاغِيَا, sickness accompanied by bleeding; cf. *matsatsaka* a leech.

tsagagi طَغَغِي, a water goose with white breast.

tsag(g)e طَغِي, a fish, 18 in. long, with large, sharp teeth.

tsagi, a half torn off; cf. *tsaga*.

tsagia, a sickness; cf. *tsaga*.

tsahiri طَاهِرِي, Ar. طَاهِرٌ, adv. or adj. clear, manifest; A 62 *saiko da huja wanda ke ga tsahiri* unless there be some obvious excuse; A 65 *loto ya shude tsahiri* the time is obviously past.

tsaida, to lift up; cf. *tsayi*.

tsaido طَيْدُو, a thorny herb with small leaves, eaten by camels.

tsaijewa طَيْجَمُوا, *tsaitsewa* طَيْطَمُوا or *chechewa* ثَيْبُوا, a swallow.

tsaiko طَيْكُو, 1. a roof; 2. to dawdle; *yin tsaiko*, id.

tsainya طَنِيَا or *tsania* طَنِيَا, a small species of cricket.

tsaishe, to cause to stand still; cf. *tsayi*.

tsaitse, intens. form from *tsayi*, q.v., to prevent, to anticipate one.

tsaitsewa, a swallow; cf. *tsaijewa*.

tsaiwa طَيُوا, plaited grass, palm leaves, straw, fibre, from which are made 1. ropes, 2. a medicine, 3. a curtain to hang down in front of a doorway.

tsaiye طَيْبِي, to hide.

tsaiyi, to stand, etc.; cf. *tsayi*.

tsaka طَكَا, a very small venomous lizard; if swallowed in water it kills a man.

tsak(k)a طَكَّ or طَكَا, cf. Fulah *jakka*, midst, middle, *tsakan rana* south, noon; between, within, A 23 *anche su kintsa tsakka giddansu* it has been said that men should gather within the house. *tsak(k)ia* طَكِيَا, 1. the midst, centre; 2. a woman's giridle made of beads = *kwot(t)ana*. *tsak(k)ani* or *zakani** طَكَانِي, between, betwixt; from this, in the sense

of separating, comes *tsakankani*
 طَكَنْكَانِي, differences.

tsak(k)ani, *tsakankani*, see prec.

tsakara طَكَرَ or *tsakura* طَكَرَ, to pinch, then to take a pinch of, i.e. a very little of = *guzura*.

tsak(k)i طَكِي, husks from wheat or guinea-corn.

tsaki طَكِي, to refuse contemptuously with a noise made with the lips.

tsak(k)ia, midst, the centre, a woman's girdle; cf. *tsak(k)a*.

tsako طَاكُو, *tsiako* طِيَاكُو or *chiako** ثِيَاكُو, *dantsako* or *danchiako** a chicken, *yantsako* pl. chicken.

tsakua طَكُوَا, little stones, gravel.

tsakura, to pinch; cf. *tsakara*.

tsal(l)ache, to jump, to run away; cf. *tsal(l)i*.

tsal(l)eta طَلَيْتَا, a small money-bag made of skin or cloth.

tsali طَلِي (cf. Ar. صَلَّى, to roast), to scald with hot water, e.g. the hand.

tsal(l)i طَلِي or *tsul(l)i* طَلِي, to jump, to dance, *yin tsalli*, id.

tsal(l)ache طَلَيْتِي or *sallachi**

سَلَيْتِي, to jump, to run away.

tsalimchi, see seq.

tsalimi ظَالِمٍ or *tsalumi* ظَالِمٍ (cf.

Ar. ظَلَمَ, to oppress, ظَلِمَ, to

be wronged, ظَلَمَ, fraud, ظَالِمٌ,

unjust), avarice, deceitfulness, grasping disposition; *tsalumchi*

ظَالِمِي, *tsalimchi* ظَالِمِي, A

50; *tsalimshi** ظَالِمِي, F 13,

or *tsalimchi* ظَالِمِي, deceit;

maitsalumchi a deceitful or grasping person; *yin tsalumchi*

to be avaricious or importunate, or to treat deceitfully;

da tsalimchi deceitfully, A 50

sarki da ke kwache da tsalimchi duka the king who seized everything by deceit.

tsulama ظَالَمَ, B 109 note, injustice, *tsulumi* D 80 (!),

unjust; cf. (!) *zulumi* doubt. The form *tsalimi* is perhaps

more frequently used as an adjective, and *tsalumi* as a noun.

*tsalimshi**, see prec.

tsalka طَلَكَا or *tsatsalka* طَطَلَكَا,

purification; adj. pure, unmixed; also of ceremonial

purification, washed; cf. *tsarki*, *tsaba*.

tsalumchi, see seq.

tsalumi, deceitfulness; cf. *tsalimi*.

tsami طَامِي, sourness, acidity;

da tsami sour, *shina da tsami* it is bitter, e.g. of a lemon.

tsamia طَامِيَا, acidity, sourness, *da tsamia* = sour; the acid

pulp of tamarind used as yeast, leaven; cf. seq.

tsamia طَامِيَا, 1. tamarind tree;

its fruit is sometimes cooked

in *fura*; 2. a sort of silkworm, cf. *riga tsamia* a cloak worked with silk from this silkworm.

tsamki طَمْكِي or *tsumki* تَمْكِي, to pinch, squeeze, to strike a blow.

*tsana** طَانَا, طَانِي, the skin of a snake = *saba*.

*tsan(n)an** ظَنَّ, Ar. ظَنَّ, doubt, concealment; C 19 *ta kori tsannan nan* she drives away all that uncertainty (as to who she is).

tsanani طَنْانِي, torment, violence, *abin tsanani*, id.; *maitsanani* a violent person. *tsananta* طَنْنَت, to torment, molest, trouble; *jin tsananta* to suffer torment; cf. *tsane*.

*tsandauri** طَنْدَوْرِي, very hard earth or soil.

tsane طَنْبِي, *tsani* طَنْبِي, *tsanache* طَنْبِي, to oppress, torment; cf. *tsanani*.

*tsani** طَنْبِي, ladder, staircase.

tsania, the name of an insect; cf. *tsainya*.

tsantsani طَنْطَنْبِي, to loathe, to despise, to reject as something bad, *yin tsantsani*, id.; cf. seq. *tsantsanta* طَنْطَنْتَا, 1. terror; 2. to fear.

tsapta طَطْتَا, 1. the washing of the hair, garments, etc., cleanliness; 2. to clean, wash thoroughly.

tsaru طَر, *tsari* طَرِي, *tsare* طَرِي,

tsaro طَرُو, *tsarima** طَرِيْمَا, 1. to guard, protect, guard against, watch, ward off; C 41 *ka tsara uwana(n)* do Thou guard my mother. Pass. *akatsara*, C 42 *akatsara da aluma muhammada* guard the people of Mohammed; C 41 *akatsar da dengimu* guard my relations; C 40 *ka tsarima dan bawanka* Thou guardest the son of Thy slave; 2. used as a noun, *ka nema tsari* = take heed against.

tsara طَرَا, friend, companion of same age; cf. *tsaranchi*.

*tsaraba** طَرَبَا (cf. Ar. طَرَب IV, to give), a present.

*tsarafi** طَرَفِي (Ar. طَرَف, to be skilled or versed in), skill, opportunity; *ina da tsarafi = na samu dama* I have opportunity to, am ready to, know how to do anything.

tsaranchi طَرَنْتِي, 1. companionship, usually in evil sense; 2. adultery; cf. *tsara*.

*tsarari** طَرَرِي, a little, e.g. *yin kwana tsarari* to sleep a little, *mutane sun zo tsarari* the men came a few at a time.

*tsarchi** and *tsarshi*, abstr. n. fr. *tsoro*, q.v., to fear, B 139, E 12.

tsare طَارِي, an animal, probably a species of iguana; it frequents water.

tsari طرى, Ar. صريح, pure, clear; clean, used of wheat.

*tsari** طرى, to stay at home = *tabbata a gida*, A 23.

tsari, to guard; cf. *tsara*.

tsarikake, see seq.

tsariki طركى and *tsarki* طركى

(cf. *tsalka*), adj. holy, pure; then as noun *tsarki* = purity, esp. ceremonial purity, e.g.

A 56, 68. *tsar(i)kaka* طركك

or *tsarkaka* طركك or *tsarkaki*

طرككى, 1. to purify, sanctify,

e.g. E 30 *mu tsarkaka zushianmu* (*zuchiamu*) we cleanse our hearts; hence 2. D 81*

(*charkaka*) to worship, reverence. *tsar(i)kake* طرككى,

fem. *tsarkakia* طرككيا, pl.

tsarkaku طرككو, sanctified, holy. These forms are usually

pronounced as though they began with ط *ts*, but written with initial ʃ *ch*; cf. *charkaka*.

Possibly they are connected with the Ar. صريح; cf. *tsari*.

tsarima, to guard; cf. *tsari*.

tsarki, holy; cf. *tsariki*.

tsarkia طرفيا (cf. Ar. طرف), 1. a string of a musical instrument; 2. bowstring; cf. *azirka*.

tsaro, to watch, guard; cf. *tsari*.

*tsarsha** طرش, apparently a form of *tsara* to guard or of *tsira* to save; C 1 *domin ka tsarshani ga zamba dunia* that

Thou wouldest save me from the evil of the world.

*tsarshi** to fear; cf. *tsoro*, id.

tsaso طاسو (cf. (?) Ar. طيز), loins; cf. (?) *tsotso*.

tsatsa ططا, dross; *yin tsatsa* = 1. to have dross mixed with it; 2. to rust.

tsatsafa ططافا, 1. a *massa* or cake made of oil, honey, and rice or wheat flour; 2. light rain.

tsatsaga, 1. to tear to pieces; 2. to beat down, as of loose earth; cf. *tsaga*.

tsatsagawa, a ramrod; cf. *tsaga*.

*tsatsagi** ططغى, the name of a small tree.

tsauni طونى, a mountain or hill larger than *tudu*.

*tsauri** طورى, strong; apparently another form of *tauri*.

tsauria طوريا, white specks in the eyes of a blind man; cf. *hakia*.

*tsaushi** طوشى, to cleave to (?); D 31 pass. *anatsaushi* cleave to it, lit. let it be cleaved to; cf. *taushe*.

tsawa, length; cf. *tsayi*.

tsawa طاوا, roar of thunder, thunder; B 139 *ku tsarchi wolkia tsawa* you fear the lightning and the roar of the thunder.

tsawa طاوا, to roar, cry loudly, used of dogs F 184; also, to rebuke, scold, drive away, order to go; *yin tsawa*, id. *tsawutawa* طاوتوا, F 186, used of

fire, to roar; F 188, used of men, to cry out.

tsawanta, length; see *tsayi*.

tsawarwara طَوْرُورَا, a large bush cat or small leopard.

tsawo, *tsawoita*, see *tsayi*.

tsaya, to stand; cf. *tsayi*.

tsayesda, to detain; cf. *tsayi*.

tsayi or *tsaiyi* طَيّٰى or *tsai* طَيّٰى,

length; *da tsaiyi* having length,

long. *tsawa* طَوَا (*chawa** ثَوَا,

F 120), *tsawo* طَوُو, length,

depth, height, tallness, length

of time; *tsawan zama* long

continuance, B 49. *tsawoita*

طَوُوْتَا, it continued long, F 120.

da tsawo = *da tsaiyi*. *tsawo*

طَوُو, to prolong. *tsawanta*

طَوُوْتَا, length, continuance.

tsayi طَيّٰى, *tsaya* طَيّٰى or *tsai* طَيّٰى,

1. to stand, stand up; *na tsaya*

daidai, I stand upright; 2. to

stop, to come to an end, e.g.

ya tsaya it is finished; 3. to

fall in with, meet with; *ya*

tsaya da biri he fell in with a

monkey; used with *ga*, *ni na*

tsaya ga litafi nan I lit upon

this book. *tsaida* طَيّٰى, to lift

up, to detain; F 92 *atsaida*

saffu a line (of men) is made

to stand up, i.e. is formed,

F 188 *malaiiku su tsaida zuga-*

zuganta the angels will lift up

the bellows. *tsaitse* طَيّٰى, to

go in front of, to anticipate;

na tsaitsheshi I got before him.

tsaisho طَيّٰىشِي, to make or

cause to stand still, to stop.

tsayesda طَيّٰىسَد, to detain by

force.
*tse**, fem. substantive verb = *che*,
C 19.

tsefe طَيّٰىفِي, to pull grains one by

one from a stalk, to pull out a

hair.
tsegia طَيّٰىغِيَا, 1. hair of the tail of

a horse, elephant, etc.; 2. neck-

band made of such hair.

tsek(k)i طَيّٰىكِي, rough flour from

wheat, guinea-corn, etc.; *da*

tsekki = roughly (ground); cf.

tsok(k)ua.

tseko طَيّٰىكُو, a room built of mud

and thatched with reeds.

tsereria طَيّٰىرِيَا, a red, edible bean.

tseri طَيّٰىر, Ar. طَيّٰىر, a foot or horse

race. *طَيّٰىرِي*, to outrun.

tsertua طَيّٰىرْتُوَا, to spit out water

from the mouth; cf. *teddas*.

*tsetarewa** طَيّٰىرْتُوَا = *ketarewa* (?),

crossing; cf. F 215 note.

tset(t)o, *tsat(t)o* or *zet(t)o** طَيّٰىتُو,

طَيّٰىت, 1. doubt, uncertain

thought; 2. to think, to sup-

pose; B 103 *kana tsetto fa-*

dawa thou thinkest that it will

set; cf. *tsachi*.

*tsewa** طَيّٰىوَا, likeness, like, e.g.

wanan tsewa da wanan this is

like that.

tsia طَيّٰى (cf. (?) Ar. طَيّٰى, to

suffer hunger), poverty, lack of goods. *maitsia* مَيْطِيَا, a poor person.

tsiako, see *tsako*.

tsiayi طِيْبِي, to scatter, pour out.

*tsibara**, to roll up; cf. *chibara*.

tsibi طِيْبِي or *subi* سُبِي, a large collection of anything, much.

tsik(k)a طِكَا, طَكَا, a form of *chikka* to fill, to fulfil, e.g. C 22 *en ta yi alkauli da kai fa ba tan tsikashi ba* if she make an agreement with thee, she will not fulfil it.

tsiko طِيْكُو, pl. *tsikuna* طِيْكُنَا, pin, spike for making holes in skin, etc.; i. q. *siko*, q. v.

tsina طِين, *tsinche* طِنْشِي, *tsunche* طُنْشِي and *tsinta* طِنْتَا, to pick up, to pick out pieces of dirt from cotton, etc. *tsintua* طِنْتُوَا or *sintua** سِنْتُوَا, picking up; *yin tsintuan chiawa* to weed; cf. *tsini*. *tsintsiya* طِنْتِيَا, brush; cf. (?) *zuntsia*.

tsinche, see prec.

tsini طِينِي or *zini* زِينِي, sharp, pointed; *da tsini*, id.; cf. *tsina*.

tsinkaia طِنْكِيَا, to see from afar, as in war.

tsinki طِنْكِي or *zinke* زِنْكِي, pl. *tsinkai* طِنْكِي or *zinka* زِنْكَا, 1. a small piece of chaff; 2. an iron nail or spike; cf. *tsiko*.

tsinki طِنْكِي, *tsunke* طُنْكِي, *tsinko*

طِنْگُو, to pluck, e.g. fruit from a tree.

tsinko, see prec.

tsinta, see *tsina*.

tsintsiya, broom, brush; cf. *tsina*.

tsintua, see *tsina*.

tsira طِيْر or *tsiro* طِيْرُو or *tsoro**

طُوْرُو, to spring up out of the ground, used of seeds, etc.; A 77 *ya ke tsira* it grows up.

tsira طِيْرَا, deliverance, salvation, e.g. F 52 *muna yi muna addua amusami tsira* we offer prayers, may we obtain salvation. *tsira* طِيْر, 1. to be saved; E 5 *ba shi tsira* he shall not be saved; 2. B 18 *ya tsira* he saves; a degraded form *sar* occurs F 125 n. *ba ni iko sar da kowa* I have no power to save anyone; *tsiraro* deliverance; cf. under *chiraro* safety, deliverance. [All the above forms are usually pronounced as though they began with *ts*, but spelt as though they began with *ch*; see under *chira*.]

tsirara طِرَارَا, naked; A 81 *kowa tsirara za yi tashi* everyone shall rise naked; cf. *chirara*, id.

tsiraro, deliverance; see *chiraro*.

tsire طِيْرِي, to run away; B 25 *shi do guda guda ta tsire mai* let him try to take one, the other flees away from him; pass. *atsira*, B 143 *ka dai atsira*

tun ba akoma ba flee thou then until there be no return.

*tsirka** طرك = *dirka*, cf. Ar. طَرْف, to beat; F 187 *suna tsirkar jama'a alkafirawa* they shall beat all the heathen.

tsiwa طيوَا or *tsewa* تسيوا, insolent, impertinent, *maitsiwa*, pl. *ma-sutsiwa*, id.; *na yi tsewa = na yi fushi* I was angry, enraged.

*tso** تلو = *zo*, D 88 *ba ka tso da su ba* thou wilt not bring them with thee; cf. *tsua*.

tsufa طوب and *tsofe* طوبِي (cf. (?)

Ar. صَبَا IV, to be exhausted, to become effete), to grow old; B 91 *dunia ta tsofe komi ya tsufa...* the world grows old; whatever grows old.... *tsufa*

طوبَا (طوبَا, C 7), 1. old age; 2. to grow old; C 7 *dada mun tsufa* wait till we grow old, *yin tsufa* to grow old. *tsofo*

طوبُو, fem. *tsofua* طوبُوَا, pl. *tsofi* طوبِي or *tsofofi* طوبُوِي, old; A 14 *dunia nan tsofua che* this world is old, E 36.

*tsohor** طهر, the call to prayer about 3 p.m. = *azuhur*, q.v.

tsokachi طوكِي, often written طوكِي *chokachi*, but always pronounced *tsokachi* 1. to look at attentively, to consider; 2. attentive gaze; A 77 *ya yi tsokachi da achi akass da ya ke tsira* let him consider how the grain that is in the ground

grows up. *matsokachi* مَطوكِث or *masokachi* مَسوكِث, looking-glass.

tsokana طوكِن, to stir up strife, e.g. *na tsokana yaki* I provoke to battle.

tsok(k)ua طوكُوا, very small stones; cf. *tsek(k)i*.

*tsololo** طولوُو, very tall, applied to men, trees, etc.

tsoma or *zoma** طوم, طومِي, to dip, immerse.

tsorata, to frighten; cf. *tsoro*.

*tsorchi**, to fear; see seq.

tsoro طورو, Ar. ذور, 1. fear, terror;

2. to fear; *jin tsoro*, id.,

bada tsoro to cause fear, to

frighten; cf. B 84, 161, C 26,

F 22; other less correct forms

are *choro** ثورو, D 8 *ku*

ji choro; *zoro** ذورو, D 43;

also the following secondary

forms: *tsorchi** طرِي, C 24;

*tsorshi** طرش, F 6, 9, 23; *tsar-*

*chi** طرِث, B 139; *tsarshi**

طرش, E 12; cf. F 6 note. Cau-

sal *tsorata* طورت, to frighten.

*tsoro** طورو, to spring up, used of seeds, plants, etc. = *tsira*, q.v.

tsoro طورو, pl. *tsorayi* طوريِي,

1. the comb of a cock; 2. a

small entrance porch opening

into a larger one; cf. (?) *zauré*;

3. storey, i.e. room above room.

*tsorshi**. to fear; cf. *tsoro*.

tsosa طُوس and *tsotsa* طوط, to suck, to absorb as cloth does water, to kiss; probably the same root as seq.

tsotse طوطي and *tsotsi* طوطي, to wither, dry up as water; hence to destroy; C 5 *ya tsotsi kai nasa* he destroys himself.

tsotso طوطو, backbone; cf. (?) *tsaso*.

*tsua** طوا, to come; i.q. *zua*, q.v.

tsub(b)*u* طُب, طَبُو (Ar. طَبَّ, medicine, magic, incantation), to write charms; *maitsubbu* a writer of charms.

tsufa, to grow old; cf. *tsofo*.

tsuguna طُغُن or *tsugun* طُغُن (C 12), to stoop, to incline the head, to squat down on the ground.

*tsuke** طوكي (cf. Ar. طَوْق, anything that surrounds another thing, a rope for ascending a palm-tree), to bind fast.

tsuk(k)*e* طُكِي, to chew, masticate.

tsuk(k)*u* طُكُو, gnashing; *tsuk*(k)*un* *hakkora* gnashing of teeth.

tsula طولا, a small monkey with reddish skin; probably derived from *tsul*(l)*i* to jump; cf. similar derivation of *biri*.

tsulama, B 109 *ta dan tsulama* it is the child of wrong; cf. *tsalimi*.

tsul(l)*i*, to jump, dance; cf. *tsal*(l)*i*.

tsulumi, unjust; cf. *tsalimi*.

tsuma طوما, pl. *tsumoki* طوموكي, gusset.

*tsuma**, pl. *tsumoki**, rags; cf. *sum*(m)*a*.

*tsumanjia** طَمَنجِيَا, a branch of a tree.

tsumi طومي or *tsume* طومي, to preserve fruit in syrup with honey or water so as to form a medicine to be kept for use.

tsunche, to pick up; cf. *tsinta*.

tsunjia طَنجِيَا, a large hole or pit for storing corn.

tsunke, to pluck off; cf. *tsinki*.

tsuntsua طَنْطُوا or *zunzua** ذَنْدُوا, pl. *tsuntsaye* طَنْطِيِي, a bird.

tsurfu طُرْفَا, work, profession; cf. (?) *tsarafi*.

tsururi طُورُورِي (cf. (?) Ar. طَرَّ, to carry off), to search diligently for, toil for; B 157 *tsururin da ya fi ga mailura* search diligently for that which excels in the eyes of the diligent man.

tsutsa طوطا, a small moth which bites men; it eats ants; its caterpillar is brown; cf. (?) *chocha*.

tsuwa طوا, grunting as a pig, barking; *yin tsuwa* to cry out. D 16 *shina tsuwa* he cries out,

tuba توب, Ar. تَاب, to repent, A 49, 50, 52, 53, B 39, D 21; pass. *atuba* let repentance be made = repent! e.g. D 10 *atuba hakika aboki* my friend, repent truly. *tuba* توبا, repentance;

A 53 *kam babu tuba ku gashashi da kafiri* if there be no repentance you will keep company with the heathen, *yin tuba* to repent, pass. D 11, 19, 20. *maituba* مَيْتُوبَا, pl. *masutuba* one who repents, D 12, 18.

tubali تُوْبَلِي, a ball or brick made of mud *yimbu*; *yin tubali* to make bricks.

tubani تُوْبَنِي, beans ground up and cooked in water.

tubbas تُبَّس (cf. (?) Ar. rt ثَبَّت), surely, certainly = *hakika*.

tubbo تُبُو (cf. (?) Ar. تَبَّ, to cut away, amputate), a healed up scar on the skin; cf. *tabo*, *tombo*.

tube تُوْبِي, to take off, used of garments, etc.

tubka تُبْكَ, also *tufka* and *tupka* تُمْكَ (cf. Ar. طَبَف II), to plait, twist, braid, e.g. *muna tubka igia* we are making rope.

tuda تُوْدُ or *tude* تُوْدِي, to run over, e.g. *rua nan yana tuda* this water is running over.

tudas تُوْدَس, to pour over, to spill; cf. *teddas*.

tudas, see prec.

tudu تُوْدُو, pl. *tudodi* تُوْدُوْدِي, Ar. طُوْدُ, mountain, mound, hill, any low elevation or rising ground; B 127, 151 *shi wonda ke tudu* he who is on a hill.

tufa تُوْبَا or *tufua* تُوْبُوَا, pl. *tufafi*

تُوْبُوْبِي, *tufofi* تُوْبُوْبِي, cf. Ar.

تُوْبُ, shirt, worn under or instead of the large flowing gown (*riga*), the plural and sometimes the singular is used for clothes generally; C 35 *saike tufa ka bida ga dakin dunia* thou must seek for nothing in this world but clothing.

tufania تُوْبُونِيَا, a mat let down in front of a doorway; cf. *arsa-beri*.

tufka, to plait; cf. *tubka*.

tufua, see *tufa*.

tugua تُوْغُوَا, *tagua* تُوْغُوَا, q.v., pl. *tuguna* تُوْغُنَا, a shirt like a tobe (*riga*) but smaller with short sleeves; cf. (?) *tag(g)o*.

tugua تُوْغُوَا, to shake, e.g. milk in a calabash in order to make butter; cf. seq.

tugua تُوْغُوَا or *tagua* تُوْغُوَا, heavy rain; *ya yi tugua* it is tempestuous.

tuguai تُوْغُوِي, *tuguaye* تُوْغُوَايِي, or *taguaye* تُوْغُوَايِي, twins.

*tug(g)ula**, copper girdle; cf. *tagula*.

tuji تُوْجِي, a large black bird, a species of raven.

tuka تُوْكََا, to push; *tuka jirigi* to paddle a canoe, *matuki* a paddle used as a rudder, apparently a shortened form of *tunkude*, q.v., *tukawa* pushing, paddling.

*tuke** a shortened form of *turike*, q.v.

tuku توكُو or *tukuwa* توكُوَا (cf.

(?) Ar. طَاف, to make arched or vaulted), a tuft of hair on the head, the top to a dish-cover made of plaited grass.

tukwichi تَكِيْثِ, *takichi* تَكِيْثِ or *tokochi* تَكُوْثِ, the fee paid to the bearer of a present from a king, etc. It varies from about 5 to 10 p.c. of the value of the present.

tukumya, see *tukunia*.

tukun تُكُنْ, *tukun(n)* تُكُنَا, first, at first, before, since, not as yet, used in affirmative and negative sense, as is also the secondary form *tukunche* تُكُنْبِي, A 73 *ima tukunche dafari abachi fatiha* but thou must not eat before saying the opening chapter of the Koran.

tukunia تُكُنِيَا (D 65), pl. تُكَانِي (F 94), also pronounced *tukwane* and *tukuane* (at A 84 is found a sing. coll. *tukumya* تُكُمِيَا), an earthen or iron pot, pitcher, vessel; *tukunian* *taba* tobacco pipe, *maitukunia*, pl. *masutukunia*, a potter.

tukurua تُكُرُوَا, a palm; the intoxicating drink *bam* is obtained from incisions in its bark, its stalks which somewhat resemble bamboo are esp. used as poles for supporting the thatch of a roof.

tukuwa, a tuft of hair; cf. *tuku*.

*tularwa** تُلَوَا (cf. Ar. تَلَا, to read the Koran), saying by rote; *yin tularwa* to say off by heart, e.g. the Koran.

tulli, a heap; cf. *tilli*.

tulu تُولُو, pl. *tulina* تُولِنَا, water-pot, bottle, pitcher, e.g. A 26 *kan ba ka yaro za ya dau tulu nata* if thou hast not a boy to take her pitcher.

tubulu, abundance; cf. *tilli*.

tuma تُمَا, to jump (= *tsulli*), *tuma da murna* to jump with joy, to start, of horses to be restive; *tuma da gaya* a name given to the *chinaka* ant.

tumaki, sheep; cf. *tumkia*.

tumbar تُنْبَرُ, a naked person.

tumbi تُمْبِي, pl. *tumbuna* تُمْبِنَا, stomach, pouch; *maitumbi* a fat man.

tumbudi تُمْبُدِي, to vomit. *tumbudu* تُمْبُدُو, to flow quickly; *rua ya tumbudu* the river flows fast.

tumburkuma تُنْبُرْكُمَا, the large intestine.

tumfafia تُمْفَفِيَا, pl. *tumfaji* تُمْفَفِي, *asclepias gigantea* (?), a large tree from the bark of which ropes are made; a medicine for women is made from its blossoms; cf. (?) *dambana*.

tumia تُمِيَا or *tinia* تِنِيَا, 1. a large bush with a milky juice, from which is made poison for arrows; 2. a very deep well.

tumkia تُمَكِيَا or *dumkia* دُمَكِيَا, pl.

tumaki تُمَاكِي, sheep.

tumseri, syphilis; cf. *timjere*.

tumu تُمُو, ears of unripe *giero* or wheat cooked for eating.

tumuku تُمُوْكُو, an edible root somewhat resembling a yam.

tun تُنُّ, also with *da*, *tunda* تُنْدُ, as far as, till, e.g. *tunda safe* till morning; while, e.g. *tunda suna yin magana* while they were speaking; from, since, e.g. *tun hai'fuanka* since your birth.

tuntuni تُنْتُنِي, long ago. *tundade* تُنْدَدِي, *tundadewa* تُنْدَدِيْوَا, long since. *tunyaushe* تُنْيُوشِي,

how long? how long since? *tunda* with negatives = before, e.g. *tunda ba shi tsira ba* = before it springs up, C 6 *tun bai mutu* even before he is dead.

tuna تُنَّا, تُنَّا, frequently constr. with *da* or *ga*, 1. to think of, pay attention to, e.g. B 54 *kana tuna abin da ka ke tsoro* meditate on that of which you are afraid; 2. to remember, to come to remember; *tunane*, fem. *tunana*, pl. *tunanu* particip. forms, what is contrived or thought of, then as n. thought, reflection, meditation, consciousness, remembrance; *tunawa* a form used as pres. tense of *tuna*, also as n. remembrance, recollection.

tunane, see prec.

*tunari** تُنَرِي, leader, chief.

tunarwa, see *tuna*.

tunda, see *tun*.

tundade, *tundadewa*, for a long time; cf. *tun*.

tundewa, to lick the hand; cf. *tandewa*.

tunguji تُنْجُجِي or *tunkwi* تُنْكَوِي, to gore, toss; cf. (?) *tunkuda*.

tunku تُنْكَو, 1. a covering of skins; 2. a small malodorous panther.

tunkuda تُنْكَدُ, to push aside, to butt, toss, gore; used with *jirigi* to paddle; cf. *tuka*, *tunkushe*, *zonkutsa*.

tunkui, see *tunguji*.

tunkushe تُنْكَشِي, to close the fist, bend the leg, etc.; cf. *tunkuda*.

tunsure تُنْسُرِي, to be upset, trip, stumble.

*tuntuni**, long ago; cf. *tun*.

tunyaushe, how long? cf. *tun*.

tunzurua تُنْزُرُوَا, panic, fright.

tuo تُوُو, تُوُو, food, victuals, esp. applied to a mixture made with guinea-corn, oil, etc.; *tun-on suna* a meal in connection with the naming of a child, which usually takes place seven days after its birth, *tuon ranan sallah laiya* the meal on the day of the Mohammadan feast corresponding to the passover.

tupka, to plait; cf. *tubka*.

tura تُوْرَا, a swelling on the back of horses, etc.

tura تُوْرَا, and *turi* تُوْرِي, to dye; *yin turi*, id. *turare* تُوْرِي, fem. *turara* تُوْرَا, pl. *turaru* تُوْرُو, dyed, coloured.

*turaba'i** تَرَابِع (Ar. رَبَعَ v), *yin turaba'i* to squat down with the legs crossed; C 12 note.

turaka تُوْرَكَا, a seat or the neighbourhood of a king, a royal reception; *yan turaka* female slave; cf. *enturaka*. *turaki* تُوْرَكِي, an officer at court, usually a son of the king; for order of precedence cf. *fadawa*.

turanchi تُوْرَنْشِ, what belongs or appertains to Arabs or whites in general, the Arabic language; cf. *ture*.

turare تُوْرَارِي, frankincense, F 103; obtained from the civet cat; cf. *mag(g)i*.

turare, dyed; cf. *tura*.

*turayi** تُوْرَايِي, a log of wood such as is fastened to the feet of a slave as a punishment.

*turbaia** تُوْرَبَا (cf. Ar. تَرَبَّ, earth, dust), fine sand.

turde تُوْرْدِي, butter = *main shanu*.

turdi تُوْرْدِي, pl. *turdawa* تُوْرَدُوَا or *turdodi* تُوْرَدُوْدِي, a man who charms snakes by singing = *gardī*.

ture تُوْرِي, 1. to push down, push along; 2. to fall down.

ture تُوْرِي, cf. *ba-ture* Arab, Euro-

pean, stranger; pl. *turawa* تُوْرُوَا [(?) fr. Ar. طُوْرِي, wild, a stranger, rt طور]; cf. *turan-chi*.

*turgude** تُوْرْغُدِي, to be lame, to suffer from a disease of any of the joints, e.g. of the fingers.

turgunwa تُوْرْغُنُوَا or *turgunuwa* تُوْرْغُنُوَا, an edible herb, its leaves are used in making soup.

turi and *yin turi*, to dye; cf. *tura*.

turike تُوْرِكِي and *tuke* تُوْكِي, a place where sheep or goats are closed in for the night, also a post for tying up horses, etc.

turko تُوْرْكُو, a trap for catching wild animals made by covering up a hole and placing ropes inside = *hako*.

turkudi تُوْرْكُوْدِي, a blue shiny cloth of native manufacture, used esp. by women, made up in lengths of eight cubits (*kamu*) and dyed with indigo.

turnuka تُوْرَنْكَا, conflagration, the smoke which accompanies such.

turuba تُوْرُبَا (B 132), pl. *turubobi* تُوْرُبُوْبِي (cf. Ar. مَطْرَبٌ, narrow or divided path), path, road, way; metaph. B 132 *shi wonda ya bi turuba shaitani* he who follows the path of the evil one.

turubude تُوْرُبُوْدِي, to shut up, to fill up a hole, to place in the ground, to bury in the earth as locusts do their eggs.

turumi تُرُمِي, pl. *turami* تُرَامِي, a mortar made by scooping out a log, used for pounding rice, wheat, etc. in; *maiturumi* a maker of mortars.

turumi تُورُم, a measure for cloth about 22 yards in length; 8 *kamu* = 1 *zanne*, $4\frac{1}{2}$ *zanne* = 1 *turumi*.

tururua تُرُرُوَا, both sing. and coll., a black stinging ant. They only eat what is alive, and often attack men, driving them out of their houses.

tusa, تُوس, to break wind.

tus(s)a تُس or *tuso* تُسو, to repeat.

tusga تُسْغَا or *tusge* تُسْغِي, to enter, to go as far as; F 156, 164, 183.

tushe تُوشِي, to rub or grind corn; cf. *taushe*. *tushia* تُوشِيَا, 1. the stubble of guinea-corn, wheat, etc.; 2. a pod.

tushi تُوشِي, the root of a tree, the foundation of a wall, then fig. = meaning; cf. similar use of *guzu*.

tushia, see *tushe*.

tuski تُسْكِ or *tuske* تُسْكِ, to seek for, try to find, long for, the pass. *atuski* أُتْسْكِ is used as a common form of salutation = much sought after.

*tusu'i** تُسْع, Ar. تُسْع, id., fract. numeral, one-ninth.

tuta تُوتَا or *tuti* تُوتِي, pl. *tutoshi* تُوتُوشِي, flag, standard of a king, umbrella; E 13 *idan an-fida tutoshi jahadi* if the standards of war be unfurled, D 68 *ba ennuu sai enda tuti muhammad* there shall be no shade except where the shelter of Mohammed is.

tutu, see seq.

tutul تُتُل or *tutur* تُتُر, also found as *tutu** تُتُ B 61, *tutuk** تُتُك B 124, *tutut** تُتُت B 109, F 69, continually, for ever. [If *tutul* be the original form, it may = Ar. تلو inf. vi.]

tutushi تُتُشِي, sweet, good to eat.

tutut, see *tutul*.

tuya تُوي, 1. to cook without water, to bake; 2. to light, e.g. a lamp.

The sound of the English *ū* or rather of the Italian *u* as represented by *oo* in 'root' is represented in Hausa by *و* or *ُ*; the first representation is the more correct of the two, the second form *ُ* when it occurs at the beginning of a word may have as the bearer of the vowel sound either *alif* ا or *ain* ع; thus *uba* عِبَا or اُبَا father; the sound of the English *ū* or of *u* occurring in a closed syllable is represented by *ُ*, thus *muna* مَنَا we, *murda*

مرد to twist. The representation of the *o* and *u* sounds are so far identical that it is impossible to ascertain the sound from a study of Hausa writing.

uba or *oba* عبا, أب, pl. *ubane* عباي, *ubanai* عباي (cf. (?) Ar. أب), 1. father (A 60, B 21, 170, C 41, D 97 exemplify the spelling عبا; B 75, C 41, F 122 the spelling ابا); *uban ubaka* B 75 = thy grandfather; 2. leader, master, e.g. *uban yaki* the leader of a fight; cf. seq.

ubangiji ابنجج, عبنجج, F 6, lit. father of the household, master, proprietor, lord; a title frequently applied to God = the Lord, e.g. B 4, 67, 173, D 48, E 2, 31; cf. *uworigijia* mistress.

ufu فوفو, 1. scream, a loud or sharp cry; *yin ufu* to scream; 2. to scream.

*ujala** عجالا (cf. Ar. عجلة a water-wheel), a wheel.

uku عك, card. num. three; A 58 *achikkin giddan aljenna babu mutun uku* in heaven three men will be wanting, G 2, 1. 14 *ya shekara uku chikki sarauta zaria* he lived three years in the kingdom of Zaria. The corresp. ordinal is m. *naiuku*, f. *taiuku*, third; A 61 *nai-kunsu* the third one of them; adv. *sau uku* three times, thrice.

*um(m)a** عما and *um(m)ata** اَمَات,

Ar. اَمَّة, family, people, congregation, found in C 42 with the Ar. article, and the latter form in E 3 *ummatan muhammadu* the people of Mohammed.

*umorni** اَمْرِنِي, Ar. اَمْر, *yin umorni* to order, command.

ungo or *ungwo* اُنْغُو, اُنْغُو, take! (?) a Bornuese word.

ungozuma اُنْغُوْزُومَا, اُنْغُوْزُومَا, midwife.

ungua اُنْغُوَا, pl. *unguai* اُنْغُوَاي, in Sokoto *unguni* اُنْغُونِي, a suburb or division within the walls of a town.

ungurnu, armlets; cf. *kanwa*.

*wri**, see *wuri*.

*wrji**, a sore on the skin; cf. *kurji*.

*usali** اَصْل, اَصْل, Ar. اَصْل, origin, race, ancestors.

ushuri اَشْرِي, Ar. اَشْرِي, fractional numeral, one-tenth.

us اُس or *ush* اُس = *allah wa-danka* may God curse you; so *uska*!

uwa اُوَا, اُوَا, pl. *uwaye* اُوَايِي, اُوَايِي, mother, A 60, B 26, C 44, 45; the plural is used in the sense of parents; *dan uwa*, pl. *yan uwa*, lit. mother's son = friend, *dan uwata* or *dan uwana* = my friend; cf. A 5, 47, B 22, F 21. Also in various compound expr.: *uwal deffi*

poison put on arrows = *tumia*,
uwan magunguna the name of
a small tree from the root of
which is made a scent, used as
a medicine, *uwal rufi* B 105
mother (i.e. source) of secret
evil, *uwan rana* a foster mother
who finds a child deserted and
adopts it; cf. seqq.

uwalgid(d)a, see *uworigid(d)a*.

uwayara عُوَيَارَا, lit. mother of
children, the name given to an
evil spirit who kills the mother
and the new-born child at the
time of child-birth.

uworigid(d)a عُوْرَغِدَا or *uwalgidda*

عُوْلَغِدَا, chief wife or mistress
of the house; cf. seqq.

uworigijia اُوْرَغِيَا, عُوْرَغِيَا, mis-
tress or owner of slaves. This
and the preceding are really
feminine forms of *ubangiji*.

The letter *w* is used by the Hausas
to represent the sound of the
English *w*. It is also used as
a vowel in forming the diph-
thong *au* (pronounced like *ow*
in 'cow'), and in representing
the long *o* and long *u*, e.g.
bauta بُوْتَا slavery, *sabko* سَبْكُو
to set out, *rude* رُوْدِي to de-
ceive; cf. under *u*, p. 244.

wa وَا, *wane* وَنْبِي, *wanene* وَنْبِنِي,
fem. *wache* وَاْئِي, pl. *sua* سُوَا,
suanene سُوَنْبِنِي, interrog. pron.

who, which, what? [The word
wane was formed by adding
the substantive verb to the
original *wa*; the form *wane*
having become fully estab-
lished, a strengthened form
wanene was made by affixing
the substantive verb again; cf.
use of *kowa*, *kowane*, *kowa-
nene*.] B 76 *wa ya yi tasu
nan sararin sudan* what was
like unto them in the regions
of the Sudan? *su wanene* who
are they? *da ka da su wanene*
who is there besides you? The
expression, what is his name?
is often rendered *wa sunansa*,
lit. who? his name? نُوَا
at the end of a word = whose?
danwa shi ke whose son is he?
wane is sometimes used as
an indef. pron. E 36 *wane ka
ka zulumi* whoever of you is
afraid.

*wa** وُ, Ar. and.

*wa** وُ, like, like as; F 144 *karamta
tas wa gashi* its path is like a
hair, F 154 *wonsu kan shutse*
(*shude*) *wa iska* some would
pass like wind; cf. *wani*.

wa وَا, pl. *yeyu* يِيُو, يِيُو, elder
brother; cf. *yaya* (corresp.
terms: younger brother = *kane*,
elder sister = *ya*).

wa وَا, to do, make, *ya wa kansa
karifi* he strengthened himself,
ya wa alberka he blessed, *wa
mugunta* to curse; cf. *yirwo*.

*wa'adu** وَعَدُ, Ar. وَعَدُ, found in

F 131 *nawa'adu ka hakka* O
Thou who promisest that which
is true.

*wa'atsi** وَعَظَى، وَعَظَى، *wa'atsu*
وَعَظُو، وَعَظُو، often contracted
colloquially to *wazi*, *wazu*, Ar.
وَعَظُ، id., 1. instruction, pro-
clamation; A 5, F 254, D 30
muna waatsi muna galkadi
gareku we tell you openly and
warn you; 2. to warn, instruct.
wabi وَبَى (cf. (?) Ar. وَبَى، to be
plague-stricken), miscarriage;
dan wabi a child which dies
soon after birth.

wachananka وَتَنَنَكَ، a lengthened
form of seq.; sometimes used
in sense of because, for that
reason.

wache, fem. of *wane*; see *wa*.

wache وَاشَى، وَاطَى and *washe* وَاشَى،
to spread, to scatter; F 98 *su*
washe shiru they scatter in
silence, pass. *anwachesu aka-*
wachesu they were scattered.
watsu وَطُو، scattered. The
reduplicated and intensive form
walwache وَلَوَاطَى = to scatter
far and wide. *wache* is prob-
ably derived from *wasu*, q.v.

wada وَادَى، وَادَا، fem. *wadania*
وَادِنِيَا، pl. *wadani* وَادَانِي، cf.
Ar. rt وَدَى، dwarf.

wad(d)a وَدَا (cf. (?) Ar. وَدَعَ، to de-
posit), treasure. *wadata* وَدَاتَا
or *wodata* وَدَاتَا، وَدَاتٌ، riches;

F 57, 59 *sunka wodata...ba su-*
kowa they had riches...they
have none, *yin wadata* to be-
come rich. *wadachi* وَدَاحِي،
riches. *maiwadachi* مَيَّوَدَاحِي
or *maiwodata* مَيَّوَدَاتَا، a rich
man.

wad(d)ari or *wod(d)ari* وَدَرِي، to
walk or ride, to walk up and
down as women do with thread
when weaving.

wade وَدَى، to curse.

waga وَغَا (cf. (?) Ar. وَغَا، reposi-
tory, case, etc.), sack made of
skin, used for loading donkeys,
camels, etc.

waharia وَحَيَا، concubine; C 45 *shi*
dan waharia ne uwa tasa zai-
nabu he was the son of a con-
cubine, his mother's name was
Zainabu.

wahal(l)a, trouble, A 64, 84; cf.
wohal(l)a.

wahami وَحَمِر (cf. Ar. وَحَمْر and
وَحَامْر، morbid appetite or de-
sire), madness, frenzy.

*wahidi** وَاحِدٌ، Ar. وَاحِدٌ، id., one;
B 3 *jabbaru wahidi sarki allah*
God the one all-powerful king.

wai وَى، Ar. id., 1. alas! woe! cf.
seq.; 2. as an expression of
doubt or uncertainty; *wai ya*
che = I do not understand what
he says; 3. it is said that, on
the assumption that; F 30

kana kumburawa wai ka fi kowa thou art proud because it is said Thou excellest all, F 29; 4. it is said, or he says, e.g. B 111 *wai dukia* he says (that he desires) its goods; cf. *waya* words.

wainia وَيِنْيَا, alas! perhaps = *wainia* woe is me!

waiwaia وَيَوِيَا, to care for, to seek after; C 46, 51 *ba waiwaia ba bale shi duba tadunia* he sought not for the things of this world, much less did he fix his attention upon them; cf. (?) *woiwoiya*.

wajib وَاجِبٌ or *wajibi وَاجِبِي*, Ar.

وَاجِبٌ, necessary; A 20 *wajib mu daru haiasu* we ought to take their road, A 68 *tsarki ga mai-salla ku san wajib ya ke* purity is necessary, as thou knowest, for one who prays; hence *wajibine na taffi = na taffi tilas* I was forced to go. *wajaba وَاجَبَ*, *wajabu وَاجِبٌ* or *wajiba وَاجِبَةٌ*, to be necessary, ought; A 63 *rana nan ka wajaba taimama achikkin gari* on that day thou must wash with sand in the city, *ya wajiba = ya kamata* it is necessary.

wajiba وَاجِبَةٌ*, to rejoice.

wajuna وَجُونٌ*, found in phr. *wajuna rana* to fix a day.

waka وَكَا, *waka وَكَا*, 1. song; C 55, F 256 *na gama waka*

I have finished the song; 2. to sing.

*wakati**, see *wakti*.

wakawake وَكَوَاكِي, having spots or stripes, speckled black and white, used of fowls, etc.

wake وَكَبِي, beans.

wakili وَكَيْلٌ, Ar. *وَكَيْلٌ*, steward, representative, governor; *sariki wakilin gari nan. wakilchi* وَكَيْلِي*, stewardship.

wakti وَكْتِي*, *wakati* وَكْتِي*, Ar.

وَكَتٌ, time; D 23, A 54 *wakti duka* = always; from this root is probably derived the Hausa word for time; cf. *lokachi*.

wala وَالَا, pl. *walu وَالُو*, dove, turtle-dove.

wala وَلَا*, to have plenty of room in which to sit down. *walawa**

وَلَوَا, enjoyment of abundance, comfort.

wal(l)a وَضَا*, Ar. *وَضُو*, found with Ar. art. *alwalanka* A 71 thy ablutions; cf. from same root *lullo*, F 148 note and *allowa*.

walakanta وَكَنْتَ, to maltreat, to despise. *walakanchi وَكَنْتِ*, disgrace, maltreatment.

walawa, see *wala*.

wali وَلِي*, Ar. *وَلِيٌّ*, id., 1. friend, in a religious sense only, i.e. a friend of *Allah*; D 99 *alwali muhammad* the friends of Mohammed, E 38, F 4; 2. a man

who gives away a woman in marriage, e.g. her father.

walianchi وَلِيْنْتِ, prophecy.

walki وَلِكِي or *wolki* وَلِكِي, a wrapper made of the skin of a goat, used as a loin cloth.

walwache, redupl. form of *wache*, to scatter; cf. *warwari*.

walwaji وَلَوَجِي, 'antilopeleucoryx' (?), its skin is used for making white shields; it is found towards the northern part of Hausaland.

*walwale** وَلَوَلِي, Ar. وَلَوْل, to object to an agreement, C 23 note.

wanan, *wani*, see *wonan*, *woni*.

wanche, see *woni*.

*wandara** وَندَرَا, strong lion.

wando وَندُو or *wondo* وَندُو, pl. *wanduna* وَندُنَا, *wonduna** وَندُنَا (F 202), loose baggy trousers which are drawn tight under the knee; they are similar to those worn by Arabs; A 11, F 202 *wandunan wuta fa kaza rawuna wuta* they shall have trousers of fire and turbans of fire.

wane, fem. *wache*; cf. *wa*.

wane da wanche male and female; cf. *woni*.

*wane** وَنِي, without (?).

wanene, pl. *suanene*, strengthened form of *wa*, q.v.

wani وَنِ, like; *waninsa* like him or his likeness; cf. *wa**.

wani, anyone; cf. *woni*.

*wanji** وَنْجِي, superfluity, probably a corrupted form from *wanzu*, q.v.

wanka وَنْكَ, *wanke* وَنْكِي, to wash, e.g. the face, clothes, etc.; pass.

*awonke** اُونْكِي, F 90 *awonke ka fa gaslu zaman kushewa* thou art washed and cleaned for burial. *wanko* وَنْكَو, implies to wash and bring back to the place where the speaker

is. *wankake* وَنْكَكِي, f. *wankaka* وَنْكَكَا, pl. *wankaku* وَنْكَكُو, washed, cleaned.

wanko, see *wanka*.

wanshekaranjia وَنْشَكَرَنْجِيَا, three days ago, the day before *shekaranjia*. [Possibly *wan* in this word is the same as *war* in *warhukka* about this time.]

wanya وَنْيَا, D 73, *wanye* وَنْيِي, B 121, وَنْيِي, D 13, 1. to finish doing anything, *na wanya* = *na kare*; to end, D 13 *wuta da wuta ta ke wanyi duka*, lit. fire and fire ends everything, v. note, D 73 *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi ga bayi* until God hath finished His judgment on His servants; 2. B 121 *ranan ta dunia tasa ta wanyi* his day of earthly life is ended.

wanzu وَنْزُو and *wonzu** وَنْزُو, to prolong, delay, stay, remain

over, be over and above; *mai-wanzuwa* مَيُونُزُوا, remaining; cf. *wanji*.

waraka وَرَكَا, Ar. وَرَقٌ, leaf of a tree, page of a book.

waraka, see *warhakka*.

warami وَرَمِي, pl. *waramai* وَرَمِي, ornament of iron, ivory, etc. worn by the heathen on the wrist.

*wardi**, bad smell; cf. *wari*.

ware وَارِي, to separate, to disperse. *warwari* وَرَوَارِي, *wariwari* or *woriwori* وَرَوَرِي, *wawari* وَوَارِي, to be broken up, to be divided, used with *alkauehi* to break a promise.

warga, this; cf. *worga*.

warhakka وَرَحَكَا, often contracted colloquially to *waraka*, by this time, about this time, e.g. *ka komo gobe warhakka* return at this time to-morrow; cf. (?) *wuri*.

wari وَارِي or *wardi** وَرَدِي (cf. (?) Ar. وَرْدِي, corrupt matter), bad smell; *jin wari* to perceive such, *zama wari* to become stinking.

wari وَوَرِي, to open, used e.g. of a book, etc.; possibly a form of *ware*.

*wari** وَرِي, cf. Ar. وَرَاءُ, outside, e.g. D 48 *abinda akayi wari* what is done outside, D 70.

wari وَرِي, 1. a part, one piece of; 2. وَوَرِي, to select, to choose out one or more pieces.

warnu وَرَنُو, a small dark-coloured frog.

*wartsaka** وَرَطَكْ, to be convalescent, to get better.

warwari, to be broken up; cf. *ware*, *wahwache*.

warwarji وَرَوَرَجِي, وَرَوَرَجِي, a large shield.

was وَاسَا, a song, the sound of a drum; *yin wasa* to play music, hence *wasambuki* وَاسْتَبِكِي, feasting at a marriage.

was وَاسَس, to sharpen; pass. *awasa* to be sharpened.

was وَاسَس or *wase* وَسِي, to break up, scatter, disperse; *was* *da kurdi* to throw down money in gambling. *wasawasa* وَسَوَسَا, scattered abroad, but few together; probably *wache*, *washe*, *watsu* are secondary forms of *was*; cf. also *waso*.

wasali وَصَلِ (cf. Ar. وَصَلَ, the sign - placed over I), the points, or vowels (?), placed above or below the letters; cf. *hajetu*.

wasambuki, see *was*.

wasaso, to snatch or steal; cf. *waso*.

wasawasa, scattered; cf. *was*.

wasawasa وَاسَوَسَا, a sort of porridge made of beans or guinea-corn, or in N. Africa of macaroni; cf. *kuskus*.

wase, to throw down; see *wasa*, *watsu*.

*washe** واْشِي, F 98, probably a form of *wache*, to break up.

waso وَسُو, found in pass. *anwaso*, to be devastated. *wasoso* وَسُوَسُو to snatch or steal goods, to scramble for anything; cf. *wasa*, *wawasu*.

wata وَتَا, pl. *watani* وَتْنِي and *watashi* وَتْشِي (G 5, l. 2), 1. moon, usually construed as masc. e.g. *wata shina bada haske* the moon gives light, *farin wata* new moon; 2. hence month; G 6, l. 1, *watan yo* this month, *watan jibi* the month after next, *watan jia* last month, *wata ya mutu* the month (or moon) is ended.

*wata** وَت, to arrive at, reach.

*watane** وَتْنِي (cf. Ar. وَتَن III, to be assiduous), found in phr. *ka watane* prepare!

watsatsi وَطْطِي, fem. *watsatsia* وَطْطِيَا, a name given to a vicious goat.

watsu وَطُو, spread, scattered; cf. *wache*.

*wasushi** وَوْشِي, perhaps (?).

wawata وَوْتَا, abstr. of *wawa*, 1. foolishness, vanity; 2. to be foolish, vain; *mairawata* foolish, deranged person.

wawa وَوَا F 30, 32, وَوَا B 142, وَوَو C 5, 13, a fool, one who is

vain, a jester; *tana chewa kai wawa* she thinks you a fool, *bada wawa* to deceive (?), F 32. *wawanchi* وَوَانْشِي, folly, foolishness.

wawa وَوَا, found only in the phr. *babu wawa* without doubt, doubtless, F 7, 71, 137, 142, etc.

wawari, to separate; cf. *ware*.

*wawasu** وَوَاَسُو used with *yi*, to snatch greedily, to steal; cf. *waso*.

*waya** وَوِيَا = words; F 33 *fa enda ka jita waya dan uwatu* when thou hearest its words my brethren; cf. *wai*.

waye وَوَيْي, 1. to dawn, e.g. *gari ya waye* the day dawns; 2. to make clear, to explain; *ku waye mamu abin nan* explain this thing to us; pass. *akan-waita* explained, D 95. *wayewa* وَوَيْيَا, 1. dawning, dawn; 2. explanation, interpretation.

wayo وَوَيْو, *waya* وَوِيَا, 1. plan, scheme, plot, stratagem; hence cunning, skill, C 6; *mairwayo* cunning, skilful; 2. *wayo* and *wayi* وَوَيْي, to be cunning.

wazi and *wazu*, to warn; cf. *wa'atsi*.

*wazir** وَوَزِير, Ar. وَوَزِير, vizier.

wene وَوَنْبِي, cakes made with rice and guinea-corn.

windi وَوَنْدِي, a small round mat made of grass; cf. (?) *wundi*.

*woba** وَبَا (cf. (?) Ar. وَبَّه, to consider attentively), wonder; *yin woba* to wonder, to marvel.
wochan, that, fem. of *wonchan*, q.v.
*wochika**, a letter; cf. *wotika*.
wod(d)a وَدَّ, fem. of *wonda*, q.v., pl. *wodanda* and *wodanan*, who, which A 19.
wodachi, riches; cf. *wad(d)a*.
wod(d)anan, these, pl. of *wonan*, q.v.
wod(d)anda وَدَدَّ, who, pl. of *wonda*, q.v.
wod(d)anga, these; cf. *wonga*.
wod(d)ansu, some, pl. of *woni*, q.v.
wod(d)ari, to walk or ride; cf. *wad(d)ari*.
wod(d)ata, riches; cf. *wad(d)a*.
wofi وَوْفِي, bareness, nakedness, deprivation of goods; *abin wofi* vanity, *aike wofi* fruitless, used of goods brought to the market and not sold, *karia wofi* a bare lie, *mutum wofi* a man of no use, B 160, *tsiwon (chiwon) wofi* incurable disease.
wog(g)a, fem. of *wonga*, q.v.
wohal(l)a وَحَلَّ, وَحَلَّ, *wahal(l)a* وَحَلَّ (cf. Ar. وَهَلَ II to strike fear into), affliction, trouble; A 84 *mu ka chi ba wahalla nika* we shall eat without the trouble of grinding, *yin wohalla* to punish, inflict punishment; pain, *wohallan haifua* labour pains; *maiwohalla* one who bears trouble,

a poor man who toils constantly. *wohalda* وَحَلَّدَ, *wahalda* وَحَلَّدَ = *yin wohalla* to trouble oneself, be grieved, distressed, *kadda ka wohalda kanku* do not trouble, vex, distress yourselves. *wohalshe* وَحَلَّشِي, to vex, to annoy, to cause affliction, to correct.
wohalda, *wohalshe*, see prec.
woiga وَيِغْ, *woida** وَيْدْ and *woishe* وَيْشِي, to look back, behind.
woiwoia وَيْوَي, *waiwaria* وَيْوَيَا to turn round, to look back.
woiwoiawa وَيْوَيَاوَا, turning round, returning, F 69; cf. *dawoia* and *kewoie*.
woishe, see *woiga*.
woiwoia, *woiwoiawa*, see *woiga*.
woje وَوَجِي, pl. *wosashe** وَوَسَاشِي, Ar. وَجَه, side, place, region; *wowjen dama* right side, right hand, *wowjen hagum* left side, *dagga woje nan...dagga woje chan* on this side...on the other side, *wowjenka* = with you, hence as adv., out, outside; *ina taffia woje* I am walking outside.
wolka, see *wolkia*.
wolki, a goat's skin, etc.; cf. *walki*.
wolkia وَوَلْفِيَا, lightning; B 139, F 154 *wodansu ya wolkia kuma babu warwa* some like lightning, without doubt. *wolka* وَوَلَكْ and *yin wolkia* to lighten; cf. Ar. اَلْفِ.

wolla* **وَالِه**, Ar., an oath, by Allah!

wollata **وَلَاتَا** [possibly derived from the Ar. **الْضَحْوَة**, the title given to the prayers which are said when the sun is high], time about 10 a.m., v. H. Gr. p. 64.

wombai **وَمْبَى**, a royal officer, the heir to the throne at Kano; cf. *fadawa*.

wonan, wanana* **وَنَن**, pl. *wod(d)anan* **وَدَنَن**, **وَدَنَن**, this near by; at B 97 *wonan* is found with a pl. n. *kadda shi kaimu wonan kwanaki* that He may not bring us to those days. (The word is nearly always pronounced *wonan* though written *wanana* as above; cf. seqq.)

wonchan, wanchana* **وَنَن**, **وَنَن**, fem. *wochan*, pl. *wod(d)anan*, that over there, the one yonder, the other. An emphatic form is *wonchananka* **وَنَنكَ** = that one.

wonda, wanda* **وَد**, fem. *wod(d)anda* **وَدَد** (A 19), pl. *wod(d)anda* **وَدَدَد**, **وَدَدَد** or *wod(d)anan* **وَدَنَن**, **وَدَنَن**, who, which; *babu wonda* no one. When the relative pronoun is followed by a verb the personal pronoun is also used; thus *wonda ya taffi* or *shi wanda ya taffi* he who went.

wonga **وَنَغ**, fem. *wog(g)a* **وَنَغ**, pl. *wod(d)anga* **وَدَنَغ**, this near by; cf. *wodansu* those far away.

woni, wani* **وَن**, fem. *wota* **وَوَتَا**,

pl. *wonsu* **وُونَس**, **وُونَس**, **وُونَس** or *wodansu* **وَدَنَس**, F 81, 154, 155, some one, some, a certain person or thing. In the expression *wane...wanche* male...female, either *wane* = *woni* and *wanche* = *wochan* or *wane* and *wanche* are borrowed Fulah words.

woniyayi **وَنِيَايِي**, comp. of *woni* and *yayi*, q.v., sometime.

wonsu, pl. of *woni*, q.v.

wonzu*, to prolong; cf. *wanzu*.

worga or warg **وَرَغ**, used esp. in Sokoto district as equivalent to *wonan* this; F 26 *dalili worga waka duka ga kuran* the purpose of the whole of this song is (to commend) the Koran (related to *wonga*).

worigi **وَرِغِي**, play, sport, also *yin worigi* to play, to beat a drum.

worike **وَرِكِي**, *worke* **وَرِكِي** or *warke* **وَرِكِي**, to heal, cure; pass. to be healed, cured. *worikeke* **وَرِكِيكِي**, fem. *worikekia*, pl. *worikeku*, healed, cured, restored to a right state of mind [cf. (?) Ar. **أَرَك**].

woriwori **وَرِوَرِي**, to improve in health.

woriwori or wariwari, to break; cf. *ware*.

woshi* **وُوشِي**, cf. B 7 *awoshi* he was born (?).

100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200

100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200

wosu, others, etc., pl. of *woni*,
q.v.

wota, a certain one, fem. of *woni*,
q.v.

wotakila وَتَكِيلَا (cf. (?) Ar. كَيْلَة,
so that *wotakila* would mean
'in some measure'), perhaps.

wotika وَتِيكَا or *wochika** وَتِيكَا* (cf.

Ar. وَتَأْف, covenant, document),
a letter.

wowo وَوُو. At the end of the
month Muharram, i.e. end of
the year, boys light torches
and throw them about; this
display of torches is called
wowo.

wu وَو, a shout or scream = *ufu*.

wuche وَبِي, *wushe** وَبِي E 50, or
fuche فَبِي, to pass by, pass
away, subside; A 15 *kowa ya*
zo ya wuche every one comes
and goes, B 75 *duka sun wuche*
they have all passed away; cf.
wulga, *wurga*.

*wuchia**, a tail; cf. *wutsia*.

*wufi**, *wupi**, وَبِي, shoes.

*wujuhum** وَجُوْمُر, Ar., their faces,
v. F 248 n.

wuka وَوَكَا, pl. *wukake* وَوَكَبِي,
knife; *was*a or *gerta wuka* to
sharpen a knife; *wukan sariki*
name of a spotted grasshopper
with green wings.

wukia وَوَكِيَا, small, long-shaped
vase or bottle for holding scent.

wulakanta وَلَاكَتْنَا (cf. Ar. وَلَّف,

to strike), to strike blows, to
evil intreat; A 66 *rana da zai*
mutu kan wulakanta massa
on the day that he shall die he
shall be struck with blows.

wulga وَوَلْغَا, *wulge* وَوَلْغِي, *wurga*
وَوَرْغَا, 1. to pass by, pass
away; 2* to throw away.

wundi وَوُنْدِي, the round hole cut
for the neck in a shirt (*tugua*).

wuni وَوُنِي (cf. Ar. وَوَنِي, be weak,
relaxed, tired out in work), to
pass the night at a place, the
whole day from sunrise to sun-
set; *sanu da wuni* salutation
used to a man working the
whole day; cf. *yini*.

wur وَوُر, very, used with *ja* only;
ja wur very red.

*wur(r)a** وَوُر, to jump backwards
and forwards, to dance.

wurga, to pass by; cf. *wulga*.

wuri وَوَرِي, pl. *wurare* وَوَرِي,
place, spot, locality; *wurin*
chira place of escape, refuge,
e.g. a king's house, B 95, 98,
wurin gudu a place to flee to,
wurin sapka a camping-place.
wurin, i.e. *wuri na*, is often
equivalent to 'with' or 'to';
wurinsa with him, *ya taffi*
wurin sariki he went to the
king. It is also used for in
place of, instead of.

wuri وَوُر, an adverbial use of prec.,
early, already, before, before
time; *da wuri* before, some

time ago, *tunda wuri* already, up till now, *wuri wuri* very early; cf. (?) *warhakka*.

wuri وُرِي, pl. *kurdi* كُرْدِي, cowrie; the pl. is also used in the general sense of money, e.g. *kurdin gurasa* bread-money, i.e. alms. [Cowrie shells are imported into Hausaland by way of the R. Niger from Zanzibar and the Maldivé Islands.]

*wushe**, to pass away; see *wuche*.
*wushewa** وُشِوَا, cf. Ar. وَشِي, adornment, E 22 n.

*wushiria** وُشِرِيَا (cf. Ar. وَشَرَ, to make the teeth sharp and thin), the natural space between the two front teeth in the upper jaw.

wuta وُتَا, fire, a fire; *jin wuta* to warm oneself at a fire, *wuta lahira* and *wuta* the fire of hell A 7, 22, F 118, 160, *da-barun wuta* F 180 the back of the fire = *bayan wuta*, equivalent to our 'top of the fire.'
farawuta فَارُوتَا, brimstone (in Ar. كِبْرِيْت).

wutsia وُطِيَا, وُطِيِي, *wuchia** وُئِيَا, tail.

wuya وُيَا or *wiya* وِيَا, pl. *wiyayi*

وِيَايِي, neck, C 18, 33; *wuyan hanu*, lit. neck of the hand = wrist.

wuya وُيَا, difficulty; *da wuya*

difficult, hard to accomplish, of necessity, *abin-dunia da wuyan sani* it is difficult to know all things.

The letter **ی** is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English consonant *y*. It is also used in forming the diphthongs *ai* اِي and *oi* اِي, e.g. *saidai* سَيْدِي only, *bokkoi* بَكِّي seven; and in representing the sounds of the Italian vowels *e* اِي and *i* اِي, e.g. *sare* سَارِي to cut, *taf(f)i* تَفِي to go. It is placed at the end of verbs ending with the sound *i*, but not as a rule at the end of nouns except in the plural number, thus: *fadi* فَادِي to fall, *taḳobi* تَقُوبِ sword, *sasari* سَاسَرِي chains.

ya يَا, pers. pron. third pers. sing. prefixed to aor. 'he,' 'it,' e.g. *ya yenke* he cut; used in impersonal expressions, e.g. *ya issa* it is enough, *ya fi* it is better; also to express a wish, e.g. *allah ya baka lafia* may God give you health [*shi* is more commonly used in this sense].

ya يَا, also *yi* يِي (A 6), *yina* يِن, A 81 = *kama*, like, as; B 72, F 154 *wonsu kan shutse* (shude) *wa iska wadansu ya wolkia*

some would pass like wind,
some like lightning.

ya يَا, Ar. id., O! esp. used in
expression *ya sidi* sir!

ya يَا [Kanuri id.; cf. note on
yaya], elder sister, for corresp.
masc. v. *wa*; cf. also *yata*,
iyata.

ya يَا (nearly always used in con-
struct form *yan* يَنْ) pl. of *da*,
Kanuri id., son; *yan uwana*,
lit. sons of my mother = friends,
brothers, brethren; cf. also
yamata.

yab(b)a, see *yab(b)o*.

*yabdanuma** يَبْدَنُونُ, Ar. expr.
used in F 42; cf. note ad loc.

yabe يَبِي, to daub, ceil, smooth,
plaster, of walls, etc. *yababe*
يَبِي, fem. *yababa* يَبَا, pl. *ya-*
babu يَبُو, smoothed, ceiled,
plastered.

yab(b)o يَبُو, praise, fame, reputa-
tion, report; *yin yabo* to praise,
honour, B 21 *ina yabonka sidi*
uban zahra I praise thee, O
lord, father of Zahra, D 100,
F 31. *yab(b)a* يَب, to praise,
to give thanks; *na yaba* = *na*
gode. *yeb(b)abe* يَبِي, fem.

yeb(b)aba يَبَا, pl. *yeb(b)abu*
يَبُو, honoured, praised.

yada يَد, *yada wuta* to light a
fire.

*yada** يَاد, probably related to
yesda, q.v., to reject, e.g. A 58

sun yada hainya they rejected
the right way.

yade يَدِي, to skim milk.

yadia يَدِيَا (= *cynanchum vimi-*
nale ?), a shrub that burns with
a noise in the fire; ropes are
made from its bark.

*yado** يَدُو, roots of gourds or
melons.

yado, *yadu* يَادُو (cf. Ar. يَدِي, wide), to spread out, increase;
B 47 *ibada kan yado* the ser-
vice of God would increase.

yaenda, when; usually contracted
to *yanda*, q.v.

yaennan يَانِن, then; cf. *saanan*.

yafa يَاب and *yafu* يَافُو, 1. to rub,
to wash over with water; 2. to
fold over, to wrap or cast a
garment about one; *mayafi*
A 11 = coverings, wraps.

yafe يَافِي, Fulah *yafu*, to forgive =
gaferta.

yafu, see *yafa*.

yaga يَاغَا, to tear, e.g. cloth,
paper, etc.; F 184 (of dogs)
suna hafshi suna yaga da tsawa
they will bark and tear and
cry. *yagua* يَاغَا, a tear in
clothes, etc.

*yaiyawa** يَايَا, found D 66 for
dayawa, *ba iyaka zafi yaiyawa*
there shall be no limit to the
great heat.

yaji يَاجِي, hot spice, pepper, any-
thing hot like pepper, e.g. B 17

annabi magami ba yaji ba the medicine of the prophet is not hot.

yaka يَاكَ, fem. *yaki* يَاكِ, come thou, come!

yaki يَاكِ, pl. *yakuna* يَاكُنَا,

yakoke يَاكُوكِي, C 31, war, fighting; *yin yaki* to wage war

G 1, l. 7, C 31 *ita dauki yakoke* it undertakes wars.

mayaki مَيَاكِي, warrior, G 2, l. 6.

yako يَاكُو, a shrub, from the wood of which a medicine is made = *maganin majina*.

yakua يَاكُوَا, a soup or stew made of meat and the fruit of the *dorowa* tree; cf. *dodowa*, *soborodo*.

*yakutu** يَاكُوتُ, Ar. id., a precious stone, ruby or sapphire, F 227. The Greek *δάκνθος*, English jacinth, is the same word.

yal يَال, a form of *yan*, children; pl. of *da*, q.v.

yala يَال, يَالِي (Fulah *yalla* perhaps), whether, or, e.g. B 56 *yala chikkin dere ko ko jifjif* whether by night or just before dawn, B 156 *yala ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba* whether it be obtained or not obtained.

yalo يَالُو, pl. *yaluna* يَالُنَا, a plant about 3 ft. high, its fruit is like a large tomato, larger than *gauta*.

yalwa or *yelwa* يَالُوَا, abundance;

B 45 *shi bamu chi da sha da abin yelwa* may He give us food and drink and abundance, also = a wide place, D 40. *yalwata* يَالُوَاتَا, 1. abundance of room, prosperity; 2. to extend, to flourish. *yayahwachi* يِيْلُوْتِي, an intensive form = fulness. *maiylawa* مَيِيلُوَا, spacious = *maisarari*; cf. (!) Ar. أَلُو, plenty.

yamata يَامَاتَا = *ya* + *mata*, daughters, girls; cf. *yarinia*.

*yambu**, mud; cf. *yimbu*.

yamche يَامِشِي, *yamchi* يَمِشِي, to bind grass with cords so as to form a roof.

yami يَامِي, 1. leaven, vinegar, anything sour; 2. to swell, used of a sore, etc.; cf. *tsamia*.

yamkon hanu, cutting off hands of thieves; cf. *yenka*.

yamma يَامَا, يَمَا, Ar. يَمْر, west, evening; G 4, l. 15. *yammachi* يَامِشِي, يَمِشِي, westward.

yamutse يَامُطِئِي, *yamutsi* يَامُطِي, to be pulled down, destroyed, ended, e.g. *kasua ta yamutse* the market is ended.

yamyam يَامِيْمَر, cannibals, a name given to the cannibal tribes living in the S.E. of Hausaland.

yana يَنَا, verbal pronominal prefix to pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc.; it is not so commonly used as *shina*, q.v., and like it is followed by nouns or parti-

cial forms. In colloquial Hausa it is often pronounced *yina* or *ina*, e.g. *alkamma ina da roshi* the wheat is ground fine.

yanbaka يَنْبَكَا, 1. tribal marks cut from the corners of the mouth; 2. very talkative; cf. *ya(n)*, *baki*.

yanchi يَنْثِي (from *ya* pl. of *da*, son, free), liberty, freedom, adoption. *yanchi* يَنْثِي or *enchi* اِنْثِي, to free a slave.

*yanchiako**, chicken; cf. *tsako*.

yanda يَنْدَا, *yaenda* يَأْنَدَا or *yawanda* يَوَنْدَا = *saanda*, when, at what time; D 18, B 121 *mutua yawanda ta taffo ta rabeshi* death, when it comes, etc.

*yani** يَنْي, to close, shut a box, door, etc.?

yan-uwa, brethren; cf. *uwa*.

yanyarwa يَنْيَاوَا, a fox (?).

yanzu يَنْذُو, now, directly; *ko-yanzu*, an emphatic form = even now, immediately; *yanzu* presently, forthwith; B 174 *hal ya zua yanzu* even to the present time.

yaö, to walk; cf. *yawo*.

yao, to-day; cf. *yau*.

yapki يَيْكِي or يَيْكِي, a kind of velvet cloth brought from the west.

yar يَرْ, for *yan*, or perhaps a feminine form of *ya* child; A 24 *kan yar gidida* she is free; cf. *da*.

yara, see *yaro*.

garan(n)i يَرَانِي, yellow needle-work on a burnous.

yaraye, see *yaro*.

yari يَارِي, the chief slave of a king, used esp. in Sokoto and Zamfa districts.

yarili, infant; cf. *jarili*.

yarinia يَرِنِيَا, pl. *yamata*, q.v., fem. of *yaro*, girl, young woman.

yarinta يَارِنْتَا, youth; cf. seq.

yaro يَارُو, pl. *yara* يَارَا, *yaraye* يَارَايِي (F 82), *yaya* يَايَا and *yayaye* يَايَايِي (F 99); the last two forms may perhaps be regarded as plurals of *da*; *ya-yaye* may perhaps be formed from *yaye* to wean; boy, child; the pl. *yaya* is often used of produce, etc.; *yayan itache* the fruit of a tree. The corresp. fem. of *yaro* is *yarinia*, q.v. *yaro da daria*, i.e. laughing boy, the name applied to a certain kind of ground nut; cf. *kwaruru*.

yasa يَاسَا, pl. *yasosi* يَاسُوسِي, finger, toe; *yasa na kaffa* = toe, *baban yasa* = thumb or big toe, *auta yasa* the little finger; cf. F 162.

yasa يَاس, to dig; D 92 to dig a well, *na yasa rijia* I dug a well.

yashe, to cast away; cf. *yes*.

yashi يَيْشِي, white sand or mud in water.

yasuu, يَسُّع, *yashuu** يَشُّع, the

original Arabic name for Jesus;
cf. under *isa*.

yata, elder sister; cf. *iyata*.

yau يَوُ, often pronounced *yo*; cf.

Ar. يَوْم, to-day, this day;
maiyo existing to-day, B 3
ubangjinmu maiyo maigobe
He is our lord to-day and for
ever, B 21. *yauyau* or *yoyo*
يَوُيَوُ, 1. of time = at last, just
now; used with *da*, *zashi fisu*
da yauyau he will overcome
them eventually; 2. of place =
close by, just behind; *ya yi*
yauyau he came behind.

yauchi يَوُثِي, delay; *ya yi*
yauchin zakua he delays his
coming; adv. late.

yaudon ruri يَوُدُن رُورِي, a small
herb with red flowers, used in
sauce, like coriander.

*yauri** يَوُرِي, the name of a small
fish with prolonged mouth.

yaushe يَوُشِي, when, at what time;
daga yaushe from what time?
har yaushe until when, how
long? *tunyaushe*, id., *koyaushe*
at any time, whenever.

yaushi or *yoshi* يَوُشِي, cf. Ar.

يَبَس, to wither, wrinkle, fade,
used of a tree; *ya yi yaushi*
it shrivels up.

yauwa, see *yawo*.

yawa يَاوَا, the fibre of a tree used
for making rope.

yawa يَوَا, plenty, multitude, as
adv. much; *yawan rai* long

life. *dayawa* (often pronounced
deyawa or *diyawa*) دَيَوَا, much,
many. *mayawa* or *maiyaawa*
مَيَاوَا, pl. *masuyawa* مَاسَيَوَا,
many, used esp. of persons;
sa yawa-yawa = to multiply.
yawanchi يَوُنْثِي, large portion,
abundance. *yawanta* يَوُنْتِي
and *yin yawanta* = to multiply.

yawanda يَوُنْدِي, when, B 121; cf.
yanda.

yawanta, see *yawa*.

yawo يَاوُو, يَاوُ, also pronounced
yaö, to walk, to promenade, to
take exercise, e.g. on horseback;
e.g. F 103 *da huru-l'aini na*
yawo kushewa and the Hóuris
will walk within thy tomb, *yin*
yawo, id., *na yawo bissa doki*
I took exercise on horseback.
yauwa يَوُوَا walking, wander-
ing.

yaya, Kanuri id., children, pl. of
yaro, q.v.

*yaya** يَايَا = *wa*, elder brother.
[The word is apparently bor-
rowed from Kanuri, in which
yaya and *ya* = elder brother or
elder sister.]

yayalwachi, fulness; cf. *yalwa*.

yayan yaki, soldiers, used as pl. of
dan yaki and *mayaki*.

yayaye boys, pl. of *yaro*, q.v.

yaye to wean; cf. *yeye*.

*yaye** يَيِي, to uncover (?).

yayef (f)a* يَيِيَا or *yinyif* (f)i
يِنِيِي, gentle rain.

yayi یایی, time, age; *ga yayin annabi* in the day of the prophet, *yayinsa ya wuche* = he is old, *woniyayi* = sometime.

yeb(b)abe, honoured; cf. *yab(b)o*.

yed(d)a, to throw; cf. *yes*.

yedda یَد, 1. as = *kanda*; *yedda kai* or *yedda kaso* as you like; 2. *yedda* is also used as a rel. pron., that, which.

yelwa, see *yalwa*.

yenka یَنكَ and *yenke* یَنكِي, to cut, to reap, to slaughter, e.g. G 4, l. 8 *yenka mutane*; hence various idiomatic uses, e.g. *yenke kamna* to despise C 10, to reject the love of, *yenke magana* to put an end to conversation, *yenke karia* to tell lies.

mayenka مَائِنَكَ, puffed up, proud. *yenkake* یَنكِكِي, fem.

yenkaka یَنكَا, pl. *yenkaku*

yinkaku یَنكُكُو, cut. *yamkon hanu*

yinkun hanu یَنكُن حَنُو, cutting off hands, a common form of punishment inflicted on thieves, etc.

yenylene یَنلِن, to cut up into very small pieces, to make mince-meat.

yerda یَرَدَا, *yirda* یِرَدَا (cf. Ar.

ruṣi رُصِي, to agree), to forgive, remit; *yerda bashi* to remit a debt, to give up, deliver up; C 34 pass. impersonal *ashiyerda* must abandon, *yerda da* to rely upon; also as a n. will, per-

mission; A 2 *da yerdan mai-sama* with the approval of Him who dwells in heaven, *abin da ya yerda da shi* = that which pleases him; cf. G 7 fin. *yer-dade* یَرَدَدِي, fem. *yerdada* یَرَدَدَا,

pl. *yerdadu* یَرَدَدُو, approved of, agreed to, believed in, received.

yerji یَرَجِي or *yerje* یَرَجِي, permission; *bani yerji* allow me, A 27 *ka bata yerji* grant her permission, *yerje mana* = do!

yerdaji یَرَدَجِي, trustworthy, faithful; cf. prec.

yerfe یَرَفِي, to throw away.

yerima یَرِيْمَا, son of a king, perhaps = *chiroma*.

yerji, see *yerda*.

yes (pronounced almost like *yez*)

یَس, to throw, to throw away.

yesda یَسَدَا, B 89 *sun yesda dunia* they cast aside the world.

yed(d)a یَد and *yashe* یَشِي, id.

yeye, children; cf. *yaya*.

yeye یَیِي or *yaye* یَايِي, 1. to wean; *yinyeye*, id.; 2. the person who takes charge of a child after it is weaned; this is usually done at the age of two years.

yi یِي [cf. Nupé *ji* to make],

to do, make. *iva*, *yiwa* یَوَا

F 254; also *ivo* and *yivo* یَوَا =

to do, make, C 42, 49; pass.

to be done; idiomatic uses are

impers. *ya yi* it does, it is satisfactory (cf. Eng. 'it does');

yi also expresses equality, e.g. *wanan ya yi wonchan* this is equal to that, cf. H. Gr. p. 52; *su yi nawa* how many were there? *anayi da shi* = he is set upon, he is abused, *yin karia* used of a gun, to miss fire; see also seq.

*yi** **یِی**, working, power, in phr. E 38 *da yin allah = da ikon allah* by the power of God, used esp. in Sokoto district.

yi, A 6, like = *ya*, q.v.

yimbu **یِنْبُو**, *yambu** **یَنْبُو**, clay, mud.

*yina**, often pronounced *ina*, **یِنَا** = *shina* or *yana*; F 35 *yina ganinka* He beholdeth thee.

*yina**, A 81, or *yi**, A 6, like = *ya*, q.v.

yini **یِنِی**, 1. the space of a day, a day; F 111 *yini nan jalla kua shi ka tada kowa* on that day the glorious One will raise up every one; 2. to stay or stop at a place for a day only, then to continue, e.g. *ina yini taffia, aiki*, etc. I continue travelling, working, etc. till evening, B 146 n.; 3. (?) continually, always; cf. *wuni*.

yinyif (*f*)**i***, light rain; cf. *ya-yeffa*.

yirdaji, trustworthy; cf. *yerdaji*.

yiwa, *yiwo* or *iwo*, to make; cf. *yi* and *wa*.

yo, to-day; cf. *yau*.

yodo, see *yau*.

yonkane **یَنْکَنِی**, to wither, of plants; also of man, to be wasted with disease.

yoshi, see *yaushi*.

yoyo, at last; cf. *yauyau*.

*yumki** **یُمْکِی**, to seal, to set a seal (?).

yunwa **یُنْوَا** (often pronounced *yungwa*), hunger, famine; *jin yunwa* to feel hungry, *da yunwa* hungry, *ina da yunwa* I am hungry.

*yuthki** **یُثْکِی**, prob. for Ar. **یُسْفَى**, found in F 197, v. note.

ذ z and ز z are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English z. There is no distinction of sound between the two, and they are often interchanged; thus *guzuri* is written **غُزُرِی** in F 67, but in the following line is written *guzuri* **غُدُرِی**. The sound is sometimes interchanged with that of j or s, thus *guzu* or *gusu* bottom, *zarumi* or *jarimi* a warrior. In words which are not connected with semitic roots z ز is more commonly used than z ذ.

za **ذَا** lit. = to be about to go, and so = to be about to..., used as auxiliary to form the future, e.g. C 13 *zamu tashi* we shall arise, B 71 *komi ya faru zashi shi kare ni* whatever begins will come to an end, A 26; za and

zo to come, probably stand to each other in the same relation as *bid(d)a* and *bid(d)o*, they are both probably connected with *je*, the *z* being palatalized to *j* through the influence of the vowel following; cf. *zaka*, *zatsa*.

zaba ذَاب C 11, *zabe* ذَابِي F 134,

*zabi** ذَب A 16, ذَاب A 39, F 53, to choose, select, elect, e.g. F 134 *mun zabeka* we choose thee. *zabu* ذَابُو, to be chosen. *zababe* ذَابِي, fem. *zababa* ذَابِيَا, pl. *zababu* ذَابِيُو, particip. adj. of *zaba*, chosen, picked out, selected.

zaba ذَابَا (cf. (?) Ar. ذَهَبُ, gold), found in phr. *kurdi zaba* pure or genuine money.

*zabania** ذَابَانِيَا, Ar. id., found in D 72 *asanya zabania wa dubu sabain chakani* seventy thousand evil angels shall be put therein; cf. note ad loc.

zabe and *zabi*, to choose; cf. *zaba*.

zabgai ذَابَغِي, poison put on arrows.

zabia ذَابِيَا, 1. with pl. *zabiyoyi*

zabiyoyi, a minstrel, a king's musician; 2. a species of dark red coloured date (cf. (?) Ar. ذَابِيْب); 3. an albino.

*zabki** ذَابِك, to soften; D 65 *kai garemu ta zabki* it will soften our heads.

zabo ذَابُو, a herb, the leaves of

which are tooth-shaped; they are beaten up to make a medicine.

zabore, reeds; cf. *tsabore*.

zabura ذَابُرَا, to start back, to rise up quickly, to start, of a horse.

*zabura** ذَابُورَا, Ar. ذَابُورُ, id., writing from God, used of the Koran, the Psalms, or the Gospels.

zabuta ذَابُتَا, white muslin for making a turban, with red edge.

zache, to suppose; cf. *tsachi*.

zaen(n)a, to seal; cf. *zuin(n)a*.

zafi ذَابِي F 189, 195 also *zafi*

ذَابِي D 66, Ar. ذَابِي, heat; D 66, F 195, *ruan zafi* hot water, F 189; cf. seq.

zafi ذَابِي, pain; *da zafi* painful, *na ji zafi* I feel pain, *jin zafin zuchia* to be cut to the heart; prob. akin to prec.

*zafi** ذَابِي, idol; cf. *tsafi*.

zagarafi ذَابَغْرَابِي, a plant, the dried root of which is used as a purgative.

zage ذَابَغِي F 34, *zagi* ذَابَغِي F 8, to reproach, revile, e.g. F 34 *fa kowa ya zageka dunia* when anyone in the world revileth thee.

zage ذَابَغِي, *zagi* ذَابَغِي, 1. to draw a sword; 2. to go to a place = *taffi*, e.g. E 50 *mu zage makka* we go to Mekka; cf. *zazage*.

zago ذَابُغُو, to walk about, to walk backwards and forwards,

to go a long way round to a place.

zagi, see prec.

*zagi** زَاغِي, a horse led behind another, not ridden.

zago, see *zage*.

zag(g)o زَغُو, a species of ant which builds ant-hills.

zago زَغُو, a harpoon for river fishing.

zahiri, to appear; cf. *tsahiri*.

zahra زَهْرًا, the name of a daughter of Mohammed (?); see B 21 note.

zaiba زَيْبًا, Ar. زَيْبٌ, Pers. زيوه, id., quicksilver.

*zaiti** زَيْتٌ, Ar. زَيْتٌ, olive.

zaka زَكَ, زَكًا, 1. to come (esp. in Sokoto); 2. to go, e.g. D 22 *kuna zaka da haji* go on the pilgrimage. *zakua* زَكُوًا, coming. [*zaka* may possibly be derived from *za* used in the sense of 'to go' with pronoun suffixed, or *za* may be used as a noun and followed by a possessive pronoun. Either derivation is however most uncertain.]

zak(k)a زَكَا, Ar. زَكَاةٌ, alms, e.g. F 17, *ka ber riba ka bada zaka* cease from unlawful gain, give tithes; cf. *zukkatta*.

zaka ذَاكَ, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. masc.; *zaka gani* thou wilt see; cf. *za*.

zakainya, lioness; cf. *zaki*.

zakami زَكَامِي, *zakami* زَقَامِي (cf.

Ar. زَقُومٌ, a medicinal tree), a shrub, from the berries of which is made a medicine, also a highly intoxicating drink; cf. *zakumu*.

*zakami** ذَكَانِي (?), blaze, D 64 note.

*zakami**, between; cf. *tsakami*.

zakara زَكْرًا, *zakara* ذَكْرًا, pl. *zakaruru* زَكْرُو, *zakaruru* ذَكْرُو, cf.

Ar. ذَكْرٌ, cock; *zakaran dawaki* a large bird which flies about at night and cries *kúra kúra*, its coming is considered an omen of war, *zakara maisurdi* a cock with a red mark on its back like a saddle.

zaki ذَاكِي, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. fem.

zaki زَاكِي, fem. *zakainya* زَاكِنِيَا, pl. *zakoki* زَاكُوِكِي, lion.

zakka زَكَّا or *zikka* زِكَّا or *jikka* جِكَّا (cf. (?) Ar. زَبٌّ, a bag made of skin), a measure for grain.

zaku ذَاكٌ, aux. verb, fut. tense, second pers. pl.; cf. *za*.

zakua, coming; cf. *zaka*.

zakuda زَكْدٌ, *zakudo* زَكْدُو, to move forward a very little or to make room.

*zakumu** زَكُومٌ, Ar. زَقُومٌ, F 196, the name of a tree in hell, v. note. From the same root prob. comes *zakami*, q.v.

zallantaka ذَلَّتْكَ (cf. Ar. ذَلَّ, to be vile), unchastity.

zalumchi, deceitfulness; cf. *tsalimi*.

zalwani زَلْوَنِي, a dark-coloured women's cloth.

zama زَمَر A 57, 80, C 8, *zama* زَمَر B 133, found as *zamai* ذَمِي C 52, to come into a condition or state, to become, e.g. B 133 *ku zama shaitanai* you become evil, *ni zama da hankali* I shall behave wisely. *zama* ذَمَا and *zamanchi* ذَمَنْت, state, condition, e.g. C 15 *enna da zama na duwama* where is a state of continuance? hence = affairs, *enna zaman gari* how is your stay in the town? ans. *zaman gari da godia* we are quite well thank you; continuance, E 14, 28, F 67, C 6 *zamansa na dunia* his sojourning on earth, E 18 *masuzama ga hainyoyi musulmi* those (of you) who continue in the ways of Muslims. Hence its use when repeated, *zama zama* after some time; cf. *sam(m)a*; *yin zama* to succeed in doing anything attempted.

zama ذَمَا, 1. prep. because of; F 90 *zaman kushewa* for burial; 2. conj. for, because, e.g. F 14, 15, 68. Prob. related to prec. word.

zamanchi, condition; cf. *zama*.

zamani زَمِنِي G 4, *zamani* B 95, 96,

zamani ذَامَانِ G 1, *zamanu* زَمَانُ B 82 (cf. Ar. زَمَن, زَمَان, id.), time; *zamanin annabi* in the times of the prophet, *zamani kaddan* a short time, G 4 *ya yi zamanishi* he reigned.

zamarke زَمَرْكِي, a species of leguminous plant used for burning.

zamba or *zanba* ذَنْبَا, ذَنْب, Ar. ذَنْب, crime, adultery; B 108, C 1, E 25, B 147 *tana da ruru-di don ta yi zanba* it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime; cheating, e.g. in selling, etc. *zambache* ذَنْبِي, *zambata* ذَنْبَت, to cheat, hence *maizambachi* or *maizambata* one who cheats, a cheat. *zambata* ذَنْبَت, C 2, guilt, from the same rt comes *zunufi*, *zunubi*, q.v.

zambar زَمْبَر, زَمْبَر, thousand, prob. a Songai word.

zambata, see *zamba*.

zambu زَمْبُو, a sort of pudding made with flour and onions.

*zami** ذَامِي, cf. Ar. ذَامَر, blame, e.g. C 32 *zami ta kan che na mallami* she speaks evil of a Mallam.

zami زَامِي (cf. Ar. زَمَر, to muzzle a camel), 1. to keep back, put down; particip. n. *zamiwa* زَامُوا, B 113; 2. to recline, lean back on a horse, stumble.

zamna ذَمْنَا, ذَمْنَا, *zamna* زَمْنَن,

zona زَوْنَا A 12, zamne* ذَمْنِي
 B 73 (cf. Ar. زَمِنَ IV, to last a long time), to stop at a place, to reside, dwell, sit down; G 1 suka zamna chikki they settled down in it, maizamna, pl. masuzamna dweller, inhabitant, sojourner; cf. Introd. p. xix.
 zamu ذَامُ, fut. aux. verb, first pers. pl.; cf. za.
 zana ذَانَ, ذَانَا, to reckon up, take account of; E 4 hallinmu - da ankazana sai mu tuba our (evil) deeds shall be reckoned up unless we repent.
 zana ذَانَ or zani ذَانِي, to draw strokes or lines. zane ذَانِي, spots, lines.
 zana ذَانَا, a rough kind of mat made of grass or reeds, with which the outside of houses is covered and partitions made within.
 zamba, zambata, see zamba, zambata.
 zanche ذَنْبِي, zanchi ذَنْبِي, A 3, word, conversation; yin zanche to speak, converse. zantawa ذَنْتَوَا, conversing; cf. sanche.
 zane, spots, lines; cf. zana.
 zan(n)e ذَنْبِي, zan(n)i ذَنْبِي, also pronounced zen(n)e, pl. zan(n)ua ذَنْوَا, 1. cloth, esp. a piece such as that worn by women, of oblong shape; A 28 ta dau zani let her take a cloth; 2. a measure of cloth of about 15

feet; 1 zane = 8 kamu and 4½ zane = 1 turumi, q.v. zan(n)e is frequently treated as of feminine gender.
 zangarami*, a large tree with poisonous fruit.
 zangarnia, a stalk of corn; cf. sangarnia.
 zango زَنْغُو, a hundred, seldom used except in counting cowries; probably a Songai word; cf. zungo.
 zani ذَانِي, ذَانَ, fut. aux. verb, first pers. sing., I will or I will go; cf. za.
 zanko زَنْكُو, a tuft of hair in the middle of the head.
 zantawa ذَنْتَوَا, rel. to zanche, particip. form used as an intr. v., to speak.
 zanzana زَنْزَانَا, small-pox = agana.
 zanzaro زَنْزَرُو, a hornet; cf. mod. Ar. بو زنزل, wasp, lit. father of buzzing.
 zara*, to accuse; cf. sare.
 zaraba زَرَبَا, a bunch of dates.
 zar(r)e ذَرِي A 75, zar(r)i ذَرِي A 13, cf. Swaheli zari, 1. thread, e.g. A 75 shi ne ya ke dumkin fari ba zare he is as a man sewing a white garment without thread; 2. a rope put through the nose of a cow. mazari مَزَرِي, spindle; cf. zar(r)ia and seq.
 zarge زَرْغِي, pl. zarguna زَرْغَانَا (cf. Ar. طَرْفَةٌ, a noose), a loop in

string, etc.; from the same Ar. rt comes *azirka*, q.v.; cf. *mazargi*, *mazarigi* and *azari-gagi*.
zar(r)i, see *zar(r)e*.
zari زَارِي, 1. plenty to eat; 2. one who eats much, a strong man.
*zar(r)i** ذَرِي, v. B 160 *ta kan zarishi ba ko da tausai* it will snatch him away without pity.
zar(r)ia ذَرِيَا, *zar(r)ia* زَرِيَا, fem. of *zar(r)e*, q.v., a string to tie up trousers, *wando*.
zaria زَرِي, to leap, dance. *zaria* زَرِيَا, dancing; *yin zaria* to dance.
zarmi, see *zarumi*.
zarumi, *zaromi* زَارُمِي, *zarmi* زَرُمِي, *jarimi** جَرِيْمِي or *zarmi* زَرُمِي, pl. *zarumai* زَارُمِي, officer, one of a king's body-guard.
zashi ذَاش, fut. aux. verb, third pers. sing. = he will; cf. *za*.
zasu ذَاس, fut. aux. verb, third pers. pl. = they will.
zati ذَاتِي, Ar. ذَات, greatness, majesty, size, realm, F 45, 246; king, F 132 *shi fadi shina sujuda enda zati* he will speak, he will prostrate himself in the presence of the King.
zat(t)o, to think; cf. *tsetto*.
*zatsa** ذَاظ, a Sokoto form of *za*, to go; cf. F 237 *ahau kuma zatsa fa dar maiiyawa* they mount and go to the dwelling-

place of the Almighty; cf. F 50 note.
zau زُو, a large fish, from which oil for eating is obtained.
*zauđa** زُوْدُ [cf. (?) Ar. rt زود, to make preparations for a journey], to separate from, to desert a friend, etc.
zaura زَوْرَا, *idon zaura*, 1. a variegated cloth; 2. a white stone; cf. *ido*.
zauře زَوْرِي, pl. *zauruka* زَوْرُك, hall, a porch with double entrance; cf. *tsoro*.
*zauwa** ذَوْوَا, particip. form from *zo*, coming = *zua*.
zauwara زَوْوَرَا, widow.
zawo زَاوُو, purging, used of medicine.
zayen(n)a زَيْن (cf. Ar. rt زين, to adorn, to ornament), to illuminate a manuscript. Probably the same word as *zuin(n)a*, q.v.
*zayi** ذَي, to go to visit (?); F 58 *ta zayi annabawa* she went to see the prophets; cf. (?) *zaya*.
*zaza** زَازَا, bank, found in F 182 *zazan wuta* a bank of fire; see note.
zaz(z)abi or *zez(z)ebi* زَزَبِي, fever.
zazaga زَزَغَا, to shake, tremble. *zazagawa* زَزَغُوَا, trembling all over.
*zazage** زَزَاغِي, to go, to make ready to go; B 168 *mu bada furilimmu mu zazage* we will

perform our religious duties, we will make ready; cf. *zage*.
zazari زَزَرِ, to hasten after; B 133
ya wanda ka ga na zazari banna he whom you see hastening after evil; cf. (?) *zar(r)i*.
zazewa زَزَبُوا, the name of a certain small white-breasted bird of the same size as the *baiwan allah*.
zergi زَرْغِي, 1. avarice, greed; 2. suspicion.
zerto زَرْتُو, a saw. Prob. another form of *derto* دَرْتُو, a file.
zet(t)o, to think; cf. *tset(t)o*.
zezeb(b)i, see *zaz(z)abi*.
ziara زِيَارَا, *ziara* ذِيَار, Ar. زِيَارَةٌ, to go to visit or salute anyone, C 37 *ziara mallamai* salute the Mallams; B 162 *en je madina en yi ziarata* to go to Mecca to visit it; B 168 *zua madina zamu ziara nai* (we will go) to Medina, we will salute him.
*ziaya** ذِيِي, E 11, 20 [for *jiyaya*?] understanding, used with *yi* = to understand.
zigazigai, bellows; cf. *zuga*, *maziga*, *mazigi*, = Ar. زِف.
zikir, see *zikri*.
zikka, a large bag made of skin; cf. *zakka*.
zikri ذِكْرِي, D 2, B 88. *zikir** كِر C 37, Ar. ذِكْر, to make invocations to God, to pray to God, *muna zikri* we pray.

*zilla** ذَلَا, Ar. ذُل id., humiliation; F 105 n. *ka ga zilla* thou wilt see humiliation.
zina زِنَا A 55, F 180, *zina* ذِنَا E 21 (cf. Ar. زِنَا and زِنَاء), whoring, adultery; E 21 *da fashishiwan zina babu amre* and concerning evil living without marriage; F 180 *masuzina* مَاسُزِنَا, profligates; *yin zina* to be profligate. *maizinachi* adulterer, *maizinachia* adulteress.
zinararia ذِينَارِيَا, *zinararia* ذِينَارِي, F 219 (cf. Ar. دِينَار, a gold coin, Gr. δηνάριον, Lat. denarius), gold, e.g. F 219 *suradi kua na zinararia ga kowa* there shall be golden saddles for everyone.
zinder زِنْدَر, the name of a large town in Hausaland.
zini, a point; cf. *tsini*.
zinke, a little spike of straw; cf. *tsinki*.
*zipka** زِيْكََا (cf. (?) Ar. صَعِيْف, of coarse and gross texture), a cloth put over a native saddle with two large holes to fit the projecting points of the saddle.
*zira** ذِرَا, Ar. ذِرَاع, cubit; cf. *dira*.
zir(r)awa, see *seq*.
zir(r)e زِرِي, to lower a bucket into a well; participial form *zir(r)awa* زِرَوَا, lowering.
zirnania زِرْنَانِيَا, a cloud producing a shower, or a cloud

threatening but not producing rain; cf. *ginaria*.

zo ذو, to come, with *da* = to come with a thing, i.e. to bring it.

zua ذُوا, *zauwa** ذُوُوا, particip. form = coming, used with pronouns ending in *na* to form pres., e.g. *muna zua* we are coming. *ya zua* and *zua* are often employed with any number or person to express 'to, unto,' e.g. *su taffi ya zua sokoto* they went to Sokoto; B 174 *hal ya zua yanzu* even to the present time; D 100 *muna godia zua ga allah* we give thanks to God; cf. *za*.

zobe زوبى and zobi زوبى (cf. Ar.

طَبَعَ, to stamp with a seal), a ring; *zoben shaida* seal-ring, seal; *zoben* or *zobin kaya* handle of a box, etc.

zobi, see prec.

*zofo**, an incorrect form of *tsofo* old.

zogi زوغى, sharp pain; cf. (?) *shag(g)i*.

*zoma**, to dip; cf. *tsoma*.

zomu or *zomo* زُمُو, pl. *zomai* زَمَى (cf. Ar. زَمُوغ, swift, an adj. spec. applied to the hare), hare.

zona, to stop; cf. *zamna*.

*zonkutsa** ذَنْكَطَا, possibly related to *tunkude*; F 93 *su zonkut-saka shikkin (chikkin) kushewa* they thrust thee into the grave.

zovari زَوْرِى (cf. (?) Ar. صَوِّر, to be inclined to, to desire), 1. covetousness, ravening, voracity, cf. (?) *zar(r)i**; 2. a flat piece of salt cut out of a block.

zua, a participial form of *zo*, q.v. *zua zua**, by and by, cf. prec. or the expression may be a corruption of the Ar. سواء سواء, just so; cf. *sua sua*.

zub(b)a زُبَا (A 78), ذُبْ (E 3), *zub(b)o* زَبُو or *zuba** صَب, Ar.

صَب, 1. tr. to pour, pour out, 2. intr. to gush out, leak.

Other forms tr. are *zub(b)as*

زُبَس, *zubasda* زُبَسْد, to pour out, implying accident or injury, to throw out, throw away;

zubda زُبْد, to upset, esp. to upset water; *zub(b)u* زَبُو,

intr. v. *rua ya zubu* the rain pours down; *zuburwa* or *zurburwa* ذُبُوُوا, particip. form, e.g.

F 115, 189, 198 *fufu da hanji na zuburwa* their lungs also and bowels shall be poured out.

zubas, *zubasda*, *zubda*, see prec.

zub(b)i زُبَى, bright iron wrought into cups, etc., for use.

zub(b)o, *zub(b)u*, see *zub(b)a*.

*zubuta** زُبْتَا, a small red turban with a white border.

zuchia ذُئْيَا B 37, ذُوئْيَا D 67, pl.

zukata ذُكَّتَا, and *zutochi* ذُوئُوئِي, 1. the heart, e.g. D 67; 2. fig.

- as the seat of feelings, desires, passions; *zuchia biu* (lit. two hearts) doubt, hesitation, deceitfulness; *karamin zuchia* littleness of heart is only used in a bad sense; *maganan zuchia* used as an exclamation of astonishment. Hence the word *zuchia* heart is used as a periphr. for oneself; cf. B 37, 38 *shi wanda zuchiata rinjayi* he who overcomes his own heart.
- zufa* زُوفَا, akin (?) to *zafi*, q.v.,
1. heat, perspiration = *jibbi*;
 2. زُوبَ, to perspire. Cf. *dimbujin zufa* red beads.
- zuga* ذُغَا, to blow with bellows. *zigazigai* ذُغَاذِغِي, *zigazigai* ذُغَاذِغِي or *zugazuganta* ذُغَاذِغَتَا, bellows, F 188 *malaiiku su tsaida zugazuganta* the angels will lift up bellows. *mazigi* مَازِغِي, a man who blows a fire with bellows. *maziga* مَازِغَا, the stick fixed into the bellows.
- zugu* زُوغُو, native burial-cloth; *chini da zugu* the name of a plant with a red flower and poisonous nut; its name is equivalent to, prepare to die if you eat me.
- zuin(n)a** زُونَا, to seal, possibly connected with *zayen(n)a*, q.v. to illuminate.
- zukatta* ذُكَّتِي (cf. Ar. زَكَاةٌ, alms), to ask for help; cf. *zak(k)a*.

- zulbi* زُلبِ, a water-bird with a naked beak about 8 in. long.
- zulumi* ذُلْمِي (cf. (?) Ar. ظَلْمٌ, fraud), doubt, fear, B 59, E 36 *wane kaka zulumi* whoever of you is afraid; cf. *tsalimi*.
- zuma*, see *zumua*.
- zuma* ذُمَا, *zuma** زُمَا and *zumu* ذُمُو, pl. *zumuna* ذُمُنَا (cf. Ar. ذِمَّةٌ, clientship, client), friend, brother. *zumunchi* ذُمُنْشِي, clan feeling, friendship, e.g. A 47 *da rikun zumunchi ya(n) uwa achikkin gari* and maintained friendship with his brethren in the city, D 30 *aso allah aso zumunchi* love God, love friendship. *zumunta* ذُمُنْتَا, id. D 31.
- zuma*, faintness; cf. *suma*.
- zumami* زُمَامِ (cf. Ar. صَمْرٌ II, to impress anything on the memory), a list or memorandum of goods written on paper, anything written, a memorandum.
- zumane**, faint; cf. *suma*.
- zumbuda** ذُمْبُدَا, F 107 to beat.
- zumra** زُمْرَا, the title of the 39th sura of the Koran alluded to in F 158, v. note.
- zumu*, see *zuma*.
- zumua* زُمُوَا or *zuma* زُمَا F 230, honey; *kudan zumua* a bee.
- zumunchi*, *zumunta*, friendship; cf. *zuma*.
- zumurruz** زُمُرُّزُ, Ar. زَمْرُدٌ id., emerald, F 227.

zunde زُنْدِي, *yin zunde* to laugh at, deride; to pout the lips at.

zungo زُنْغُو, a halting-place for the night, camp; *dagga bayan zungo* outside the camp.

zungo زُنْغُو, زُنْغُو or *zungo* زُنْغُو, a hundred cowrie shells.

zuntsia زُنْطِيَا, a grass used for making mats; cf. (?) *tsintsiya*.

zunubi, see seq.

zunufi زُنُفِي, زُنُوبِي or *zunubi** زُنُوبِي (D 12), Ar. ذَنْب, sin, evil.

zunzua, bird; cf. *tsuntsua*.

zurfi زُرْفِي, زُرْفِي (cf. Ar. جَرْب,

the steep side of a hill), depth, D 82 *zurfinta ya fi gabban michali* its depth exceeds all comparison.

*zuria** زُرِّيَا (cf. (?) Ar. زَرَع), lineage (?).

zurma زُرْمَا, oil obtained from nuts; used for rubbing camels with, but not used as food.

zurnako زُرْنَاكُو, wasp.

*zuru** زُرُو, to look steadfastly, to gaze; generally used in a bad sense.

zwakia زُوكِيَا (cf. (?) Ar. زَوْف, to adorn), small beads worn by women on the forehead.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

SPECIMENS OF HAUSA LITERATURE

CONSISTING OF POEMS AND HISTORICAL EXTRACTS
REPRODUCED IN FACSIMILE IN THE ORIGINAL
CHARACTER WITH

TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION AND NOTES

Small 4to. 10s.

The Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without the facsimiles, 5s.

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 238, ARGYLE STREET.

HAUSA GRAMMAR

WITH EXERCISES, READINGS AND VOCABULARY

Being a Volume of

TRÜBNER'S COLLECTION OF SIMPLIFIED GRAMMARS

Crown 8vo. 5s.

The *ATHENÆUM* says:—"The book is a distinct contribution to the study of a language still greatly in need of elucidation."

London: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO. LTD.
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD, W.C.

**This book is not to be
taken from the Library**

